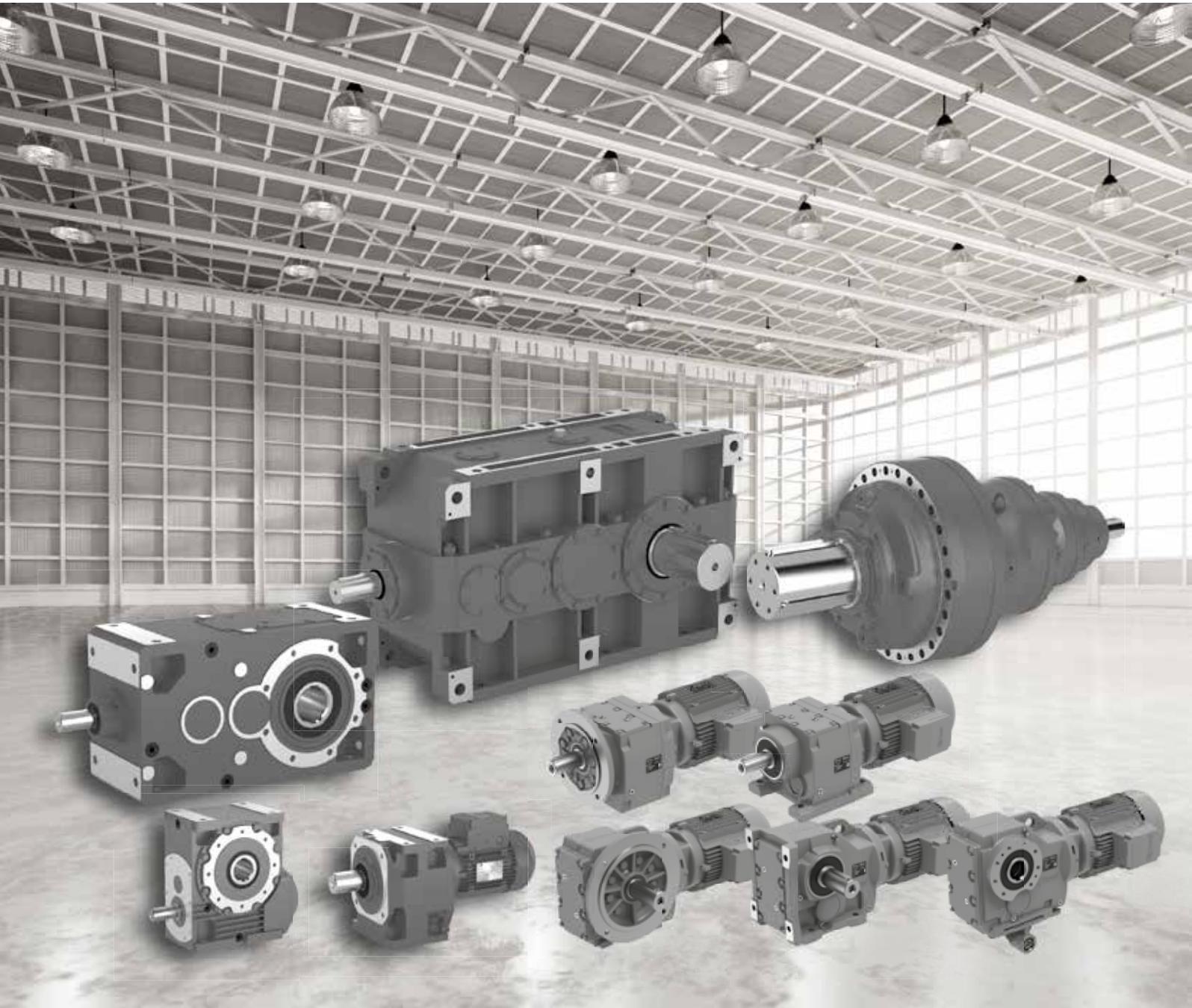


A, E, G, H, iFIT, EP series



ATEX Operating Instructions

UTD.123.2024-05.00_EN



Content

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 1 - General safety information | 4 |
| 1.1 - Decommissioning, disposal and recycling | 4 |
| 1.2 - Residual risks | 5 |
| 1.3 - Safety | 6 |
| 2 - Operating instructions and limits of use | 8 |
| 2.1 - Use | 8 |
| 2.2 - Special conditions for a safe use | 8 |
| 3 - Product identification | 9 |
| 3.1 - A series - Worm gear reducers and gearmotors | 9 |
| 3.2 - E series - Coaxial gear reducers and gearmotors | 10 |
| 3.3 - G series - Helical and bevel helical gear reducers and gearmotors | 11 |
| 3.4 - H series - Helical and bevel helical gear reducers | 12 |
| 3.5 - iFIT iC series - Helical inline gearmotors | 13 |
| 3.6 - iFIT iO series - Bevel helical gearmotors | 14 |
| 3.7 - EP series - In-line and right angle shaft gear reducers and gearmotors | 16 |
| 4 - General product description | 18 |
| 4.1 - General functions | 18 |
| 4.2 - Materials | 18 |
| 4.3 - Nominal data | 19 |
| 4.4 - Nameplate | 24 |
| 5 - How supplied | 25 |
| 5.1 - Receipt | 25 |
| 5.2 - Lubricant | 25 |
| 5.3 - Painting | 26 |
| 5.4 - Protections and packing | 26 |
| 6 - Lifting, handling and storage | 27 |
| 6.1 - Lifting and handling | 27 |
| 6.2 - Storing | 28 |
| 7 - Installation | 29 |
| 7.1 - Maintenance and cleaning | 29 |
| 7.2 - General | 29 |
| 7.3 - Initial inspection to be executed by skilled staff | 31 |
| 7.4 - Tightening torques for fastening bolts (feet, flange, accessories) and for plugs | 32 |
| 7.5 - Flange mounting | 35 |
| 7.6 - Foot mounting | 36 |
| 7.7 - Shaft mounting | 39 |
| 7.8 - Hollow low speed shaft mounting | 45 |
| 7.9 - Gear reducer assembly and disassembly (A, G, H series) | 46 |
| 7.10a - Axial fastening of gear reducer (A, G, H series) | 46 |
| 7.10b - Montaggio e fissaggio assiale riduttore (serie iFIT - iO) | 46 |
| 7.11a - Fitting of gear reducer with key and locking rings or bush (A, G series) | 47 |
| 7.11b - Keying with locking rings (EP series) | 48 |
| 7.12 - Mounting of hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc (G, H, iFIT, EP series) | 49 |
| 7.13 - Fitting of components to low and high speed shaft ends | 54 |
| 7.14 - Backstop device | 56 |
| 7.15 - Verification of service factor f_s required by the application | 57 |
| 7.16 - Thermal power verification P_t [kW] of gear reducer | 59 |
| 8 - Lubrication | 64 |
| 8.1 - General | 64 |
| 8.2 - Lubrication tables | 65 |
| 8.3 - Extruder support lubrication (helical and bevel helical, sizes 100 ... 4501) | 66 |
| 9 - Motor assembly and disassembly | 67 |
| 9.1 - General | 67 |
| 9.2 - Gearmotors with motor keyed onto hollow high speed of gear reducer | 67 |
| 9.3 - Gearmotors with helical pinion keyed directly on motor shaft end | 68 |
| 9.4 - Gearmotors with compact motor iFIT | 69 |
| 9.5 - IEC or NEMA motor mounting on adapter | 69 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 10 - Cooling systems..... | 71 |
| 10.1 - Heater | 71 |
| 10.2 - Integrated fan cooling unit..... | 71 |
| 10.3 - Cooling by coil (serie G, H) or by internal exchanger (G series) | 71 |
| 10.4 - Integrated water cooling unit (EP series)..... | 72 |
| 11 - Accessories | 73 |
| 11.1 - Heater | 73 |
| 11.2 - Resistance thermometers (oil or bearings)..... | 74 |
| 11.3 - Oil thermostat..... | 76 |
| 11.4 - Oil level switch with float..... | 78 |
| 11.5 - Pressure switch with flameproof enclosure Ex d..... | 79 |
| 11.6 - Flow gauge BFS-20..... | 81 |
| 12 - Commissioning | 82 |
| 12.1 - General | 82 |
| 12.2 - Running-in..... | 82 |
| 12.3 - Measurement of surface temperature..... | 83 |
| 13 - Maintenance..... | 83 |
| 13.1 - General | 83 |
| 13.2 - Oil change..... | 85 |
| 13.3 - Coil and internal heat exchanger..... | 85 |
| 13.4 - Seal rings | 86 |
| 13.5 - Bearings..... | 86 |
| 13.6 - Metal filler plug with filter and valve..... | 86 |
| 13.7 - Sound levels..... | 86 |
| 13.8 - Gear reducer troubles: causes and corrective actions | 87 |
| 14 - ATEX checks and verifications | 88 |
| 14.1 - Table of main installation checks and operations..... | 88 |
| 14.2 - Table of commissioning checks and operations | 89 |
| 14.3 - Table of checks and operations frequency during normal running | 90 |
| 15 - A series - Mounting positions, oil quantity and position of plugs | 91 |
| 15.1 - Oil (quantity) levels for worm GEAR REDUCERS and GEARMOTORS | 91 |
| 15.2 - Mounting positions and plug position for worm GEAR REDUCERS and GEARMOTORS | 92 |
| 16 - E series - Mounting positions, oil quantity and position of plugs | 94 |
| 16.1 - Oil level (quantity) for coaxial GEAR REDUCERS and GEARMOTORS | 94 |
| 16.2 - Mounting positions and plug positions for coaxial GEAR REDUCERS and GEARMOTORS | 95 |
| 17 - G series - Mounting positions, oil quantity and position of plugs | 96 |
| 17.1 - Oil (quantity) levels for helical for helical and bevel helical GEAR REDUCERS and GEARMOTORS | 96 |
| 17.2 - Mounting positions and plug positions for helical and bevel helical GEAR REDUCERS and GEARMOTORS | 98 |
| 18 - H series - Mounting positions, oil quantity and position of plugs | 104 |
| 19 - iFIT series - Mounting positions, oil quantity and position of plugs | 105 |
| 19.1 - Oil quantity for iFIT GEARMOTORS | 105 |
| 19.2a - Mounting positions and plug positions for helical inline foot mounted GEARMOTORS iC | 106 |
| 19.2b - Mounting positions and plug positions for helical inline flange mounted GEARMOTORS iC | 107 |
| 19.2c - Mounting positions and plug positions for bevel helical foot mounted GEARMOTORS iO..... | 108 |
| 19.2d - Mounting positions and plug positions for bevel helical flange mounted GEARMOTORS iO | 109 |
| 19.2e - Mounting positions and plug positions for bevel helical shaft mounted GEARMOTORS iO | 110 |
| 20 – EP series - Mounting positions, oil quantity and tanks | 111 |
| 20.1 - Plug positions and types (EP series) | 123 |
| Appendix | 127 |
| Parking brakes PB series | 127 |
| How supplied | 130 |
| Facsimile EU Declaration of conformity | 136 |



Operating instructions gear reducers and gearmotors complying with ATEX 2014/34/EU

- A** series Worm gear reducers and gearmotors
- E** series Coaxial gear reducers and gearmotors
- G** series Helical and bevel helical gear reducers and gearmotors (sizes 40 ... 401)
- H** series Helical and bevel helical gear reducers (sizes 4000 ... 8001)
- iFIT** series Helical inline gearmotors (**iC**), Bevel helical gearmotors (**iO**)
- EP** series Planetary gear reducers and gearmotors

1 - General safety information

This chapter provides information about handling, installation and maintenance of the gear reducers and gearmotors applied in potentially explosive environments ATEX).

All the people handling with these activities must carefully read all the following instructions and apply them rigorously.

The information and the data contained in this document correspond to the technical level reached at the moment the handbook is printed. Rossi reserves the right to introduce, without notice, the necessary changes for the increase of product performances.

1.1 - Decommissioning, disposal and recycling

Before decommissioning the gearbox or gearmotor, it should be rendered inactive by disconnecting any electrical contacts and draining it of lubricant, keeping in mind that waste oil has a strong environmental impact and therefore should not be dispersed into soil or surface water.

Decommissioning must be carried out by trained and experienced operators in compliance with applicable occupational health and safety and environmental protection laws.

The gearbox or gearmotor parts must be disposed of at authorized collection centers for waste treatment, recycling and disposal, according to the regulations in force in the country where the disposal will take place

| Component | Material |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Cylindrical gears with external (pinions and sprockets) and internal (planetary gears) teeth Bevel gears Worm gears: worm gear Shafts Roller Bearings Keys Shrink discs and hub clamps | Case hardening or tempering steel |
| Drive Unit Bases | Structural steel |
| Fan cover | Steel sheet |
| Fans | Aluminum or technopolymers |
| Torque arm | Structural steel or cast iron |
| Housing, covers, flanges (inlet and outlet) of the gearbox - Gearbox holders (planetary gearboxes) | Gray or spheroidal cast iron |
| Worm gears: worm wheels | Bronze and spheroidal cast iron |
| Seal rings | |
| O-ring | |
| V-ring | |
| Protective caps | Elastomers and steel |
| Connecting joints | Elastomers and steel |
| Lubricants | EP additive mineral oil |
| PAG-based synthetic oil (factory supply) | |
| PAO-based synthetic oil | |
| Synthetic grease for bearings, gears and seals | |
| Cooling coil | Copper or aluminum |
| Forced lubrication circuit: pipes and fittings | Steel or copper |

| Motor components | Material |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Housing - Shields - Flanges | Aluminum or cast iron |
| Stator | Steel and copper |
| Induced | Steel and aluminum |
| Roller Bearings | Steel |
| Seal rings | Elastomer and steel |
| Brake | Steel, copper, plastics, elastomers |

Disposal of packaging materials

The materials that make up the packaging must be disposed of at authorized collection centers, giving preference to separate collection and recycling, in accordance with the legal provisions in force in the country where the disposal will take place; reference should also be made to the information contained on the environmental labeling, if any, on the packaging or available on digital channels (e.g., APPs, QR codes, websites);

| Type of packaging | Material |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Wooden crates, pallets, joists, ... | Wooden packaging |
| Cardboard packaging and boxes, sheets of cardboard and corrugated paper, curled paper, ... | Paper and cardboard packaging |
| Plastic packaging, barrier chess, bubble wrap, preformed ... | Plastic packaging |

For information on the proper disposal of the gearbox or gearmotor, its components, and packing material, or on the nearest authorized collection centers for treatment, recycling, and disposal, contact your local Rossi branch.

1.2 - Residual risks



The equipment has been designed and manufactured according to state-of-the-art technology as per standards contained in "EU Declaration of conformity".

The application of such standards has allowed to reduce the intrinsic risks of the equipment type at an acceptable level.

Therefore, here following you will find the residual risks list the user will have to consider.

If the instructions and specific selection, installation, verification and maintenance instructions are not followed in zones with danger of explosion, the residual risk of causing an explosion would consequently increase.

The products supplied by Rossi have been designed and manufactured by the essential health and safety requirements of the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC - Annex I.

The following table lists the residual hazards that the user is required to deal with by the instructions in this document and those that may be attached to the shipment.

| Nature/Cause of Risk | Countermeasures |
|---|---|
| Installation and maintenance operations | <p>The component shall be handled, installed, commissioned, operated, inspected, maintained, and repaired only by qualified responsible personnel who shall carefully read and strictly apply all instructions contained herein, those that may be attached to the shipment. He or she should also be specifically trained and experienced in recognizing the risks and potential hazardous situations (electrical or mechanical) associated with these products, such as, but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Presence of electrical voltage; - Presence of temperature above 50 °C; - Presence of moving parts during operation; - Presence of suspended loads; - Presence of possible high sound level (> 85 dB (A)). <p>He or she should be equipped with appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) and be familiar with and observe all applicable regulations regarding proper installation and current safety regulations to ensure the safety of people and avoid major damage to the machine or system.</p> |

| Nature/Cause of Risk | Countermeasures |
|--|---|
| Falling or projecting objects | For gearboxes equipped with backstop device provide a protection system against the projection of objects resulting from the breakage of the device itself |
| | For gearboxes equipped with connection with joint (fast shaft and/or slow shaft) provide protections against the projection of objects resulting from the breakage of the joint itself. |
| | For gearboxes with pendulum mounting provide appropriate safeties against: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The loosening or breaking of fixing screws; - The rotation or slipping of the gearbox from the machine pivot resulting from accidental breakage of the reaction constraint; - The accidental breakage of the machine pin. |
| Moving elements | Provide any accident prevention guards for unused shaft ends and for possibly accessible fan cover passages (or others). |
| | Any operation on the gearbox or gearmotor must be done with the machine stopped and disconnected and the gearbox or gearmotor cold. |
| Temperature extremes | <p>During operation, gearboxes may have hot surfaces (> 50 °C); before undertaking any operation, always wait until the gearbox or gearmotor has cooled down (wait about 1 to 3 hours depending on the size); if necessary, take a temperature survey on the surface of the gearbox or gearmotor near the high speed shaft. The same applies to the hydraulic coupling, if any.</p> <p>After a period of operation, the reducer is subject to a slight internal overpressure which can cause burning fluid to leak out.</p> <p>Therefore, wait until the gearbox has cooled down before loosening the plugs (of any kind); otherwise, use appropriate protection (PPE) against burns resulting from accidental contact with hot oil.</p> <p>In all cases, always proceed with great care.</p> |
| Noise | Depending on the size, transmission ratio to the gearbox, type of service, and mounting system of the gearbox or gearmotor, the noise emission level may be more than 85 dB(A). Carry out field measures and, if necessary, equip the affected personnel with appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE). |
| Changes that may compromise the safety of the equipment | Do not make structural changes to products supplied by Rossi (gearboxes, gearmotors, drive assembly, etc.) without prior approval from Rossi |
| Use of substitute components with characteristics unsuitable for the application | Replacement parts must be those authorized by Rossi. |

1.3 - Safety

The paragraphs marked with symbols   shown below contain recommendations to be **strictly** respected in order to assure **personal safety** and to avoid any **heavy damages** to the machine or to the system (e.g.: works on live parts, on lifting machines, etc.).



Electric or mechanical **situations of danger**, e.g.:

- live parts;
- temperature higher than 50 °C;
- presence of rotating pieces during the running;
- suspended loads (lifting and handling);
- eventual high sound level (> 85 dB(A));



Safety instructions for the use in areas classified according to ATEX 2014/34/EC.

IMPORTANT: gear reducers and gearmotors supplied by Rossi are **components** and must be incorporated into machinery and **should not be commissioned before the machinery in which the components have been incorporated conforms to:**

- **Machinery directive 2006/42/EC and subsequent updates; in particular, possible safety guards for shaft ends not being used and for eventually accessible fan cover passages (or other) are the Buyer's responsibility;**
- **«Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)» 2014/30/EC and subsequent updates.**

Attention! It is recommended to pay attention to all instructions of present handbook, all existing safety laws and standards concerning correct installation.



Whenever personal injury or property damage may occur, foresee adequate supplementary protection devices against:

- release or breakage of fastening screws;
- rotation or loosening of the gear reducer from shaft end of driven machine following to accidental breakage of the reaction arrangement;
- the accidental breakage of shaft end of driven machine.



If deviations from normal operation occur (temperature increase, unusual noise, etc) immediately switch off the machine.

Safety in installation



An incorrect installation, an improper use, the removing or disconnection of protection devices, the lack of inspections and maintenance, improper connections may cause severe personal injury or property damage. Therefore, the products must be moved, installed, commissioned, handled, controlled, serviced and repaired **exclusively by responsible qualified personnel**.

In the case of installation in places where there may be the formation of stray currents (eg: near electric railway networks, large welding plants, electrical installations with high currents and radio frequencies, etc.), it is appropriate to take adequate precautions to avoid consequences.

The skilled personnel must be **specifically instructed** and have the necessary experience to **recognize any risks** (see paragraph 1.2 - Residual Risks) connected with present products avoiding any possible emergencies.

In this regard, see the standard IEC / EN 60079-14 "Explosive atmospheres - Part 14: Design, selection and installation of electrical systems", in particular Annex F "knowledge, skills and competences of the responsible persons, of the operational and of the designers.

Gear reducers and gearmotors of present handbook are normally suitable for installations in **industrial areas**: additional protection measures, if necessary, must be adopted and assured by the personnel responsible for the installation.

Attention! Motors in non-standard design or with constructive variations may differ in the details from the ones described here following and may require additional information.



Attention! For the installation use and maintenance of the **electric motor** (standard, brake or non-standard motor) or of the possible motor-variator and/or the electric supply device (frequency converter, soft-start, etc.), and/or any optional electric devices (e.g.: independent cooling unit, etc.), consult the specific attached documentation. If necessary, require it.

Safety during maintenance

When operating on gear reducer or on components connected to it the **machine must be at rest**: disconnect motor (including auxiliary equipments) from power supply, gear reducer from load, be sure that safety systems are on against any accidental starting and, if necessary, pre-arrange mechanical locking devices (to be removed before commissioning).



Attention! During the running the gear reducers could have **hot surfaces**; Always wait that the gear reducer or the gearmotor to cool before carrying out any operations

ATEX requirements



For whatever operation (assembling, disassembling, cleanliness, maintenance) use tools and procedures which will not cause explosion (e.g.: sparks). When using electric equipment (portable working lights, vacuum cleaner, etc.) be sure that they are certified according to ATEX directive and suitable to the area.

Whenever the gear reducer/gearmotor is disassembled, moved and mounted to another installation, or modified, e.g. with the application of a different motor (see table 7.1), **check whether it is compatible with the new installation and classification of the area, as well as its suitability for the envisaged service as indicated by the service specifications** (fs, radial loads, ch. 7.15), thermal power P_t (ch. 7.16), radial loads, etc.).

When a bearing lubrication pump is present in G gear reducers ("P" code stated on name plate, see DESIGN) it is necessary **to avoid** input speeds lower than $n_1 = 355 \text{ min}^{-1}$, consult us if need may be.

This handbook «ATEX operating instructions» and its enclosures, if any, must be kept close to the gear reducer or gearmotor in order to be easily consulted.

Further technical documentation (e.g. catalogs) can be downloaded from our website www.rossi.com or can be directly required to Rossi. For any clarification and/or additional information consult Rossi and specify all name plate data.

2 - Application conditions and use limits

2.1 - Use foreseen



The gearboxes and gearmotors of the A, E, G, H, iC, EP series are intended to be used, in accordance with the data on the plate, in environments where during normal activities it is possible or probable the formation of an explosive atmosphere consisting of a mixture of air and flammable substances in the form of gases, vapors, mists (G) or air and combustible dusts (D).

Their use in underground areas of mines and in areas of surface installations of mines subject to risks deriving from firedamp and / or flammable dust (group I) is not permitted.

The intended use is in industrial applications - in the absence of vibrations (see chap. 7.3), nuclear radiations and magnetic fields - with ambient temperature $-20 \pm +60 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}^1$, max relative humidity 80%, pressure 80 ± 110 [kPA] and oxygen percentage 21% (O_2) v/v and can be used in areas with explosion dangers classified as follows according to ATEX 2014/34/EU:

- for zone 1, 21, 2, 22 gear reducer and gearmotor without motor in **ATEX 2G, 2D design**
- for zone 2, 22 gear reducer and gearmotor without motor in **ATEX 3G, 3D design**

1) Temperatures outside the range $0 \pm 40 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ require a technical evaluation of the specific case to be executed by Rossi.

In case of different ambient conditions, consult Rossi.

The specific mark relevant to explosion protection is to be completed with following data:

- **maximum surface temperature and temperature class** or
- **maximum surface temperature** or
- symbol "X" followed by the **identification code of technical document** to be referred to concerning running conditions.

2.2 - Special conditions for a safe use

- Before carrying out any operation, the user **must carefully read this document** (ATEX instructions for use) **and any other supplementary technical documents attached**;
- In the case of accessories, Rossi has the right to supply interchangeable probes such as functional technical specifications and connections, but with slightly modified case dimensions.
- **When present, the user must connect the safety sensors of the protective liquid (temperature and / or lubricating oil level) and the temperatures of the bearings installed on the gearboxes and gearmotors to his own monitoring system and set the intervention thresholds, as indicated in the ATEX Instructions for Use** (and any other supplementary technical documents attached). The signal deriving from the sensors must be used to interrupt the operation of the equipment automatically, making it safe. Operation cannot be restored automatically.
- When present, the user must **connect the complete monitoring pressure switch of the PB parking brake** to his control system for starting the machine. The intervention threshold must be set according to what is indicated in the ATEX instructions for use (and any other supplementary technical document attached).
- The user must **regularly clean the external surfaces** of the equipment to avoid dust deposits in layers with a thickness greater than 5 mm.

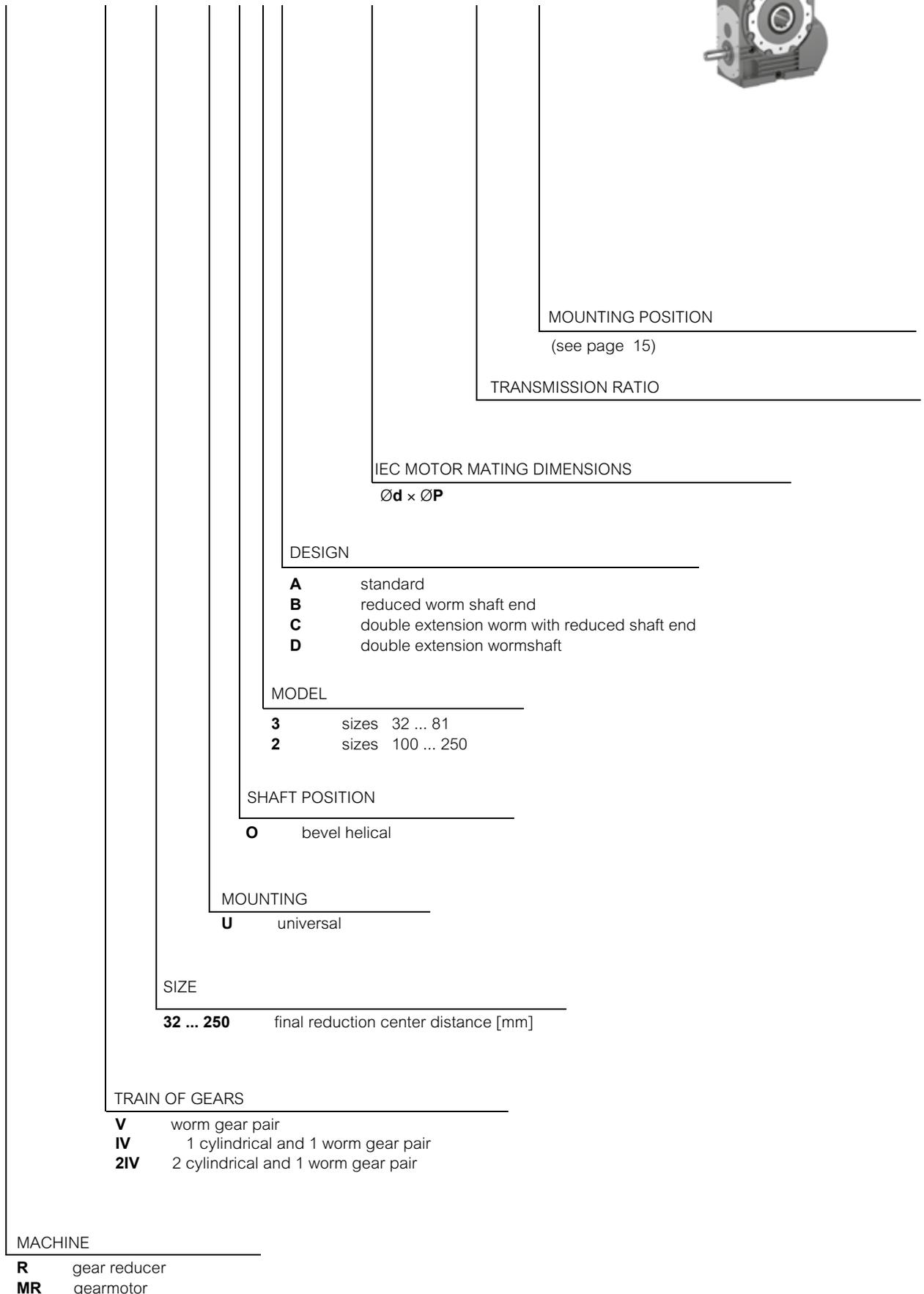


Running conditions must not exceed the limits stated on the name plate and those of the documentation enclosed, if any.

3 - Product identification

3.1 - A series - Worm gear reducers and gearmotors

R **V** **250** **U** **O** **2** **A** - **50** **B3**
MR **V** **80** **U** **O** **3** **A** - **24 × 200** - **25** **V5**



3.2 - E series - Coaxial gear reducers and gearmotors

R 2I 50 U C 2 A - 29.3 B3
MR 3I 50 U C 2 A - 19 x 200 - 22.7 V5



MOUNTING POSITION

(see page 16)

TRANSMISSION RATIO

IEC MOTOR MATING DIMENSIONS

Ød x ØP

DESIGN

A standard

MODEL

1, 2 standard

SHAFT POSITION

C coaxial

MOUNTING

U universal (sizes 50 ... 180)

P with feet (sizes 32 ... 41)

F with flange (sizes 32 ... 41)

SIZE

32 ... 180 final reduction center distance [mm]

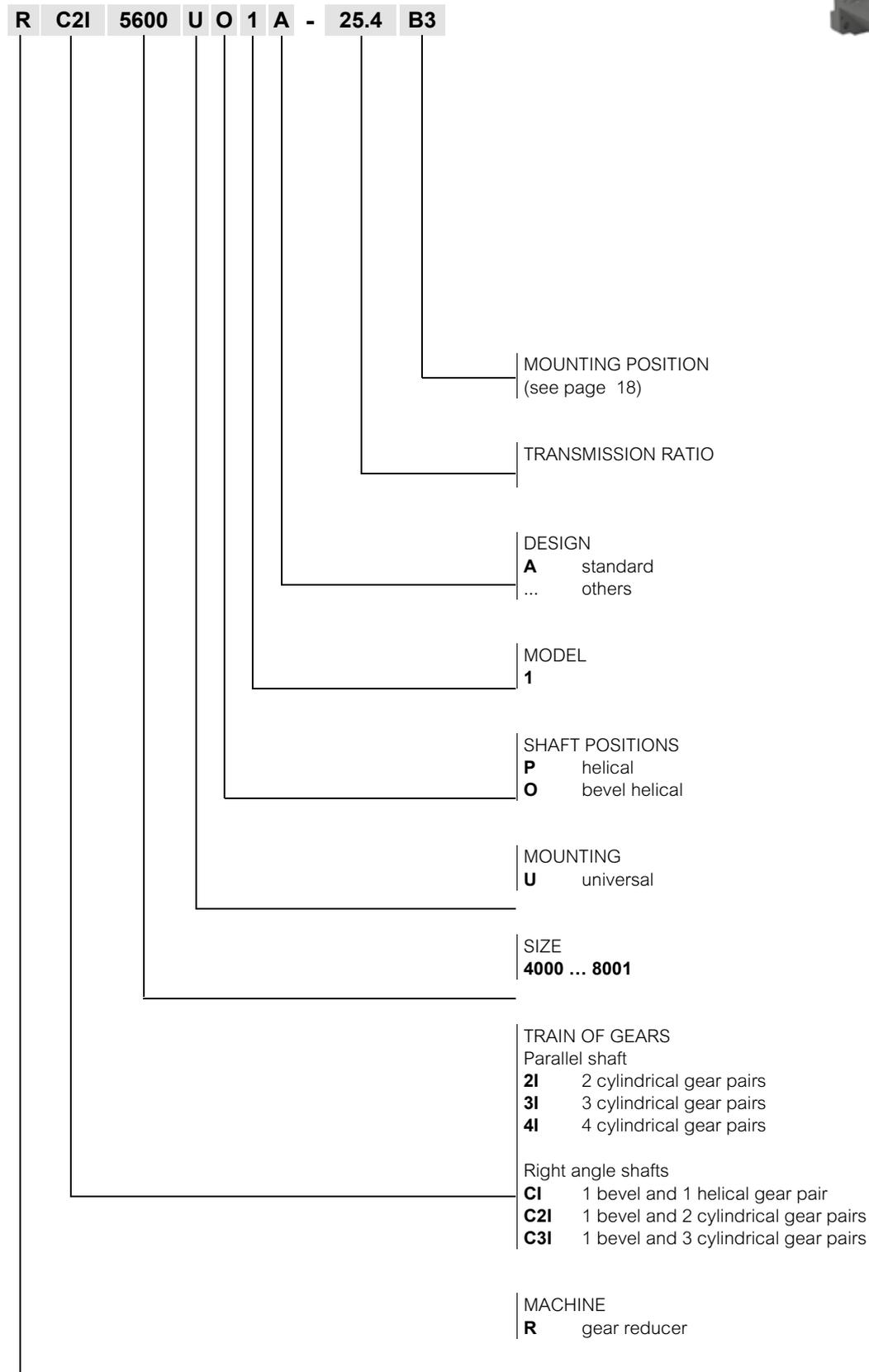
TRAIN OF GEARS

MACHINE

R gear reducer

MR gearmotor

3.4 - H series - Helical and bevel helical gear reducers



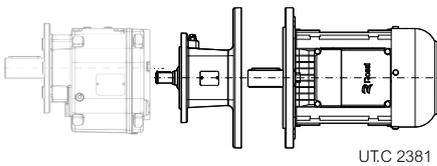
3.5 - iFIT iC series - Helical inline gearmotors



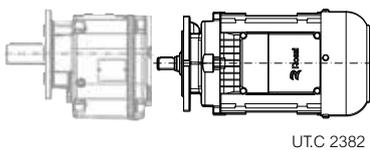
| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|
| iC | 4 | 7 | 3 | F | E | - 34,73 | - B3 | - F416 | B16D |
| | | | | | | | | | AB16BI063 |

| Series | Frame size gear reducer | Model | Train of gears | Gear reducer design | Low speed shaft design | Transmission ratio | Gear reducer mounting position | Output flange | Mounting position of compact motor | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------|----------------|--|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|----------|
| iC iFIT Helical inline | 2 | 7 | 2 stages | P foot mounted design F foot mounted design | gear reducer | 3,37 | B3 | F212 | Motor adaptor code motor | |
| | 3 | | | | | | | | | 3 stages |
| | 4 | | E metric | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | 75 | | F214 | | | | | | |
| | 6 | | | | | 56 | B12B ... B30M | | | |
| | 7 | | 69 | | | | | | | |
| | 8 | 67 | | | | | | | | |
| | 9 | | | 84 | | | | | | |

configuration with adapter and standard IEC motor



configuration with compact motor



blank page

3.7 - EP series - In-line and bevel gear reducers and gearmotors



Designation

| Gear red. size and transm. ratio | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------|------------|----------|-------------|----------|
| R | 3EL | 018 | A | 61,3 | Y |

| Machine | PLANETARY EPICICLOIDALE | Size | Reduction stage description ¹⁾ | Transmission ratio ¹⁾ | Transmission ratio type | |
|---------|-------------------------|------------|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| | | 001 | A standard stage composition | 3,52 | Y standard transm. ratio | |
| | | 002 | | 4,17 | | |
| | | ... | X stage composition not to catalog | ... | ... | Z transm. ratio not to catalog |
| | | 018 | | 61,3 | | |
| | | ... | | ... | | |
| | | 710 | | 3868 | | |

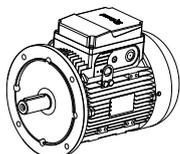
Designation example:

R 2EL 002A 45,2Y C042M1 F10a C30x58 B5 ,...

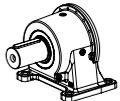
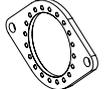
R 2EL 009A 25,9Y S070M1 P10c I55x400 B3 ,...

R 3EB 030A 68,3Y H120M1 A10e J38x58 B53 ,...

1) More stage compositions and ratios are available on request. Use online selection software or consult Rossi S.p.A.



QWhen gearmotor is supplied with a Rossi standard motor, please state motor designation according to catalog TX. For terminal box position refer to ch. 6 of EP catalog.

| Output | | | | | | | Brake | | Input | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---|-------------------------------|-----------------|---|--|--|--|---|-------------|------|
| C | 100 | M | 1 | F | 10 | d | PB10- | 0340 | I38 | x | 300 | B5 | ,... |
| Shaft end type | Output shaft dimensions | | | Mounting | Output model | | Brake model | Braking torque | Input | Shaft / Coupling dimensions | Mounting position | Accessories | |
| | Shaft end | System units | Model | | Model | Coupling dims. | | | | | | | |
| C cylindrical  | 038 ... | M Metric system units | 1 ... | F flange mounting  | 10 20 ... | a ... | PB10 PB30 PB90 | 0075 ... | I... IEC electric motor adapter  | B5 B51 V1 ... | ,SW... stop washer  | | |
| S splined  | 100 ... | I Imperial system units | 9 ... |  | ... | z | 0340 ... | 0340 ... | C... cylindrical shaft end  | ,SB... splined bush  | | | |
| H hollow for shaft mounting  | 320 | | | A shaft mounting  | | | 4250 | V... cylindrical with fan  | ,WF... wheel flange  | | | | |
| M flanged  | | | |  | | | | J... bevel shaft end  | ,SC... splined bar  | | | | |
| K hollow with keyway  | | | | P foot mounting  | | | | U... universal adapter  | ,TA... torque arm  | | | | |
| Z splined hollow shaft  | | | | | | | | UN... NEMA electric motor adapter  | ,SD... shrink disc  | | | | |
| T output flange shaft  | | | | | | | | UH... hydraulic motor adapter  | ,FB... foot bracket  | | | | |
| N hollow with keyway and axial lock  | | | | | | | | | ,R... pinion gear  | | | | |
| X non-standard design  | | | | | | | | | ch.4 ... | | | | |

4 - General product description

4.1 - General

Every gear reducer is provided with a name plate in anodised aluminium containing main technical information relevant to operating and constructive specifications and defining, according to contractual agreements (see fig. ,below), the application limits; the name plate must not be removed and must be kept integral and readable. All name plate data must be specified on eventual spare part orders.

Attention! For the mass stated on name plate remind that:

- it does not consider the lubricant mass;
- it is the maximum one for the gear reducer size, therefore the actual one can be lower as it depends from train of gears and transmission ratio;
- for the gearmotors the mass is always the same of **garmotor without motor**, therefore consider also the mass of motor stated on relevant name plate in order to know the total mass.

In view of above mentioned points, if it is necessary to know the exact mass, consult Rossi.

Gear reducers and gearmotors are mechanical devices including one or more gear pairs (with internal or external toothing) with several space positions (parallel, intersecting, orthogonal axis), with the aim to reduce motion and to increase torque of a rotating driving machine (e.g. electric, hydraulic motor, etc.) to drive a great number of machines (lifting, traverse movements, rotations, etc.).

They are made of a cast iron or stainless steel housing, including shafts equipped with toothed gear wheels and supported by taper roller bearings; the gear pairs and bearings are grease or oil lubricated with different lubrication solutions: bath, splash or ducts lubrication; gear reducers and gearmotors are equipped with at least one input (high speed) shaft and one output (low speed) shaft; the lubricant is kept inside the housing through elastomer-based sliding seals.

4.2- Materials

| Gear reducer component | Material |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Housing | Grey cast iron, nodular cast iron |
| Planet carrier | Cast iron, steel |
| Helical and bevel gear pairs | Case hardened steel |
| Worms | Case hardened steel |
| Worm gears | Nodular cast iron, bronze alloy |
| Internal toothing crowns | Case hardened or nitrided steel |
| Low speed shafts | Structural steel, tempered steel |
| Cooling coils | Copper, stainless steel |
| Seal rings | Steel with elastomers |

4.3 - Nominal data

Low speed shaft rated torque M_{N2} - Low speed shaft radial load F_{r2}

| Size gear reducer | A Series | | E Series | | G Series | | H Series | |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| | V, IV, 2IV | | 2I, 3I | | I, 2I, 3I, 4I, CI, ICI, C2I, C3I | | 2I, 3I, 4I, CI, C2I, C3I | |
| | M_{N2} [N m] | F_{r2} [N] | M_{N2} [N m] | F_{r2} [N] | M_{N2} [N m] | F_{r2} [N] | M_{N2} [N m] | F_{r2} [N] |
| 32 | 40 | 1 800 | 37,5 | 1 250 | - | - | - | - |
| 40 | 71 | 2 500 | 75 | 2 000 | 100 | 2 240 | - | - |
| 41 | - | - | 95 | 2 500 | - | - | - | - |
| 50 | 128 | 3 550 | 160 | 3 550 | 206 | 3 150 | - | - |
| 51 | - | - | 224 | 4 250 | - | - | - | - |
| 63 | 219 | 5 300 | 335 | 5 300 | 387 | 5 000 | - | - |
| 64 | 261 | 5 300 | 450 | 6 700 | 487 | 5 000 | - | - |
| 80 | 422 | 8 000 | 670 | 8 000 | 825 | 8 000 | - | - |
| 81 | 500 | 8 000 | 900 | 10 000 | 975 | 8 000 | - | - |
| 100 | 830 | 12 500 | 1 320 | 12 500 | 1 700 | 12 500 | - | - |
| 101 | - | - | 1 800 | 16 000 | - | - | - | - |
| 125 | 1 330 | 18 000 | 2 650 | 20 000 | 3 450 | 20 000 | - | - |
| 126 | 1 580 | 18 000 | 3 550 | 25 000 | - | - | - | - |
| 140 | - | - | 5 000 | 31 500 | 5 150 | 28 000 | - | - |
| 160 | 2 450 | 26 500 | 7 100 | 40 000 | 7 750 | 35 500 | - | - |
| 161 | 2 910 | 30 000 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 180 | - | - | - | - | 10 900 | 45 000 | - | - |
| 200 | 4 620 | 45 000 | 10 000 | 50 000 | 15 500 | 56 000 | - | - |
| 225 | - | - | - | - | 21 800 | 71 000 | - | - |
| 250 | 8 020 | 63 000 | - | - | 31 500 | 90 000 | - | - |
| 280 | - | - | - | - | 43 700 | 112 000 | - | - |
| 320 | - | - | - | - | 54 500 | 140 000 | - | - |
| 321 | - | - | - | - | 69 000 | 140 000 | - | - |
| 360 | - | - | - | - | 87 500 | 180 000 | - | - |
| 400 | - | - | - | - | 90 000 | 200 000 | - | - |
| 401 | - | - | - | - | 103 000 | 200 000 | - | - |
| 4000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 109 000 | 200 000 |
| 4001 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 122 000 | 200 000 |
| 4500 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 140 000 | 250 000 |
| 4501 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 160 000 | 250 000 |
| 5000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 206 000 | 315 000 |
| 5001 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 250 000 | 315 000 |
| 5600 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 280 000 | 400 000 |
| 5601 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 315 000 | 400 000 |
| 6300 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 400 000 | 400 000 |
| 6301 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 450 000 | 400 000 |
| 7101 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 710 000 | 630 000 |
| 8001 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 000 000 | 900 000 |

| iC Series | | iC 27 | iC 37 | iC 47 | iC 57 | iC 67 | iC 77 | iC 87 | iC 97 |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Maximum nominal torque | [N m] | 145 | 224 | 335 | 500 | 670 | 925 | 1750 | 3350 |
| Maximum nominal radial load | [N] | 4230 | 4940 | 5420 | 7100 | 6980 | 9900 | 16900 | 19800 |

| iO Series | | iO 373 | iO 473 | iO 573 | iO 673 | iO 773 | iO 873 | iO 973 |
|-----------------------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Maximum nominal torque | [N m] | 224 | 450 | 670 | 925 | 1750 | 3000 | 4870 |
| Maximum nominal radial load | [N] | 5640 | 5920 | 7630 | 12300 | 16100 | 27300 | 40000 |

Nominal data and performance of EP series:

Size

Train of gears - Coaxial

M_{N2} [N m], M_{2max} [N m]
 $F_{r2}^{(1)}$ [N] (C ...), $F_{r2}^{(1)}$ [N] (S ...)

i_N

| | 1EL 3,55 ... 7,1 | 2EL 12,5 ... 50 | 3EL 50 ... 250 | 4EL 180 ... 3550 |
|--|---|---|--|---|
| 001A 1 600, 1 900 17 000, 20 000 |  |  |  |  |
| 002A 2 240, 2 650 20 000, 23 600 |  |  |  |  |
| 003A 3 150, 3 750 28 000, 33 500 |  |  |  |  |
| 004A 4 500, 5 300 35 500, 40 000 |  |  |  |  |
| 006A 6 300, 7 500 42 500, 47 500 |  |  |  |  |
| 009A 9 000, 10 600 56 000, 63 000 |  |  |  |  |
| 012A 12 500, 15 000 71 000, 80 000 |  |  |  |  |
| 015A 15 000, 18 000 63 000, 80 000 |  |  |  |  |
| 018A 18 000, 21 200 85 000, 106 000 |  |  |  |  |
| 021A 21 200, 28 000 85 000, 106 000 |  |  |  |  |
| 030A 31 500, 45 000 100 000, 106 000 |  |  |  |  |
| 042A 45 000, 67 000 132 000, 140 000 |  |  |  |  |
| 060A 63 000, 90 000 140 000, 160 000 | |  |  |  |
| 085A 90 000, 140 000 200 000, 224 000 | |  |  |  |

1) Radial loads valid for cylindrical shaft end (C ...) and splined shaft end (S ...), respectively.

Size

M_{N2} [N m], M_{2max} [N m]
 $F_{r2}^{(1)}$ [N] (C ...), $F_{r2}^{(1)}$ [N] (S ...)

Trai of gears - Bevel helical

i_N

| | 2EB 9 ... 31,5 | 3EB 31,5 ... 200 | 4EB 160 ... 2240 |
|--|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 001A 1 600, 1 900 17 000, 20 000 | | | |
| 002A 2 240, 2 650 20 000, 23 600 | | | |
| 003A 3 150, 3 750 28 000, 33 500 | | | |
| 004A 4 500, 5 300 35 500, 40 000 | | | |
| 006A 6 300, 7 500 42 500, 47 500 | | | |
| 009A 9 000, 10 600 56 000, 63 000 | | | |
| 012A 12 500, 15 000 71 000, 80 000 | | | |
| 015A 15 000, 18 000 63 000, 80 000 | | | |
| 018A 18 000, 21 200 85 000, 106 000 | | | |
| 021A 21 200, 28 000 85 000, 106 000 | | | |
| 030A 31 500, 45 000 100 000, 106 000 | | | |
| 042A 45 000, 67 000 132 000, 140 000 | | | |
| 060A 63 000, 90 000 140 000, 160 000 | | | |
| 085A 90 000, 140 000 200 000, 224 000 | | | |

1) Radial loads valid for cylindrical shaft end (C ...) and splined shaft end (S ...), respectively.

Size

M_{N2} [N m], M_{2max} [N m]
 $F_{r2}^{(1)}$ [N] (C ...), $F_{r2}^{(1)}$ [N] (S ...)

Train of gears - Coaxial

i_N

2EL

18 ... 31,5

3EL

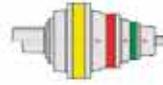
63 ... 250

4EL

250 ... 1 800

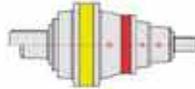
125A

125 000, 200 000
 250 000, 280 000



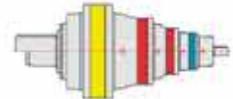
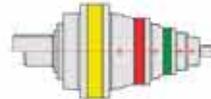
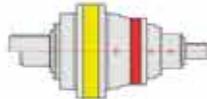
180A

180 000, 280 000
 355 000, 375 000



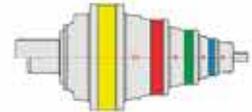
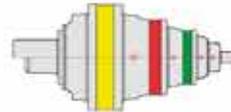
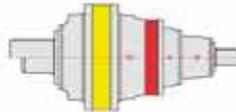
250A

265 000, 400 000
 375 000, 425 000



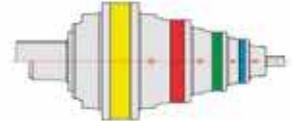
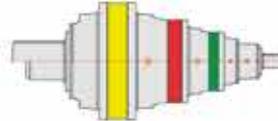
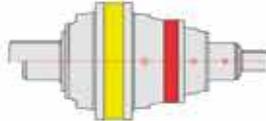
355A

375 000, 560 000
 530 000, 560 000



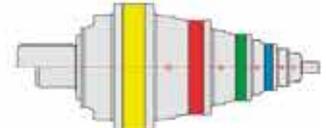
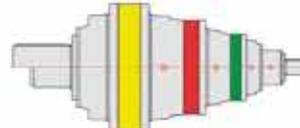
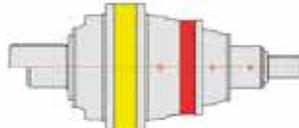
500A

530 000, 800 000
 670 000, 710 000



710A

710 000, 1 120 000
 800 000, 850 000



Size

M_{N2} [N m], M_{2max} [N m]
 $F_{r2}^{(1)}$ [N] (C ...), $F_{r2}^{(1)}$ [N] (S ...)

Trai of gears - Bevel helical

i_N

2EB

10 ... 25

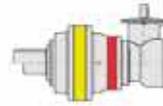
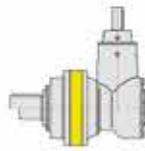
3EB

45 ... 160

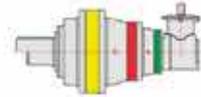
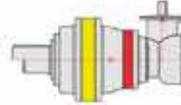
4EB

160 ... 1 250

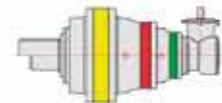
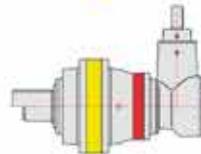
125A
 125 000, 200 000
 250 000, 280 000



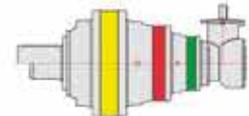
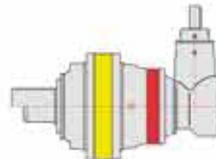
180A
 180 000, 280 000
 355 000, 375 000



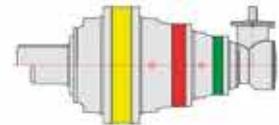
250A
 265 000, 400 000
 375 000, 425 000



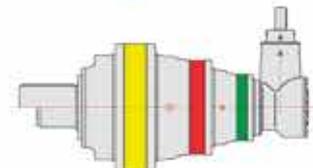
355A
 375 000, 560 000
 530 000, 560 000



500A
 530 000, 800 000
 670 000, 710 000

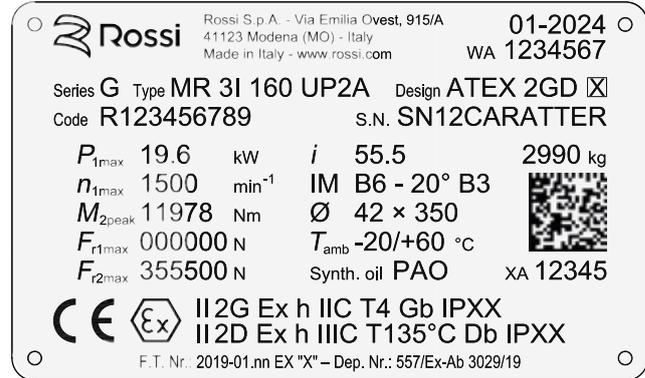
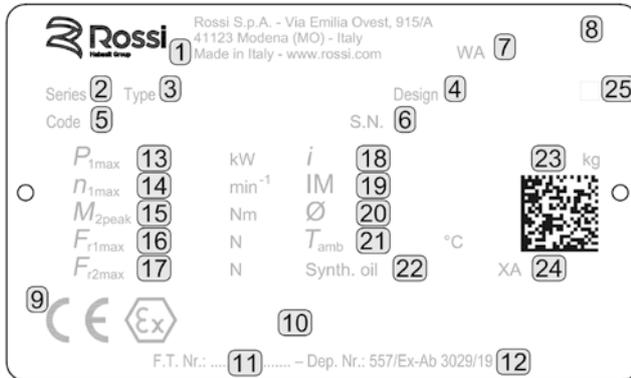


710A
 710 000, 1 120 000
 800 000, 850 000



4.4 - Nameplate

Every gear reducer is provided with a name plate in anodised aluminium containing main technical information relevant to operating and constructive specifications and defining, according to contractual agreements (see fig. ,below), the application limits; the name plate must not be removed and must be kept integral and readable. All name plate data must be specified on eventual spare part orders.



- 1 Mark, name and address of manufacturer
- 2 Gear reducer series
- 3 Gear reducer designation
- 4 ATEX design: 2G, 2D or 3G, 3D
- 5 Product code
- 6 Serial number
- 7 Production batch
- 8 Month and year of manufacturing
- 9 CE Markings: graphic symbol stating one or more EU Directives has/have been applied
- 10 **ATEX mark:**
EX: specific EU trademark specific for explosion protection
II: equipment group (suitable for installation in surface locations)
2G: equipment category (suitable for zone 1 and zone 2 - Gas)
2D: equipment category (suitable for zone 21 and zone 22 - Powders)
3G: equipment category (suitable for zone 2 - Gas)
3D: equipment category (suitable for zone 22 - Powders)
Ex: explosion protection
h: mode of protection applied to the non-electric construction intended to be used in an explosive atmosphere, through constructive safety
IIC: equipment suitable for installation in surface locations - gas group "C"; suitable for any combustible gas
IIIC: equipment suitable for installation in surface locations - "C" powder subgroup; suitable for any combustible dust
T*: temperature class - maximum temperature that can be reached by the device: **T4, T3 (G); T135 ° C, T200 ° C (D)**
Gb, Db, Gc, Dc: protection level category 2G, 2D, 3G, 3D, respectively
IP54: IP degree of protection
- 11 Technical file number deposited
- 12 Identification of the Certification Body where the technical file was filed

- 13 Maximum permissible power at the high speed shaft, with working and efficacious cooling systems, if any: the real power to be applied is to be determined basing on the service (overloads, running time, etc.).
- 14 Maximum permissible input speed
- 15 Maximum permissible torque at the low speed shaft as overload (duration < 15 s).
- 16 Mximum radial load permissible at the center line of the high speed shaft taking into account the direction of rotation, the most unfavourable direction of the load and n_{1max} .
- 17 Maximum radial load permissible at the center line of the low speed shaft end taking into account the direction of rotation, the most unfavourable direction of the load and $n_{2max} (= n_{1max} / i)$
- 18 Transmission ratio
- 19 Mounting position; the eventual indication «spec.» means that it concerns a gear reducer with plugs for special (inclined) mounting position.
- 20 \varnothing motor shaft \varnothing flange (garmotor)
- 21 Admitted ambient temperature range
- 22 Lubricant type: PAG (polyglycole) size ≤ 81 and for A series (all sizes); PAO (polyalfaolephines) for all remaining cases.
- 23 Gear reducer or garmotor mass (if applicable).
- 24 Progressive alphanumeric code identifying the presence of additional technical documentaiton (e.g.: SPT scheme)
- 25 If marked with X install the necessary probes and/or thermostats: mounting position as per SPT scheme attached to these ATEX operating instructions; connections see ch. 9

5 - How supplied

5.1 - Receipt

At receipt **verify** that the unit corresponds to the one ordered and **has not been damaged during the transport**, in case of damages, report them immediately to the courier.



Do not commission gear reducers and gearmotors that are even slightly damaged or not suitable for the intended use: in this case consult Rossi.

Report any non-compliance to Rossi

5.2 - Lubricant

For A, E, G series, if not otherwise stated, gear reducer sizes ≤ 81 are supplied **complete** of synthetic lubricant (PAG base), whereas sizes ≥ 100 are supplied **without** lubricant (see table 8.2).

For H series, if not otherwise stated, all gear reducer sizes are supplied **without** lubricant (see tab. 8.2).

For iC series, if not otherwise stated, all gear reducer sizes are supplied **complete** of synthetic lubricant (PAG base).

For EP series, if not otherwise stated, gear reducer sizes $\leq 021A$ are supplied **complete** of synthetic lubricant (PAO base) whereas sizes $\geq 022A$ are supplied **without** lubricant (see table 8.2). Every gear reducer is equipped with lubrication name plate.

5.3 - Painting



Gear reducers in ATEX design are externally protected with **electrically conductive enamel** with surface resistivity $< 10^8 \Omega$; **grey** color RAL 7040.

In order not to affect the protection coat of external paint, avoid damages to it both from a mechanical (ex. scratch), chemical (ex. aggressive acids) a thermal point of view (ex. sparks).

For typology, specifications, resistance to paint chemical agents, see Tab. 5.3.1.

Tab 5.3.1 - Painting.

| Series | Size | Internal painting | External painting | | Notes |
|---------------|--|--|---|---|---|
| | | | Final color grey RAL 7040 | Features | |
| A | 32 ... 81 | Epoxy powder (pre-painted) | Epoxy powder (pre-painted) + Water-soluble polyurethan dual-compound conductive enamel Total thickness 90 ± 120 μm | Resistant to atmospheric and aggressive agents. (corrosivity class C3 according to ISO 12944-2) Suitable for further coats of dual-compound paints only ¹⁾ Machined parts are painted with water-soluble polyurethan dual-compound conductive enamel | Machined parts are painted with water-soluble polyurethan dual-compound conductive enamel Thickness 50 ± 80 μm Remove by a scraper or solvent the eventual paint of gear reducer coupling surfaces |
| G | 40 ... 81 | | | | |
| A | 100 ... 250 | Single compound ester epoxy or phenolic resin basis primer (pre-painted) | Single compound ester epoxy or phenolic resin basis primer (pre-painted) + Water-soluble polyurethan dual-compound conductive enamel Total thickness 90 ± 120 μm | Resistant to atmospheric and aggressive agents. (corrosivity class C3 according to ISO 12944-2) Suitable for further coats of dual-compound paints only ¹⁾ Machined parts are painted with water-soluble polyurethan dual-compound conductive enamel | |
| E | 50 ... 180 | | | | |
| G | 100 ... 401 | | | | |
| H | 4000 ... 8001 | | | | |
| iC, iO | 272 ... 972 273 ... 973 | | | | |
| EP | 001 ... 710 | | | | |



Before adding further coats of paint, properly protect the seal rings and carefully degrease and sand the gear reducer surfaces (as alternative to sandblasting it is possible to apply a water soluble primer coat). In the event of overcoating, use **only conductive paint with surface resistivity values $< 10^8 \Omega$** .

5.4 - Protections and packing

Overhanging free shaft ends and hollow shafts are treated with protective anti-rust long life oil and protected with a plastic (polyethyl ene) cap (for A, E, G series only up to $D \leq 48$ mm for overhanging shafts, $D \leq 110$ mm for hollow shafts). All internal parts are protected with protective anti-rust oil.

Unless otherwise agreed in the order, products are adequately packed as follows: on pallets, protected with a polyethylene film, wound with adhesive tape and strap (bigger sizes); in carton pallets, wound with adhesive tape and strap (smaller sizes); in carton boxes wound with tape (for small dimensions and quantities). If necessary, motors are conveniently separated by means of anti-shock foam cells or of filling cardboard.

Generally the packing is suitable for the normal road/rail transport. For sea transport it is necessary to foresee a special packing, when ordering.

Do not stock packed products on top of each other.

6 – Lifting, handling and storage

6.1 - Lifting and handling

Make sure that the lifting equipment (e.g.: crane, hook, eye bolt, straps, etc.) is suitable for the dimensions and total weight of gear reducer or gearmotor (gear reducer, motor, oil, etc.); refer to Rossi technical catalog, if need be.

For the lifting and handling of gear reducer (or gearmotor) use exclusively clearance or threaded holes present in the gear reducer housing feet, as **purely** shown in the figures below.

Avoid unbalanced liftings during the handling (max inclination $\pm 15^\circ$ compared with mounting position during the transport) and, if necessary, use addition belts in order to balance the load.

Do not use shaft ends.

Do not use motor eyebolts, if any.

Do not use front threads of shaft ends or any external pipes.

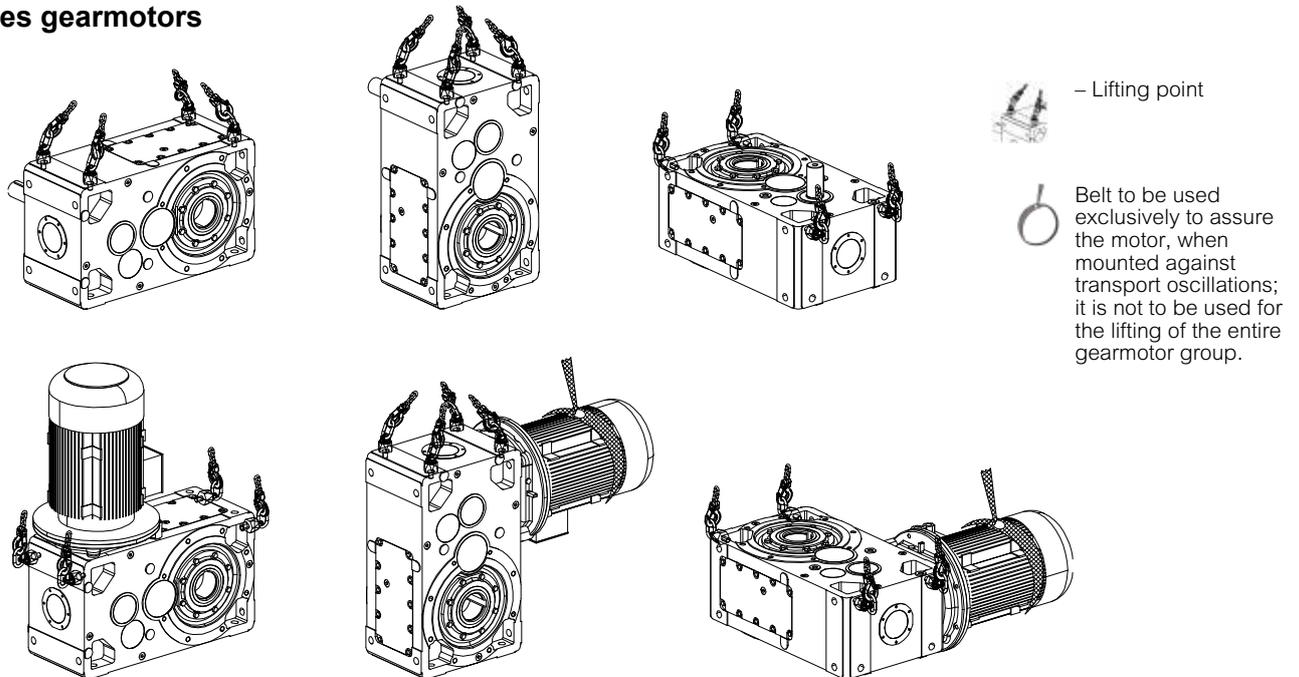
Do not add supplementary loads to the gear reducer or gearmotor mass.



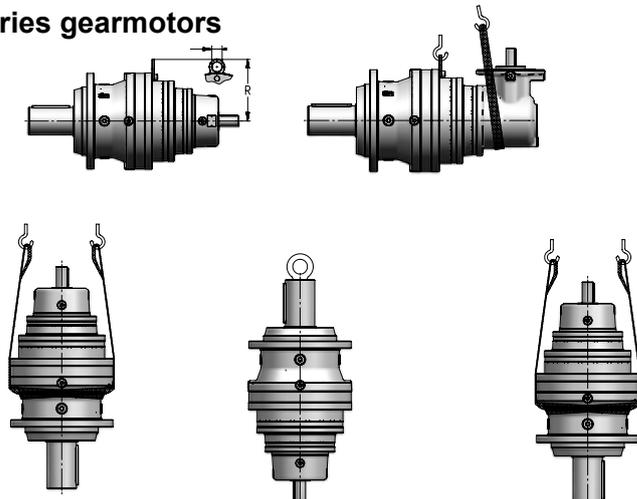
Attention! During the lifting and handling:

- do not stand under the suspended loads;
- do not damage the gear reducer with an inadequate transport;
- keep the gear reducer filled with oil in the mounting position foreseen in the order.

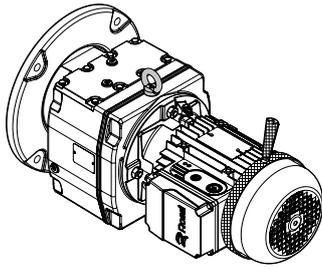
G series gearmotors



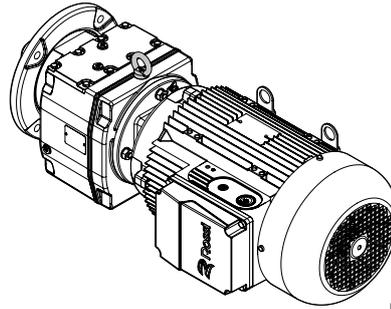
EP series gearmotors



iC gearmotors

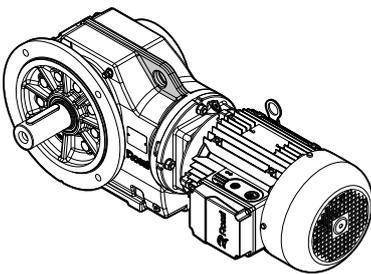


UTC 2433

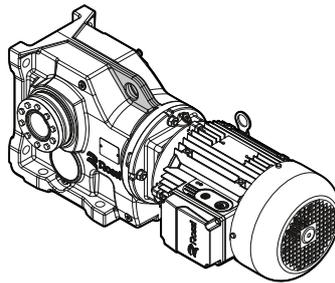


UTC 2434

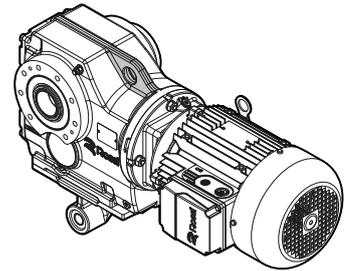
iO gearmotors



UTC 2567



UTC 2568



UTC 2569

6.2 - Storing

The ambient must be sufficiently clean, dry (relative humidity < 50%), free from excessive vibrations ($v_{\text{eff}} < 0,2 \text{ mm/s}$) to avoid damage to bearings (excessive vibrations should also be guarded during transit, even if within wider range) and at a temperature of $0 \div +40 \text{ °C}$: peaks of 10 °C above and below are acceptable.

The gear reducers filled with oil must be positioned according to the mounting position stated on order and on name plate during storage.

Every six months rotate the shafts (some revolutions are sufficient) to prevent damage to bearings and seal rings.

Assuming normal surroundings and the provision of adequate protection during transit, the unit is protected for storage up to 1 year.

For a 2 year storing period in normal environment or up to 1 year in environment with high humidity and temperature and/or environment with high changes in temperature it is necessary to pay attention also to following instructions:

- generously grease the seal rings, the shafts and the unpainted machined surfaces, if any, and periodically check the conservation state of the protective anti-rust oil;
- for gear reducers and gearmotors supplied without oil: completely fill the gear reducers with lubrication oil and verify the specified level before commissioning.

For storages longer than 2 years or in aggressive surroundings or outdoors, consult Rossi.

7 – Installation

7.1 - Maintenance and cleaning

General safety precautions



Maintenance on gear reducers and gearmotors series A, E, G, H, iFIT, EP, must be performed only by expert personnel, whose training has included all the necessary instructions on the equipment protection methods, on the installation methods, on the relevant laws and regulations and on the general principles of classification of places with danger of explosions (see IEC/EN 60079-17 "Explosive atmospheres - Part 17: verification and maintenance of electrical installations" - Annex B: "knowledge, skills and competences of the responsible personnel, technical personnel with executive functions and operating personnel").

Troubleshooting, diagnosis and repairs



The repair of gear reducers and gearmotors of A, E, G, H, iFIT, EP series must be executed by skilled personnel only (see IEC/EN 60079-19 "Explosive atmospheres - Part 19: repair, revision and restoration of equipment" - Annex B "knowledge, skills and competences of responsible and operational personnel").

7.2 - General

Before the installation, **verify that:**



- there is **no potential explosive atmosphere all around;**
- **the category of the machine is suitable to the area where it will be used and the design is suitable to the environmental conditions** (temperature, atmosphere, etc.); for gearmotors it is necessary to do verification both regarding gear reducer and motor on the basis of the data of the respective name plates because their limits of application may be different. **Attention!** Nameplate data refer to gear reducer only; when it is assembled together with a motor, the application limits derive from the combination of the two nameplates considering the most restrictive ones;
- Basing on the name plate data and additional literature, if any, the size of the unit has been chosen **to meet the requirements of the application**, that is service factor $f_s = P_N/P_1$ is greater than or equal to f_s requested determined basing on instructions given in par. 7.15.
- in each case, **f_s is always ≥ 1 ($\geq 0,85$ for worm gear reducers and gearmotors series A);**
- input power **P_1 is to be lower than thermal power** determined basing on instructions given in par. 7.16; for further instructions consult Rossi;
- Verify the radial and axial loads are to be according to the max admissible value stated in our technical catalogues. In doubtful cases consult Rossi;
- There were no damages during transport or storage.
- The motor shaft has not been displaced axially in such a way as to result in the fan blades touching the fan cover or shield causing possible damage to one or more bearings.



- Gear reducers supplied complete with oil contain the correct quantity of oil for the mounting position specified on the nameplate (see ch. 15 ... 19); and there is a filler plug with filter and valve (see ch. 13.6);
- Unpainted surfaces not used for assembly are protected with paint suitable for the installation; the paint should be conductive);
- the structure on which gear reducer or gearmotor is fitted is plane, levelled and sufficiently dimensioned in order to assure fitting stability and vibration absence, (vibration speed $v_{eff} \leq 3,5$ mm/s for $P_1 \leq 15$ kW and $v_{eff} \leq 4,5$ mm/s for $P_1 > 15$ kW are acceptable), keeping in mind all transmitted forces due to the masses, to the torque, to the radial and axial loads.
- Used mounting position corresponds to the one stated on name plate;
- Electrical connection (power supply, etc.) corresponds to motor name plate data.



The **probes** (e.g.: Pt 100) and the **thermostats**, when foreseen, **are separately supplied** and therefore it **is necessary to install them on the gear reducer**, in the position stated in the **SPT scheme** attached to present ATEX Operating Instructions and following the instructions in par. 11.2, 11.3, 11.4, 11.5, 11.6.

Connect to proper checking device such probes: see SPT scheme and ch. 11.2, 11.3, 11.4, 11.5, 11.6.

Connect the eventual coil (or internal heat exchanger) to the external water circuit.



For equipments suitable for speed variation, utilise a control system (e.g. encoder connected to a safety system) **in order not to exceed the maximum input speed stated on nameplate.**



The gear reducer or gearmotor can be installed only if in the environment there is no potentially explosive atmosphere during the installation.

When a motor is assembled to a gear reducer or gearmotor without motor verify that it satisfies the minimum safety requirements according to ATEX 2014/34/EC (see table 7.1) and that the relevant application limits (n_{1max} , P_{1max} , etc.) stated on the nameplate of gear reducer (or of gearmotor without motor).

Install the unit in such a way that the level plug is accessible for inspection (where applicable).



Attention! Bearing life and good shaft and coupling running depend on alignment precision between the shafts.

Carefully align the gear reducer with the motor and the driven machine (with the aid of shims if need be; for gear reducer size > 400 use level tapped holes), interposing adequate couplings if need be.

Tab. 7.1 - Requisiti minimi di sicurezza per motore ATEX

| Zona | Motore ¹⁾ | Sonde termiche | T _{superficiale} |
|--------|--|--------------------|---|
| 1 (G) | II 2G Ex e, Ex d, Ex de | Termistori o Pt100 | Da definire in base alle caratteristiche della zona d'impiego |
| 21 (D) | II 2D IP65 | | |
| 2 (G) | II 3G Ex n | — | |
| 22 (D) | II 3D IP55 (II 2D IP65 per polveri conduttrici) | | |

1) Gli apparecchi idonei per zona 1 lo sono anche per zona 2; analogamente quelli idonei per zona 21 lo sono anche per zona 22.



Incorrect alignment may cause breakdown of shafts and/or bearings (which may cause overheatings) which may represent heavy danger for people.

Position the gear reducer or gearmotor so as to allow a free passage of air for cooling both gear reducer and motor (especially at the fan side of gear reducer and motor).

Avoid any obstruction to the air flow; heat sources near the gear reducer that might affect the temperature of cooling air and of gear reducer (for radiation); insufficient air recycle and applications hindering the steady dissipation of heat. Do not intake heated air.

Mount the gear reducer so as not to receive vibrations.

Mating surfaces (of gear reducer and machine) must be clean and sufficiently rough to provide a good friction coefficient (approximately Ra 3,2 ÷ 6,3 μm): remove by a scraper or solvent the eventual paint of gear reducer coupling surfaces. When external loads are present use pins or locking blocks, if necessary.

For the dimensions of fixing bolts of gear reducer feet and flanges and the depth of tapped holes consult the Rossi technical catalogs: for bolt tightening torques see ch. 7.4.

When fitting gear reducer and machine and/or gear reducer and eventual flange **B5** it is recommended to use locking adhesives such on the fastening screws (also on flange mating surfaces).



The bonding connection of gear reducer and eventually his base, must be carried out through one of the free casing holes:



– remove paint from mating surface;

– use conductors of adequate section according to the regulations in force, see table 3 of EN 50014 standard, considering as traverse section area of phase conductors of the installation the one of the motor power supply cables.

– point out the place used for the earth connection with adequate symbols.

Mating surfaces of connections must be clean and protected against corrosion and conductors must not be subjected to mechanical stresses.

The installer must make the connection on the cable using an eyelet that will then be fixed to the structure by means of a screw; a serrated steel washer as an anti-rotation device will be interposed between the terminal and the housing, while an elastic steel washer as an anti-loosening device will be interposed between the head and the terminal. The eyelet terminal must be suitable to accept a cable section referred to the table below.

Tab. 7.2

| Section area of phase conductors, S | Min section area of relevant PE, Sp conductor |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| mm ² | mm ² |
| S ≤ 16 | S |
| 16 < S ≤ 35 | 16 |
| S > 35 | 0,5 S |

7.3 - Initial inspection by qualified personnel



Before commissioning, the equipment must be subjected to the initial detailed inspection to ensure that the chosen protection and installation methods are suitable.

In this regard, see the standard IEC / EN 60079-17 "Explosive atmospheres - Part 17: verification and maintenance of electrical installations", in particular Annex B "knowledge, skills and competences of the responsible personnel, technical personnel with executive functions and operating staff".

Before wiring-up the gearmotor make sure that motor voltage corresponds to input voltage. If direction of rotation is not as desired, invert two phases at the terminals of three phase asynchronous motor.

Y-Δ starting should be adopted for no-load starting (or with a very small load) and for controlled starts, low starting current and limited stresses, if requested.

If overloads are imposed for long periods or if shocks or danger of jamming are envisaged, then motor-protection, electronic torque limiters, fluid couplings, safety couplings, control units or other similar devices should be fitted.

Usually protect the motor with a thermal cut-out however, where duty cycles involve a high number of on-load starts, it is necessary to use thermal probes for motor protection (fitted on the wiring); magnetothermic breaker is unsuitable since its threshold must be set higher than the motor nominal current of rating.

Connect thermal probes, if any, to auxiliary safety circuits.

Use varistors and/or RC filters to limit voltage peaks due to contactors. Fuses do not prevent from voltage peaks.

With non-electric motors (i.e. hydraulic motors) install torque limiters (i.e. max pressure valves) and do not exceed $n_1 = 1\ 500\ \text{min}^{-1}$.



Verify that the above mentioned accessories comply with application zone.

When gear reducer is equipped with a backstop device - whose presence is given by an arrow near the low speed shaft stating the free rotation direction - provide a protection system where a backstop device breaking could cause personal injury or property damage.

In polluting surroundings, **take suitable precautions against lubricant contamination through seal rings or other.**



If the reducer or gearmotor is repainted, use conductive paint **with surface resistivity values $< 10^8\ \Omega$.**



Gear reducers and gearmotors should be protected by appropriate means from solar radiance and extremes of weather.

If it is necessary to run the gear reducer or gearmotor with 'free' shafts, securely fasten the key in the keyway. For ambient temperature greater than $+40\ ^\circ\text{C}$ or less than $0\ ^\circ\text{C}$, consult Rossi.

7.4 - Tightening torques for fastening screws (feet, flange, accessories) and plugs

Unless otherwise specified, it is normally sufficient to adopt screws in strength class 8.8; exceptions are the cases listed below, for which it is necessary to adopt screws with strength class 10.9:

- iC 372 - iC 373 FE with flange F312 and flange F314
- iC 472 - iC 473 FE with flange F414
- iC 572 - iC 573 FE with flange F516

- Before tightening the bolt be sure that the eventual centering of flanges are inserted properly- Before tightening the bolt be sure that the eventual centering of flanges are inserted properly

- The bolts are to be diagonally tightened with the maximum tightening torque.

Thoroughly degrease the screws before tightening. Especially under severe vibration, heavy-duty service, and/or frequent reversals of motion, it is always advisable to **use locking adhesives** (such as Loxeal 23-18 or equivalent) in the fastening screws and bonding planes.

Pay attention to 12.9 bolts tightening. Values higher than recommended values can damage the bolts. Do not use lubricants altering the friction coefficient for they may overload the screw connection. Always verify the tightening torque after the first hours of running.

A, E, G, H, iFIT series

Tab. 7.4.1 - Tightening torque for foot and flange fixing screws

| Worm | M_s [N m] | | |
|------------|--------------------------|---------|----------|
| | UNI 5737-88, UNI 5931-84 | | |
| | cl. 8.8 | cl 10.9 | cl. 12.9 |
| M4 | 2,9 | 4 | – |
| M5 | 6 | 8,5 | 10 |
| M6 | 11 | 15 | 20 |
| M8 | 25 | 35 | 40 |
| M10 | 50 | 70 | 85 |
| M12 | 85 | 120 | 145 |
| M14 | 135 | 190 | 230 |
| M16 | 205 | 290 | 350 |
| M18 | 280 | 400 | 480 |
| M20 | 400 | 560 | 680 |
| M22 | 550 | 770 | 930 |
| M24 | 710 | 1 000 | 1 200 |
| M27 | 1 000 | 1 400 | 1 700 |
| M30 | 1 380 | 1 950 | 2 350 |
| M33 | 2 000 | 2 800 | 3 400 |
| M36 | 2 500 | 3 550 | 4 200 |
| M39 | 2 950 | 4 200 | 5 000 |
| M42 | 4 100 | 5 800 | 6 900 |
| M45 | 5 000 | 7 100 | 8 400 |
| M48 | 6 100 | 8 600 | 10 300 |
| M56 | 9 800 | 13 800 | 16 500 |

Tab. 7.4.2 - Tightening torque for plugs

| Size gear reducer | Thread size | M_s [N m] |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 40, 50 | G 1/4" | 7 |
| 63 ... 81 | M16 x 1.5 | 14 |
| 100 ... 140 | G 1/2" | 14 |
| 160 ... 280 | G 3/4" | 14 |
| 320 ... 360 | G 1" | 25 |
| 400, 401 | G 1" | 25 |
| 4001... 6301 | G 1" | 25 |
| 7101 | G 1"1/4 | 25 |
| 8001 | G 1"1/2 | 25 |

| Size gear reducer iC, iO | Thread size | M_s [N m] |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 272 / 273 | M10 x 1 | 8 |
| 372 / 373 | | |
| 472 / 473 | | |
| 572 / 573 | | |
| 672 / 673 | | |
| 772 / 773 | M12 x 1.5 | 14 |
| 872 / 873 | M22 x 1.5 | 45 |
| 972 / 973 | | |

Tab. 7.4.3 - Tightening torque for accessories (probes and sensors)

| Thread | M_s [N m] |
|----------------|-------------|
| 1/2 NPT | 50 |

EP Series

Size 001A ... 021A

Tab. 7.4.3 - Tightening torque for fastening bolts, feet and flanges

| Size | Design (e.g. C038M1 F10a) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|--|--------|-----|-----|------------------------|--------|-----|-----|------------------------|--------|-----|-----|------------------------|--------|----------|
| | C... F... S... F... H... A... M... A... | | | | K... F... Z... F... | | | | K... F... Z... F... | | | | C... P... S... P... | | |
| | n° | d Ø | min | max | n° | d Ø | min | max | n° | d Ø | min | max | n° | d Ø | l min |
| 001A, 002A | 8 | M10 | 30 | 40 | - | - | - | - | 8 | M10 | 10 | 13 | 4 | M14 | 40 |
| 003A | 10 | M12 | 35 | 35 | 10 | M12 | 35 | 35 | - | - | - | - | 4 | M16 | 45 |
| 004A, 006A | 10 | M12 | 40 | 50 | 10 | M12 | 35 | 35 | - | - | - | - | 4 | M16 | 45 |
| 009A, 012A | 12 | M14 | 45 | 55 | 12 | M14 | 45 | 50 | - | - | - | - | 4 | M20 | 55 |
| 015A | 16 | M14 | 45 | 55 | 16 | M14 | 45 | 50 | - | - | - | - | 4 | M20 | 55 |
| 018A, 021A | 12 | M16 | 55 | 75 | 12 | M16 | 50 | 50 | - | - | - | - | 4 | M22 | 60 |

Size 030A ... 710A

Tab. 7.4.5 Tightening torque

| Size | Design (e.g. C100M1 F10e) | | |
|------|--|--------|----------|
| | C... F... S... F... H... A... Z... F... | | |
| | n° | d Ø | l min |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 030A | 24 | M16 | 150 |
| 042A | 28 | M16 | 160 |
| 060A | 24 | M20 | 180 |
| 085A | 28 | M20 | 200 |
| 125A | 28 | M24 | 230 |
| 180A | 32 | M24 | 250 |
| 250A | 28 | M30 | 290 |
| 355A | 32 | M30 | 320 |
| 500A | 28 | M36 | 350 |
| 710A | 32 | M36 | 390 |

Size 030A ... 710A

Tab. 7.4.6 Tightening torque

| Size | Accessories ,FB | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|--------|----------|
| | 12.9 with washer (300 HV min.) | | |
| | n° | d Ø | l min |
| | | | |
| 030A | 4 | M24 | 65 |
| 042A | 4 | M27 | 70 |
| 060A | 4 | M30 | 85 |
| 085A | 4 | M33 | 90 |
| 125A | 4 | M36 | 110 |
| 180A | 4 | M39 | 120 |
| 250A | 4 | M42 | 130 |
| 355A | 4 | M45 | 140 |
| 500A | 4 | M52 | 160 |
| 710A | 4 | M56 | 180 |

Size 022A, 031A, 043A

Tab. 7.4.7 Tightening torque

| Size | Design (e.g. C100M1 F10z) | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------------------|--------|----------|----|---------------------|-----------------------|
| | C... F... S... F... | | | | | |
| | n° | d Ø | l min | n° | d ₁ Ø | l ₁ min |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 022A | 12 | M16 | 140 | 3 | 12 | 20 |
| 031A | 15 | M16 | 160 | 3 | 16 | 20 |
| 043A | 24 | M16 | 170 | - | - | - |

EP series Slewing Drives

Tab. 7.4.7 - Tightening torque for fastening bolts

| size | R | | | | S | | | | H | | | |
|------|---------------|----|-----|-------|---------------|----|-----|-------|---------------|----|-----|-------|
| | output design | n | d | l min | output design | n | d | l min | output design | n | d | l min |
| 007 | R30b | 12 | M12 | 50 | S30b | 16 | M10 | 100 | H30b | 10 | M16 | 60 |
| 015 | R30c | 10 | M16 | 60 | S30c | 16 | M12 | 130 | H30c | 12 | M16 | 55 |
| 021 | R30d | 24 | M16 | 65 | S30d | 16 | M14 | 140 | H30d | 12 | M20 | 70 |
| 030 | R30e | 24 | M16 | 65 | S30e | 24 | M16 | 160 | H30e | 24 | M20 | 80 |
| 042 | R30f | 24 | M20 | 70 | S30f | 28 | M16 | 180 | H30f | 24 | M20 | 70 |
| 060 | R30g | 24 | M20 | 80 | S30g | 24 | M20 | 220 | H30g | 24 | M20 | 80 |
| 085 | R30h | 24 | M20 | 80 | S30h | 28 | M20 | 240 | H30h | 24 | M30 | 110 |
| 125 | R30i | 24 | M24 | 90 | S30i | 28 | M24 | 240 | H30i | 28 | M24 | 90 |
| 180 | R30j | 28 | M24 | 90 | S30j | 32 | M24 | 260 | H30j | 32 | M24 | 90 |
| 250 | R30k | 28 | M30 | 110 | S30k | 28 | M30 | 300 | H30k | 28 | M30 | 110 |

Tab. 7.4.8 -
Size **001A ... 021A**

| Size | Performance (e.g. M... A...) Accessories (e.g. WF...) | | |
|---------------|--|-----------|----------|
| | n° | d 10.9 | l min |
| 001A ... 002A | 12 | M10 | 30 |
| 003A ... 006A | 12 | M12* | 40 |
| 009A ... 015A | 12 | M18 | 50 |
| 018A ... 021A | 12 | M20 | 60 |

*) Class 12.9.

Tab. 7.4.9 -
Size **030A ... 710A**

| Size | Accessories (e.g. WF... WT...) | | |
|------|-----------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| | n° | d 10.9 | l min |
| 030A | 12 | M24 | 70 |
| 042A | 16 | M24 | 70 |
| 060A | 12 | M30 | 90 |
| 085A | 16 | M30 | 90 |
| 125A | 18 | M30 | 100 |
| 180A | 28 | M30 | 100 |
| 250A | 36 | M30 | 110 |
| 355A | 44 | M30 | 110 |
| 500A | 44 | M33 | 130 |
| 710A | 48 | M36 | 140 |

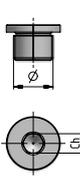
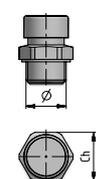
Tab. 7.4.10 - Tightening torque [N m]

| Ø | Class | | |
|------------|----------------------------|--------|---|
| | 8.8 $M_2 < 70\% M_{n2}$ | 10.9 | 12.9 Washer must be always used (300 HV min.) |
| M10 | 50 | 70 | 85 |
| M12 | 85 | 120 | 145 |
| M14 | 135 | 190 | 230 |
| M16 | 210 | 300 | 355 |
| M20 | 400 | 560 | 675 |
| M22 | 530 | 770 | 895 |
| M24 | 690 | 1 000 | 1 165 |
| M27 | 1 010 | 1 400 | 1 705 |
| M30 | 1 380 | 1 950 | 2 330 |
| M33 | 2 000 | 2 800 | 3 375 |
| M36 | 2 500 | 3 550 | 4 220 |
| M39 | 2 950 | 4 200 | 4 980 |
| M42 | 4 100 | 5 800 | 6 920 |
| M45 | 5 000 | 7 100 | 8 440 |
| M52 | 7 600 | 10 700 | 12 800 |
| M56 | 9 800 | 13 800 | 16 540 |

EP plugs

For the size of plugs and breather plug and the value of tightening torque see table below.

Table 7.4.11 Tightening torque

| | Filler plugs | | | | Plug with breather | | |
|---|--------------|----|---------------------------|---|--------------------|----|--|
| | Ø | Ch | Tightening torque [Nm] | | Ø | Ch | Tightening torque (with aluminium washer) [Nm] |
|  | G 1/8 " | 5 | 8 |  | G 1/4 " | 17 | 12 |
| | G 1/4 " | 6 | 13 | | G 3/8 " | 20 | 16 |
| | G 3/8 " | 8 | 20 | | G 1/2 " | 24 | 23 |
| | G 1/2 " | 10 | 30 | | G 3/4 " | 32 | 37 |
| | G 3/4 " | 12 | 45 | | G 1 " | 40 | 58 |
| | G 1 " | 17 | 65 | | G 1" 1/4 | 50 | 105 |
| | G 1" 1/4 | 22 | 100 | | G 1" 1/2 | 55 | 126 |
| | G 1" 1/2 | 24 | 125 | | | | |

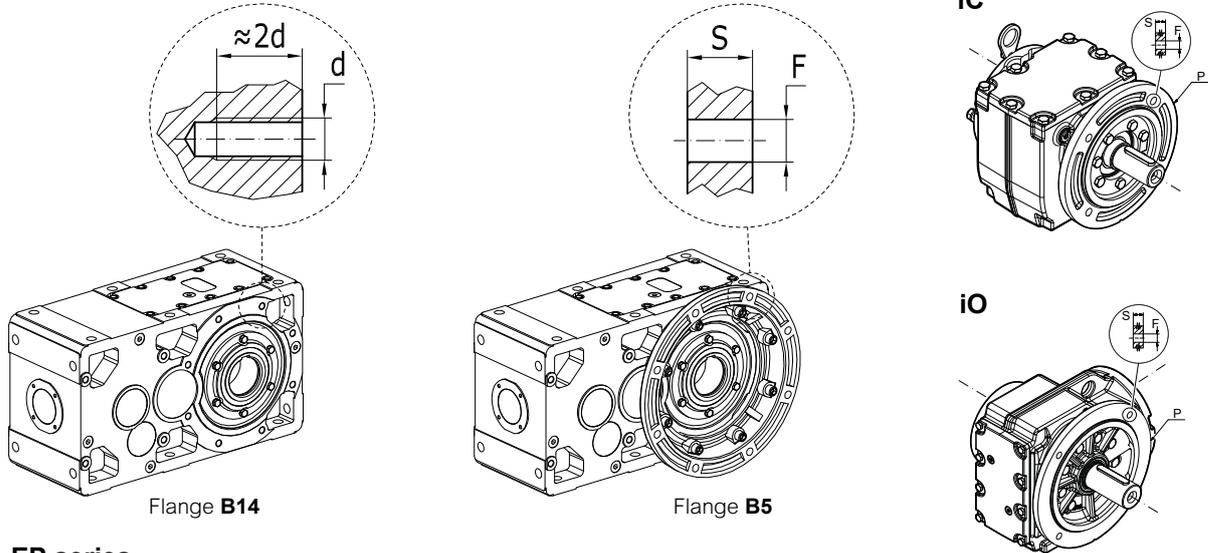
7.5 - Flange mounting

Carefully select the length of fixing screws when using tapped holes (B14) for gear reducer fitting, in order to assure a sufficient meshing thread length (minimum length $1,5 \cdot D$ screw), for the correct gear reducer fitting to the machine without breaking down the threading seat.

Locking adhesives are recommended both around threads and on mating surfaces.

For the dimensions of fixing screws and the depth of tapped holes consult Rossi technical catalogs.

A, E, G, H, iFIT series



EP series

For splined couplings apply adequate lubricants.

To machine the driven shaft, please refer to the dimensions shown in ch. 4, catalog EP series.

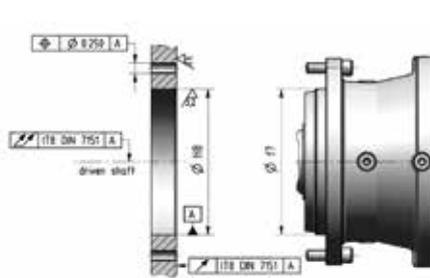
Before mounting pay attention to clean carefully mating surfaces.

In presence of external radial loads or torque required $M_2 \geq 0,7 \times M_{N2}$, apply locking adhesives.

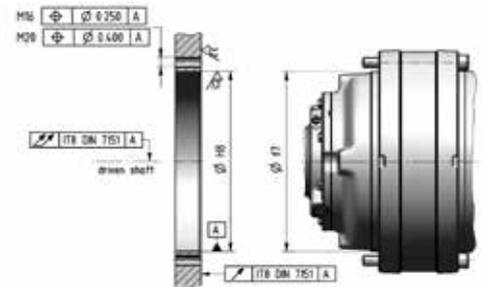
Tighten the screws according to the values given in the table on previous page.

To machine the matching frame, please refer to the drawings below.

Sizes 001A ... 021A



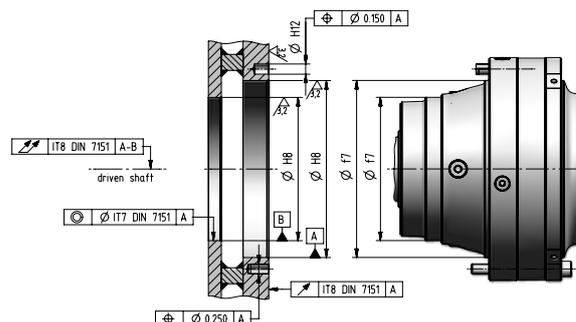
Sizes 030A ... 710A



Sizes 022A, 031A, 043A

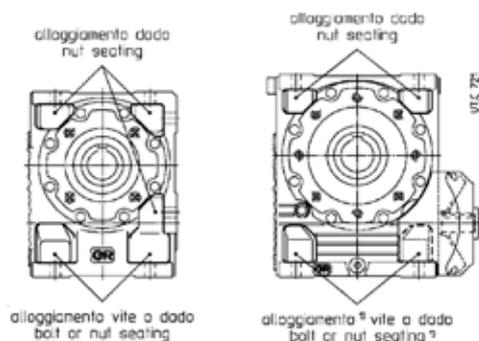
These gear reducer sizes have two spigots. If the output shaft is not subject to radial load or if radial load is below 60% maximum allowed, only the bigger spigot may be used.

If elastic pins are present on the gear reducer flange, they must be used in the matching with a machine frame by a length equivalent to their diameter.



7.6 - Foot mounting

A series

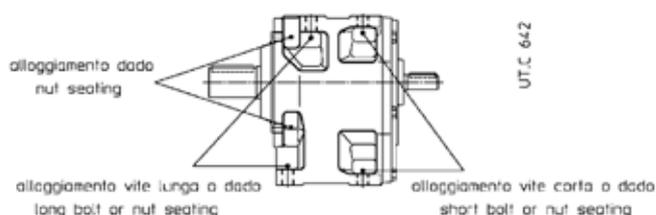


- 1) For the fastening of fan side screws (sizes 100 ... 250) disassemble the fan cover (which has to cover the seating for the best air flow) and therefore any walls must distance from this one at least half gear reducer center line.

Tab. 7.6.1

| Gear red. size | Worm UNI 5737-88 x l_{max} |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| 32 | M6 x 25 |
| 40 | M8 x 35 |
| 50 | M8 x 40 |
| 63, 64 | M10 x 50 |
| 80, 81 | M12 x 60 |
| 100 | M14 x 55 |
| 125, 126 | M16 x 65 |
| 160, 161 | M20 x 80 |
| 200 | M24 x 90 |
| 250 | M30 x 120 |

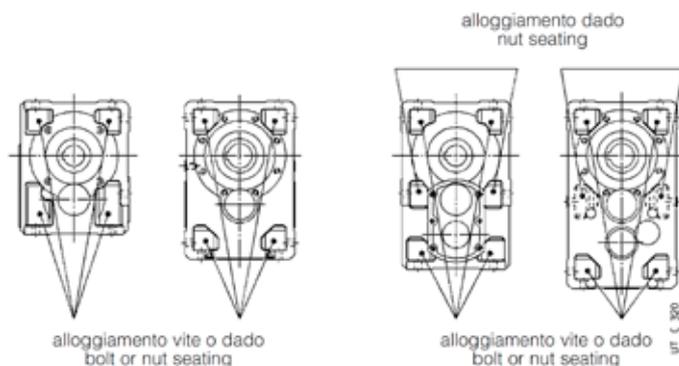
E series



Tab. 7.6.2

| Gear red. size | Short bolt | Long bolt |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| | UNI 5737-88 x l_{max} | |
| 50, 51 | M10 x 30 | M10 x 35 |
| 63, 64 | M12 x 35 | M12 x 40 |
| 80, 81 | M14 x 40 | M14 x 50 |
| 100, 101 | M16 x 50 | M16 x 60 |
| 125, 126, 140 | M20 x 60 | M20 x 70 |
| 160, 180 | M24 x 70 | M24 x 90 |

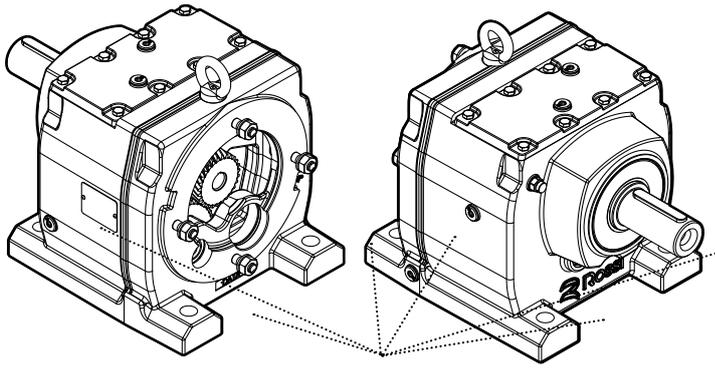
G series



Tab. 7.6.3

| Gear red. size | Worm UNI 5737-88 x l_{max} |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| 40 | M6 x 22 |
| 50 | M8 x 30 |
| 63, 64 | M10 x 35 |
| 80, 81 | M12 x 40 |
| 100 | M14 x 50 |
| 125, 140 | M16 x 55 |
| 160, 180 | M20 x 70 |
| 200, 225 | M24 x 90 |
| 250, 280 | M30 x 110 |
| 320 ... 360 | M36 x 130 |
| 400, 401 | M45 x 260 |

iC



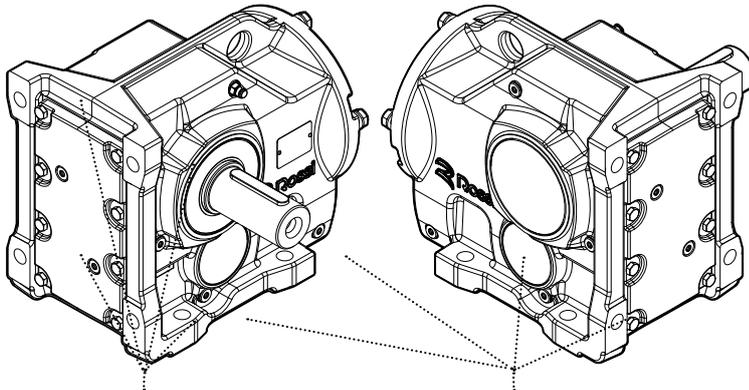
UTC 2570

Housing no. 4 screws or nuts
(minimum length shown in table)

Tab. 7.6.4 Foot mounting screw dimensions - iC

| Size gear reducer iC | Foot fastening screw UNI5737 - ISO 4014 (minimum length in mm) |
|-------------------------|--|
| 27... 37... | M8 x 40 |
| 47... 57... 67... | M12 x 50 |
| 77... | M16 x 60 |
| 87... | M16 x 80 |
| 97... | M20 x 100 |

iO



UTC 2571

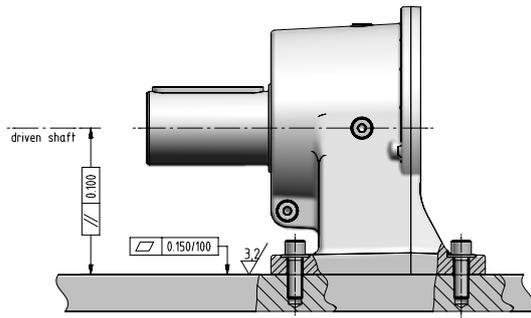
Housing no. 4+4 screws or nuts
(minimum length shown in table)

Tab. 7.6.5 Foot mounting screw dimensions - iO

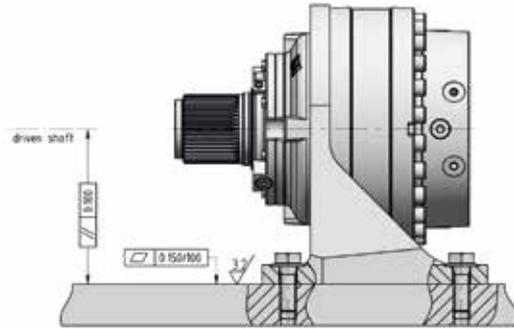
| Size gear reducer iO | Foot fastening screw UNI5737 - ISO 4014 (minimum length in mm) |
|----------------------|--|
| 373 473 | M10 x 40 |
| 573 673 | M12 x 50 |
| 773 | M16 x 60 |
| 873 | M20 x 75 |
| 973 | M24 x 85 |

EP series

Sizes **001A ... 021A**

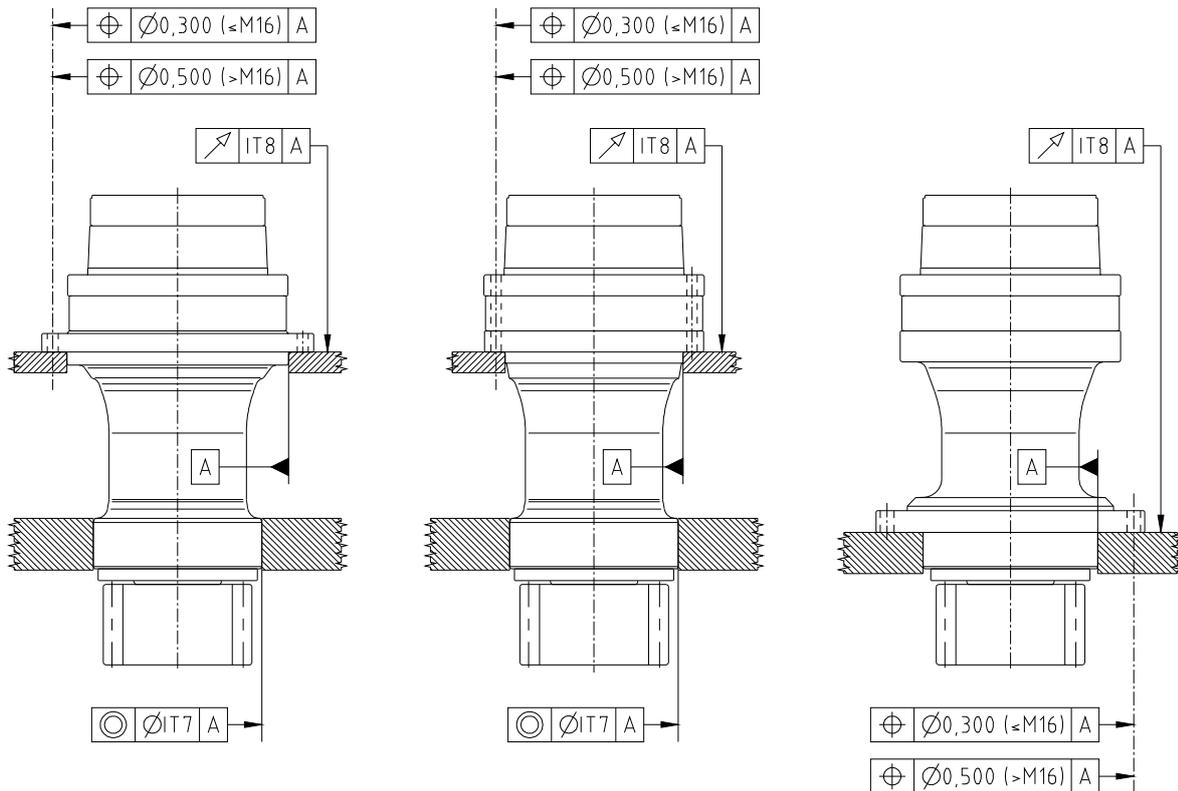


Sizes **030A ... 710A**



Gear reducer mounting for slewing drives

In the case of slewing drives (output design R-S-H), to ensure a correct operation and an excellent power transmission between gear reducer and machine, the gear reducer requires a rigid connection structure resistant to radial loads. The shape and position tolerances stated below must be followed.



7.7 - Shaft mounting



Important! When shaft mounted, the gear reducer must be supported both axially and radially (also for mounting positions B3 ... B8 in the case of A, E, G, H, iFIT series and mounting positions B5 and B53 for EP) by the machine shaft end, as well as anchored against rotation only, by means of a reaction **having freedom of axial movement** and sufficient **clearance in its couplings** to permit minor oscillations always in evidence without provoking dangerous overloading on the gear reducer. Lubricate with proper products the hinges and the parts subject to sliding; when mounting the screws it is recommended to apply **locking adhesives**.



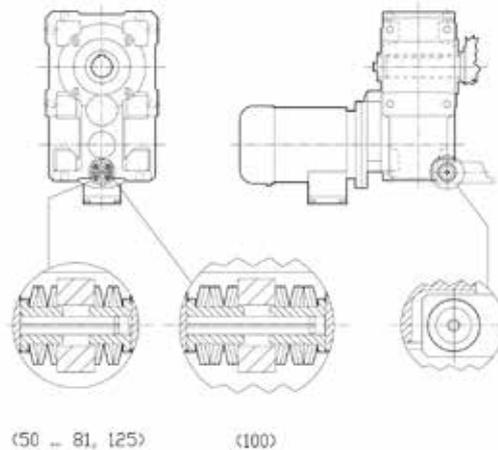
Important! Concerning the reaction system, follow the project indications stated in the technical catalogs Rossi. Whenever personal injury or property damage, due to falling or projecting parts of gear reducer or of its parts, may occur, foresee **adequate supplementary protection devices against:**

- **rotation** or **unthreading of the gear reducer from shaft end** of driven machine following to accidental breakage of the reaction arrangement;
- **accidental breakage of shaft end of driven machine.**

Attention! For vertical ceiling-type mounting and only for gear reducers equipped with locking rings or bushing, gear reducer support is due only to friction, for this reason it is advisable to provide it with a fastening system.

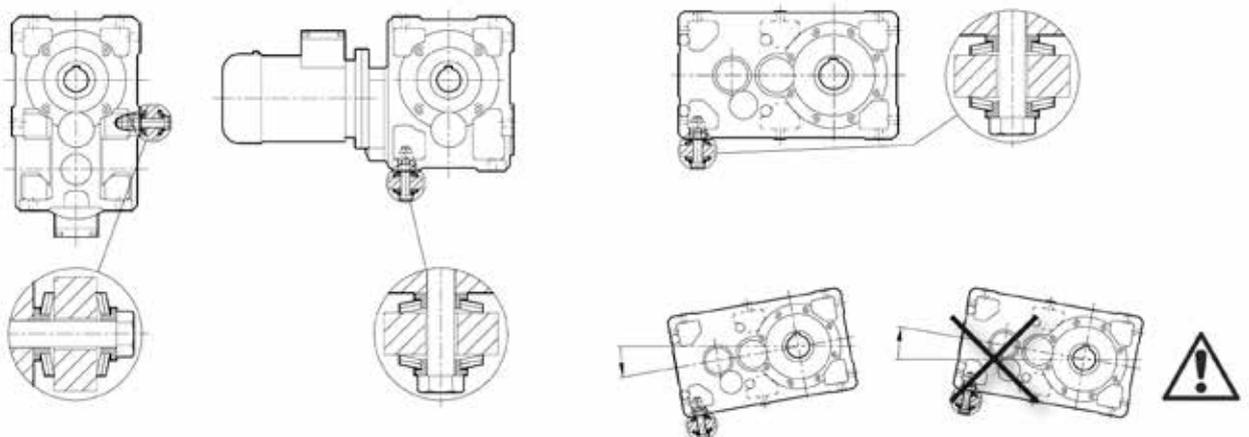
Kit using reaction disc springs (reaction recess), size < 125 helical.

For the kit mounting, use the tapped butt end hole on the shaft end of the driven machine and the flat machined chamfered surface for compressing and fitting the disc springs into the reaction recess.



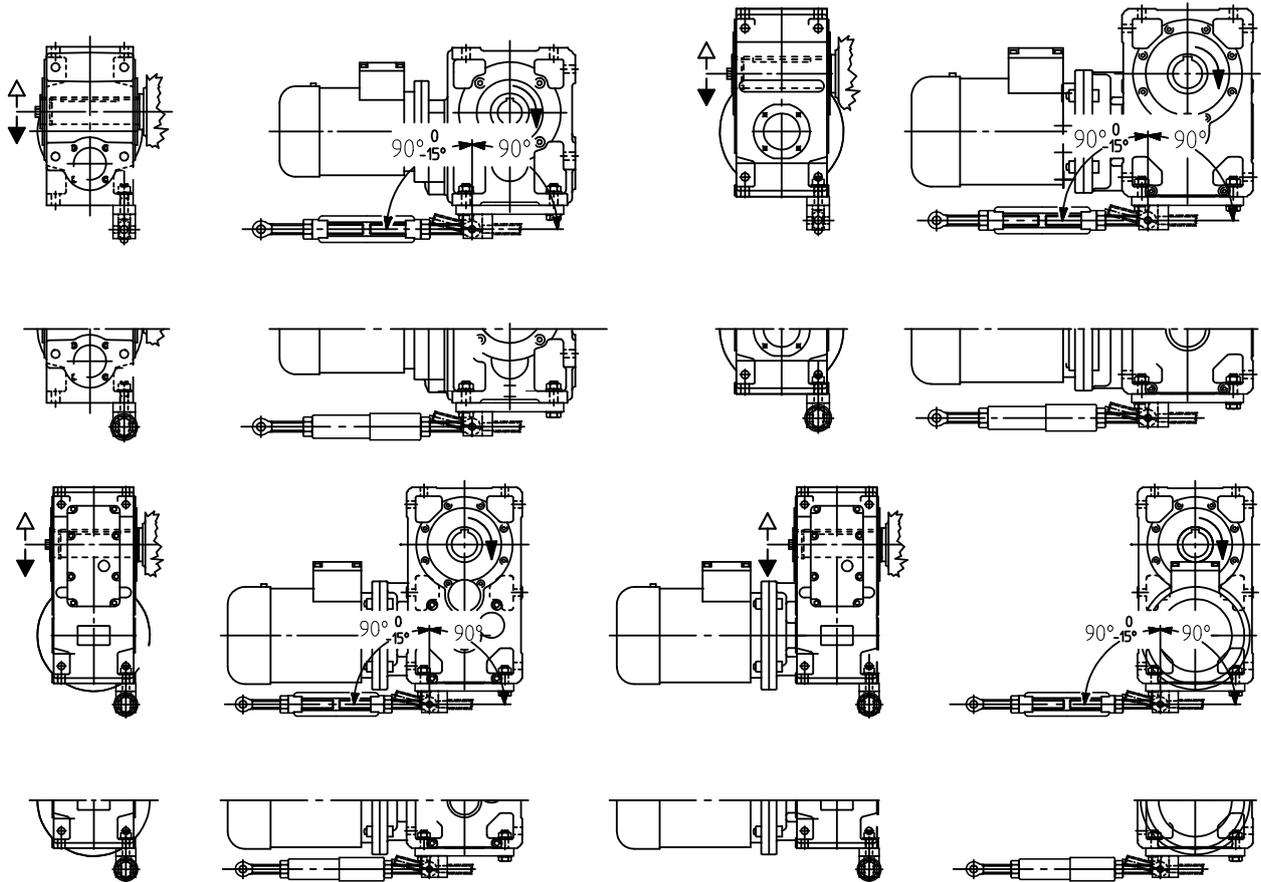
System with reaction bolt using disc spring

For helical and bevel helical gear reducers sizes 140 ... 360 C2I, 2I, 3I, mounting position B3 or B8, ensure that the **housing oscillation, during the running, does not overtake** – towards the top – **the horizontal position.**



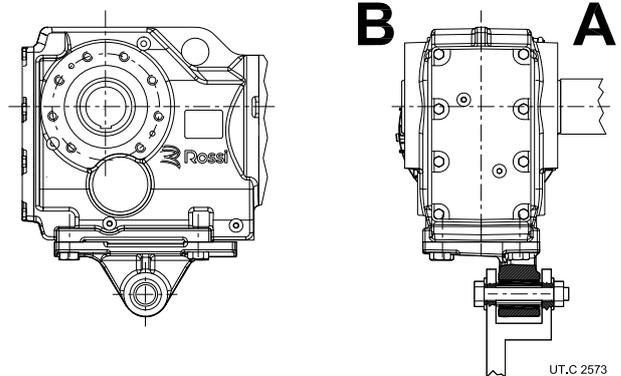
System with **rigid** or **flexible torque arm**

If the direction of rotation is opposite to that given in the fig. rotate the rigid torque arm by 180° (unnecessary operation in case of flexible torque arm).



System with **rigid torque arm iFIT - iO**

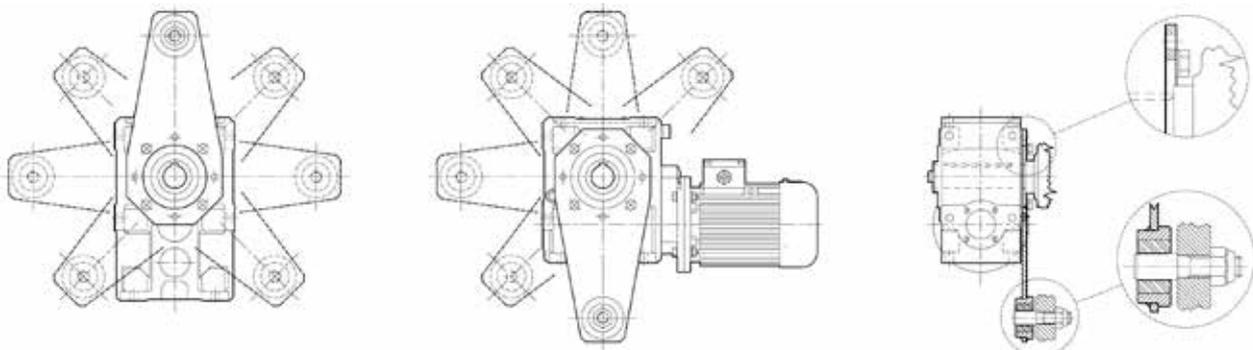
In case of machine pivot on the B side, mount the reaction arm in a mirror position to that shown in the figure.



System with **torque arm** (A, E, G, H series)

According to dimensions, some mounting positions of the motor flange torque arm could not be possible.

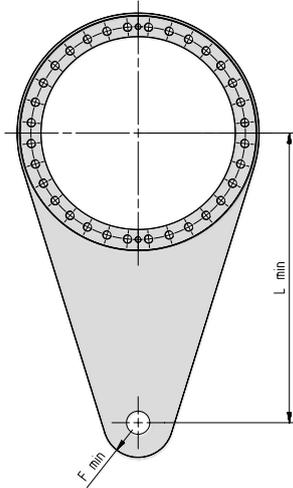
Before mounting the reaction arm, clean carefully the coupling surfaces and apply locking adhesives on the screws and on mating surfaces. Tighten the screws by a dynamometric wrench at values shown in the table 7.4.10.



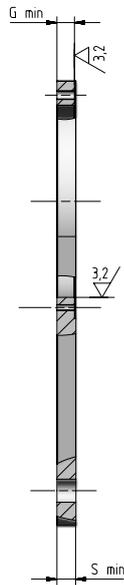
System with **asymmetrical torque arm without ball bearing (EP series, sizes 001-021)**

The torque arm can be easily applied to all **H, M** and **N** designs.

Symmetrical torque arm is provided as standard option (,TA - up to size 085A); if you need a one sided torque arm, it must comply with the dimensions shown below.



$R_m \min \geq 500 \text{ N/mm}^2$



| Size | L_{min} | G_{min} | S_{min} | F_{min} |  |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---|
| 001A | 325 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 3 |
| 002A | 325 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 3 |
| 003A | 375 | 13 | 15 | 20 | 4 |
| 004A | 375 | 13 | 15 | 20 | 4 |
| 006A | 375 | 13 | 15 | 20 | 4 |
| 009A | 450 | 18 | 20 | 30 | 8 |
| 012A | 450 | 18 | 20 | 30 | 8 |
| 015A | 450 | 18 | 20 | 30 | 8 |
| 018A | 550 | 23 | 25 | 35 | 16 |
| 021A | 550 | 23 | 25 | 35 | 16 |

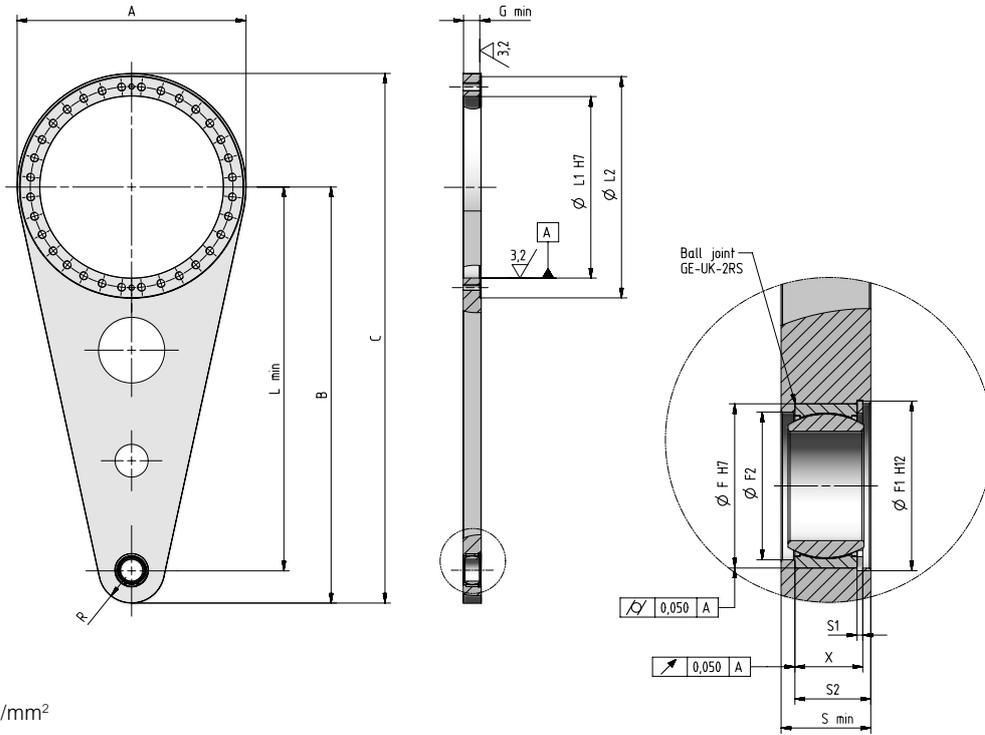
System with **asymmetrical torque arm with ball bearing (EP series, sizes 030-710)**

Output designs **H** and **M** can be considered with rigid shaft fastening.

Output types **T** are considered less rigid thanks to its connection with splined shaft and to fastening backlash.

Output types **H** and **M** are to be preferred only when occurring the following conditions:

- shaft mounting when gear reducer has to support overhanging parts, e.g. combined units EP+G+motor and eventual accessories on baseplate with high bending torque
- applications with minimum backlash values
- severe operating conditions, frequent reversals, dusty and particularly aggressive environments
- high reliability over the years+

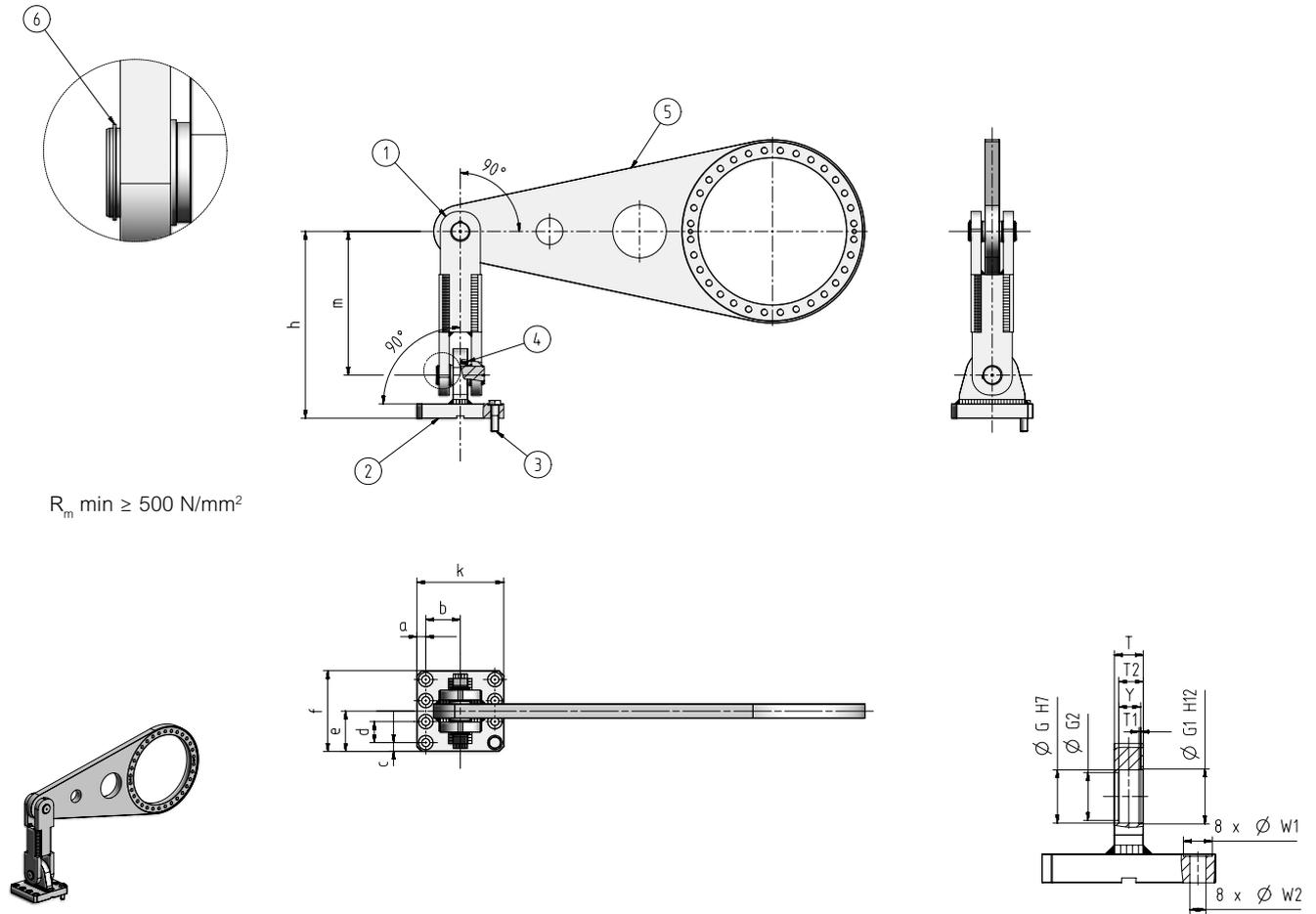


$R_m \min \geq 500 \text{ N/mm}^2$

| Size | L _{min} | B | A | C | R | G _{min} | S _{min} | S1 | S2 | X | F | F1 | d | ball bearings Schaeffler | F2 | L1 | L2 | kg |
|------------|------------------|-------|-------|---------|-----|------------------|------------------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 030 | 600 | 655 | 360 | 835 | 55 | 28 | 30 | 2,15 | 25 | 22,2 | 47 | 58 | 35 | GE35-UK-2RS | 54 | 285 | 354 | 28 |
| 042 | 700 | 762 | 420 | 972 | 62 | 33 | 35 | 2,15 | 28,5 | 24,2 | 62 | 65 | 40 | GE40-UK-2RS | 54 | 340 | 412 | 43 |
| 060 | 800 | 862 | 455 | 1 089,5 | 62 | 33 | 35 | 2,15 | 28,5 | 24,2 | 62 | 65 | 40 | GE40-UK-2RS | 54 | 365 | 447 | 56 |
| 085 | 900 | 968 | 520 | 1 228 | 68 | 38 | 40 | 2,65 | 32,5 | 27,7 | 68 | 71 | 45 | GE45-UK-2RS | 62 | 425 | 510 | 77 |
| 125 | 1 000 | 1 075 | 585 | 1 367,5 | 75 | 41 | 45 | 2,65 | 36,5 | 30,7 | 75 | 78 | 50 | GE50-UK-2RS | 67 | 470 | 572 | 113 |
| 180 | 1 100 | 1 190 | 645 | 1 512,5 | 90 | 45 | 50 | 3,15 | 39,2 | 43 | 90 | 93,5 | 60 | GE60-UK-2RS | 82 | 520 | 633 | 145 |
| 250 | 1 250 | 1 355 | 730 | 1 720 | 105 | 55 | 60 | 4,15 | 50 | 44,2 | 105 | 109 | 70 | GE70-UK-2RS | 95 | 585 | 718 | 235 |
| 355 | 1 400 | 1 520 | 830 | 1 935 | 120 | 60 | 65 | 4,15 | 55 | 49,2 | 120 | 124 | 80 | GE80-UK-2RS | 108 | 665 | 810 | 315 |
| 500 | 1 550 | 1 680 | 910 | 2 135 | 130 | 65 | 70 | 4,15 | 60 | 54,2 | 130 | 134 | 90 | GE90-UK-2RS | 120 | 730 | 890 | 410 |
| 710 | 1 700 | 1 850 | 1 000 | 2 350 | 150 | 75 | 80 | 4,15 | 67,5 | 59,2 | 150 | 155 | 100 | GE100-UK-2RS | 135 | 810 | 977 | 562 |

System with **asymmetrical foot of torque arm (EP series)**

Listed below are the recommended dimensions for the ground connection brackets of the torque arms.
Possibility of customization upon request.



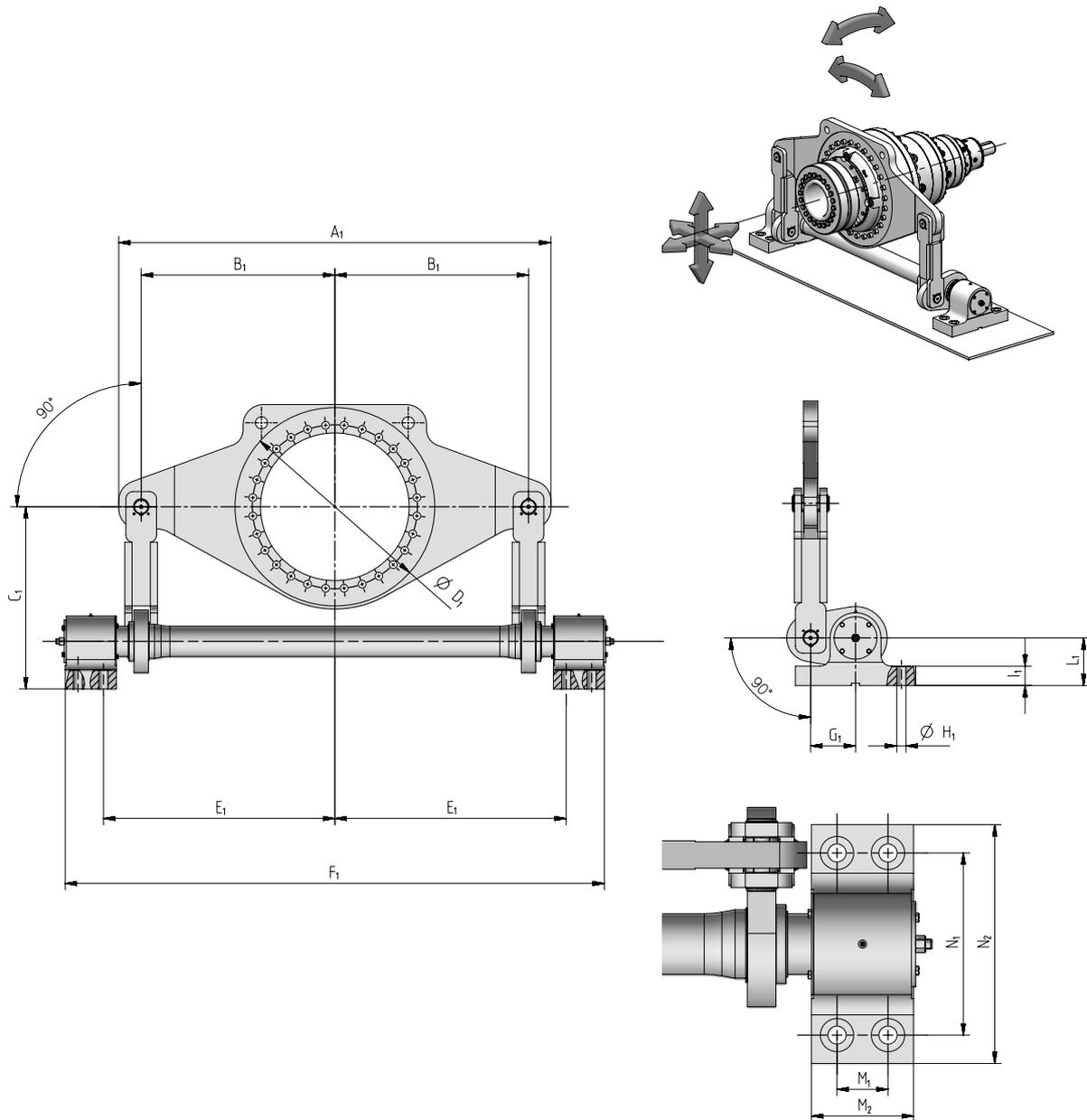
$R_m \text{ min} \geq 500 \text{ N/mm}^2$

| Item | Description |
|------|------------------------|
| 1 | Connecting rod |
| 2 | Foot |
| 3 | Screw UNI 5739 |
| 4 | Ball bearing GE-UK-2RS |
| 5 | Torque arm |
| 6 | Circlip DIN 7435 |

| Size | m | h | c | d | e | f | a | b | k | G | G1 | G2 | W1 | W2 | Screw | T1 | T2 | T | Y |
|------------|-----|-------|------|------|--------|-------|------|-------|-----|-----|------|-----|----|----|---------------|------|------|----|------|
| 030 | 250 | 340 | 25 | 45 | 92,5 | 185 | 25 | 67,5 | 185 | 55 | 58 | 47 | 38 | 20 | M18 10,9 - 8x | 2,15 | 25 | 30 | 22,2 |
| 042 | 295 | 400 | 27,5 | 55 | 110 | 220 | 27,5 | 80 | 215 | 62 | 65 | 54 | 45 | 24 | M22 10,9 - 8x | 2,15 | 28,5 | 35 | 24,2 |
| 060 | 315 | 420 | 27,5 | 55 | 110 | 220 | 27,5 | 80 | 215 | 62 | 65 | 54 | 45 | 24 | M22 10,9 - 8x | 2,15 | 28,5 | 35 | 24,2 |
| 085 | 360 | 480 | 30 | 60 | 120 | 240 | 30 | 92,5 | 245 | 68 | 71 | 62 | 50 | 26 | M24 10,9 - 8x | 2,65 | 32,5 | 40 | 27,7 |
| 125 | 400 | 535 | 35 | 62,5 | 128,75 | 257,5 | 32,5 | 102,5 | 270 | 75 | 78 | 67 | 55 | 30 | M27 10,9 - 8x | 2,65 | 36,5 | 45 | 30,7 |
| 180 | 485 | 645 | 37,5 | 75 | 150 | 300 | 37,5 | 122,5 | 320 | 90 | 93,5 | 82 | 65 | 33 | M30 10,9 - 8x | 3,15 | 43 | 50 | 39,2 |
| 250 | 560 | 740 | 40 | 90 | 175 | 350 | 40 | 140 | 360 | 105 | 109 | 95 | 65 | 36 | M33 10,9 - 8x | 4,15 | 50 | 60 | 44,2 |
| 355 | 650 | 845 | 40 | 95 | 182,5 | 365 | 40 | 155 | 390 | 120 | 124 | 108 | 65 | 36 | M33 10,9 - 8x | 4,15 | 55 | 65 | 49,2 |
| 500 | 725 | 948,5 | 50 | 110 | 215 | 450 | 50 | 175 | 450 | 130 | 134 | 120 | 80 | 42 | M39 10,9 - 8x | 4,15 | 60 | 70 | 54,2 |
| 710 | 800 | 1050 | 52,5 | 125 | 240 | 480 | 55 | 195 | 500 | 150 | 155 | 135 | 85 | 45 | M42 10,9 - 8x | 4,15 | 67,5 | 80 | 59,2 |

Dynamic torque arm assembly and system flexibility

The torque arm with double fulcrum and the ground-fixed torsion bar enable the gearbox to follow the movements of the driven shaft during operation and provide an elastic reaction capable of absorbing torque torsion overloads. The allowable displacement values are shown in the figure, are a function of size, and should be checked when selecting accessories.



| Size | A ₁ | B ₁ | C ₁ | D ₁ | E ₁ | F ₁ | G ₁ | H ₁ | I ₁ | L ₁ | M ₁ | M ₂ | N ₁ | N ₂ |
|------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 250 | 1670 | 750 | 700 | 730 | 888.5 | 2041 | 165 | 39 | 55 | 170 | 84 | 180 | 157.5 | 157.5 |
| 355 | 1870 | 850 | 860 | 820 | 1000 | 2300 | 175 | 45 | 80 | 195 | 100 | 200 | 350 | 450 |
| 500 | 2120 | 950 | 900 | 880 | 1135 | 2645 | 220 | 45 | 70 | 229 | 125 | 250 | 450 | 590 |
| 710 | 2346 | 1063 | 1060 | 980 | 1248 | 2871 | 220 | 45 | 95 | 235 | 125 | 250 | 450 | 590 |

7.8 - Hollow low speed shaft mounting

For machine shaft ends onto which the hollow shafts of gear reducers are to be keyed, h6, j6, and k6 tolerances are recommended, according to requirements (duty type, overloads, etc.).

Important! The shoulder diameter of the driven machine shaft end abutting with the gear reducer must be at least $1,18 \div 1,25$ times the internal diameter of the hollow shaft. For other data on machine shaft end, in case of standard hollow low speed shaft, stepped shaft, with locking rings or bushing, with shrink disc see Rossi technical catalogs.

When assembling a hollow low speed shaft gear reducer verify that the hollow shaft is in line with the machine shaft end.



Attention! For **vertical ceiling-type** mounting and only for gear reducers equipped with locking rings or bush, gear reducer support is due only to friction, for this reason it is advisable to provide it with a fastening system.

Warning! Even if hollow low speed shaft are completely machined in H7 tolerance, a check through bott could reveal two zones with **slightly lowered** diameter (see fig. 5.6.1): this lowering is intentional and not affecting the **keying quality** – which is **improved** in terms of **duration** and **precision** – and is not hindering the mounting of machine shaft end executed as shown in fig. 7.8.1.

Warning! When **mounting** the gear reducer on the machine shaft end, D diameter (**, see fig. 7.8.2) at hollow shaft engagement (standard, stepped shaft, with shrink disc) it is slightly oversized compared with the rated dimensions: However this won't affect the connection reliability.



Fig. 7.8.1

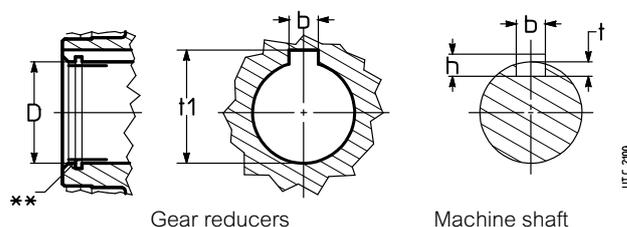


Fig. 7.8.2

Tab. 7.8.1 - Hollow low speed shaft (A, G, H series)

| Hole D Ø H7 | Parallel key | | | | | Keyway | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|---|-----------------|---|------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| | b h9 | x | h h11 | x | l* | b H9 hub N9 shaft | t shaft | t₁ hub |
| 19 | 6 | x | 6 | x | 50 ²⁾ | 6 | 3,5 | 21,8 ³⁾ |
| 24 | 8 | x | 7 | x | 63 ²⁾ | 8 | 4 | 27,3 ³⁾ |
| 28 | 8 | x | 7 | x | 63 | 8 | 4 | 31,2 |
| 30 | 8 | x | 7 | x | 63 | 8 | 4,5 ¹⁾ | 32,7 ¹⁾ |
| 32 | 10 | x | 8 | x | 70 | 10 | 5 | 35,3 |
| 38 | 10 | x | 8 | x | 90 | 10 | 5,5 ¹⁾ | 40,7 ¹⁾⁴⁾ |
| 40 | 12 | x | 8 | x | 90 | 12 | 5 ¹⁾ | 43,3 |
| 48 | 14 | x | 9 | x | 110 | 14 | 5 | 51,8 |
| 60 | 18 | x | 11 | x | 140 | 18 | 7 | 64,4 |
| 70 | 20 | x | 12 | x | 180 | 20 | 8 ¹⁾ | 74,3 ¹⁾ |
| 75 | 20 | x | 12 | x | 180 | 20 | 7,5 | 79,9 |
| 80 | 22 | x | 14 | x | 200 | 22 | 9 | 85,4 |
| 90 | 25 | x | 14 | x | 200 | 25 | 9 | 95,4 |
| 100 | 28 | x | 16 | x | 250 | 28 | 10 | 106,4 |
| 110 | 28 | x | 16 | x | 250 | 28 | 10 | 116,4 |
| 125 | 32 | x | 18 | x | 320 | 32 | 11 | 132,4 |
| 140 | 36 | x | 20 | x | 320 | 36 | 12 | 148,4 |
| 160 | 40 | x | 22 | x | 400 | 40 | 14 ¹⁾ | 168,3 ¹⁾ |
| 180 | 45 | x | 25 | x | 400 | 45 | 15 | 190,4 |
| 200 | 45 | x | 25 | x | 600 | 45 | 15 | 210,4 |
| 220 | 50 | x | 28 | x | 600 | 50 | 17 | 231,4 |
| 250 | 56 | x | 32 | x | 750 | 56 | 20 | 262,4 |
| 280 | 63 | x | 32 | x | 750 | 63 | 20 | 292,4 |
| 310 | 70 | x | 36 | x | 840 | 70 | 22 | 324,4 |

Tab. 7.8.2 - Hollow low speed shaft (iFIT - iO series)

| Hole D Ø H7 | Key | | | | | Keyway | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|---|-----------------|---|-----------|--------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| | b h9 | x | h h11 | x | l* | b H9 hub N9 shaft | t shaft | t₁ hub |
| 30 | 8 | x | 7 | x | 50 | 8 | 4 | 33,3 |
| 35 | 10 | x | 8 | x | 56 | 10 | 5 | 38,3 |
| 40 | 12 | x | 8 | x | 70 | 12 | 5 | 43,3 |
| 50 | 14 | x | 9 | x | 80 | 14 | 5,5 | 53,5 |
| 60 | 18 | x | 11 | x | 110 | 18 | 7 | 64,4 |
| 70 | 20 | x | 12 | x | 125 | 20 | 7,5 | 74,9 |

- * Recommended length
- 1) Non-unified values.
- 2) For worm gearboxes dimension l* = 36 and 45 respectively.
- 3) For worm gearboxes dimension t₁ = 21.7 and 27.2 respectively.
- 4) For worm gearboxes dimension t₁ = 41.3

7.9 - Gearbox assembly and disassembly (A, G, H series)

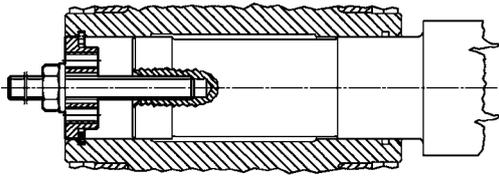


Fig. 7.9.1

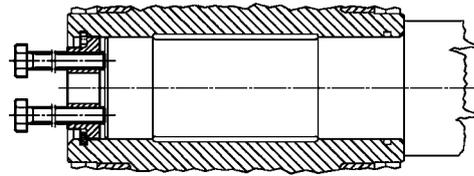


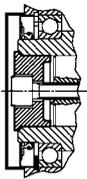
Fig. 7.9.2

When **assembling** and **disassembling** the gear reducers and gearmotors with hollow low speed shaft and groove for retaining ring – both with keyway and with shrink disc - proceed as per fig. 7.9.1 and 7.9.2, respectively (excluding helical gearmotors MR 3I 100 with motor size 112 and MR 3I 125 with motor size 132; consult us).

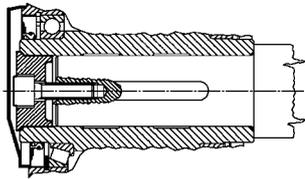
For helicalsha gearmotors MR 3I 64 ... 81, first insert the washer fitted with a screw and snap ring into the hollow shaft of the gearbox (on the opposite side of the motor), then mount the gearbox on the machine shaft end.

7.10a - Gear reducer axial fastening (A, G, H series)

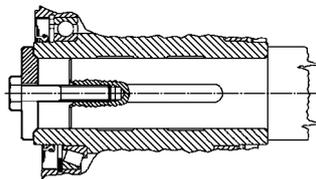
Worm
32 ... 50



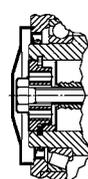
Helical and bevel helical
size 40, 50



Helical
MR 3I 40, 50



Worm
63 ... 161



Helical and bevel helical
size 63

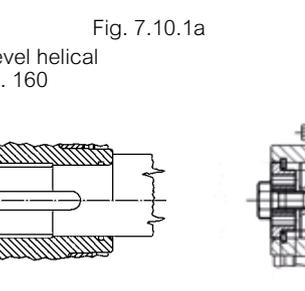
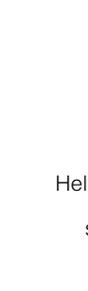


Fig. 7.10.1a

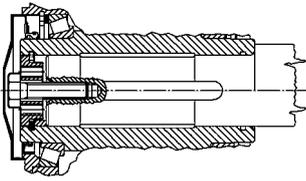


Fig. 7.10.1b

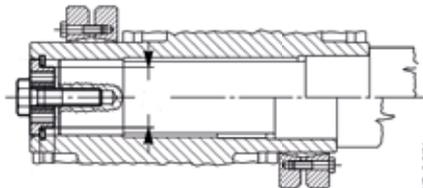
Worm
200, 250



Helical and bevel helical
size 64 ... 160



Helical and bevel helical
size 180 ... 360



Helical and bevel helical
size 400, 401
size 4000 ... 8001

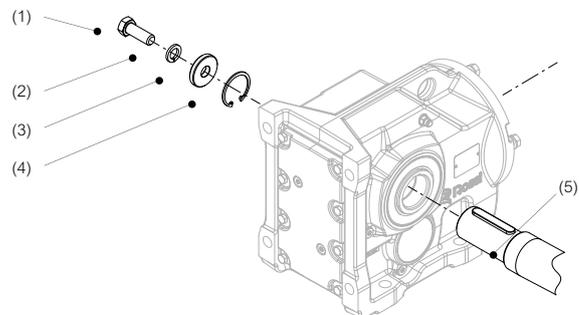
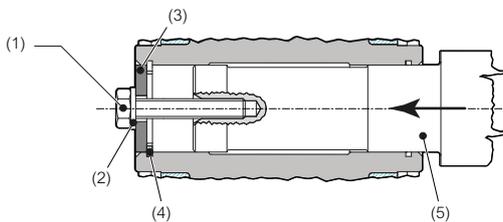
For the **axial fastening** it is possible to adopt the system per fig. 7.10.1 and 7.10.2.

For sizes 64 ... 360, when shaft end of driven machine has no shoulder, a spacer may be located between the retaining ring and the shaft end itself (as in the lower half of the fig. 7.10.2).

Parts in contact with the retaining ring must have sharp edges.

7.10b - Gear reducer mounting and axial fastening (iFIT - iO series)

To facilitate the **assembly** of hollow low speed shaft gearboxes and gearmotors, both with keyway and locking units, proceed as depicted in Figs. 5.7.1 respectively



| Worm | Tightening torque M_s N m |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| M10/M12 | 20 |
| M16 | 40 |
| M20 | 80 |

- (1) Fastening screw
- (2) Locking washer
- (3) Thrust bush
- (4) Elastic retaining ring
- (5) Machine shaft with shoulder

7.11a - Gear reducer keying with key and locking rings or bush (A, G series)

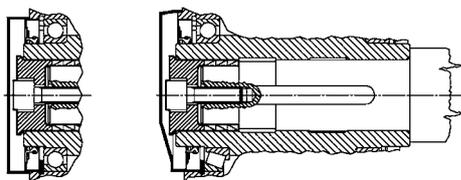


Fig. 7.11.1

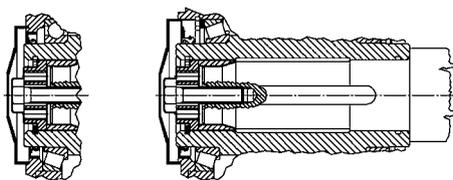


Fig 7.11.2

The use of **locking rings** (fig. 7.11.1) or of **locking bushing** (fig. 7.11.2) will permit easier and more accurate installing and removing and to eliminate backlash between key and keyway; friction system compatible with ATEX design.

The locking rings or the locking bushing are fitted after mounting (for MR 3I 64 ... 81 insert the bushing onto machine shaft end or into hollow shaft before mounting; pay attention when positioning the keyway). Do not use molybdenum bisulphide or equivalent lubricant for the lubrication of the parts in contact. When tightening the bolt, we recommend the use of a **locking adhesive** LOCTITE 601. For vertical ceiling-type mounting, contact us.

In case of axial fastening with locking rings or bushing – especially when having heavy duty cycles, with frequent reversals – verify, after some hours of running, the bolt tightening torque and eventually apply the locking adhesive again.

Respect the tightening torques stated in the table 7.11.1.

Attention! In applications with **travelling lifts**, the locking bush isn't sufficient anymore to grant a stable keying of the hollow low speed shaft with machine shaft end, even when the axial fastening bolt is fixed with locking adhesive. In these cases, it is necessary to key with hollow shaft and shrink disc. This is valid, in general, also when there is a high frequency of startings and brakings motion reversal and when the inertia ratio J/J_0 is very high (> 5).

Tab. 7.11.1 - Tightening torque for axial fastening bolts with rings or locking bush

| Series | A | Gear reducer size | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|-----|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|-----|-------------------|-----|-------------------|-----|-------------------|-----|-------------------|---|
| | | 32 | 40 | 50 | 63 | — | 80 | — | 125 | 160 | — | 200 | — | 250 | — | — | — | — |
| | | 64 | 80 | 81 | 100 | 125 | 140 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 320 | 360 | | | |
| Screw UNI 5737-88 cl 8.8 | M8 ¹⁾ | M8 ¹⁾ | M10 ¹⁾ | M10 | M10 | M10 ²⁾ | M12 ²⁾ | M14 ²⁾ | M16 | M20 | M20 ²⁾ | M24 | M24 ²⁾ | M30 | M30 ²⁾ | M36 | M36 ³⁾ | |
| Tightening torque M_s [N m] | 29 | 35 | 43 | 43 | 51 | 53 | 92 | 17 | 21 | 34 | 43 | 66 | 83 | 135 | 166 | 257 | 315 | |

1) UNI 5931-84 cl. 8.8 (excluding MR 3I).

2) UNI 5737-88 cl. 10.9 (excluding worm gear reducer sizes 80, 81, 125, 126).

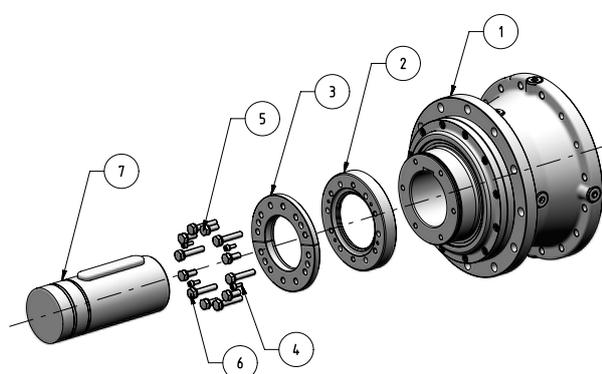
3) UNI 5931-84 cl. 10.9.

7.11b - Keying with locking rings (EP series)

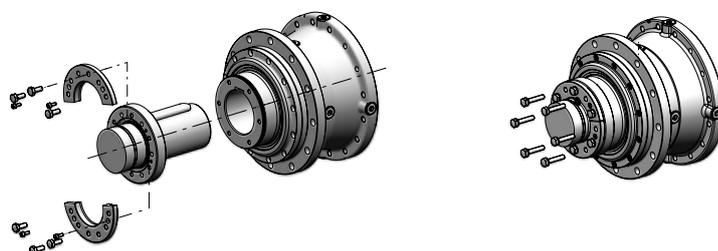
In case of N output, follow the instructions listed below:

Installation

- Remove the tab from the machine shaft end (number 7).
- Place the o-ring in the ring (number 2) on the machine shaft between key seat and circular recess for axial locking. Place the o-ring in the seat of the ring.
- Install the key on the end of the machine shaft and apply Klüberpaste MR401(or similar) to the end of the machine shaft.
- insert the reducer (number 1) along the full length of the keyway making sure you have enough space to install the two retaining half-rings
- Place the securing half rings (number 3) on the machine shaft end. Assemble the ring (number 2) with short UNI 5931 screws (number 4) and medium length UNI 5739 screws. Lightly tighten a first set of three screws positioned at about 120°. Tighten gradually and evenly by means of torque wrench.
- Once the fasteners are installed, check that there is no axial movement; if not, you should check the dimensions of the components or contact Rossi S.p.A. before proceeding further.
- After an initial check of axial locking (see above), assemble the gearboxes with the locking system using UNI 5739 long screws according to the type and torque class of the screws. Lightly tighten a first set of three screws positioned at about 120°. Tighten the screws gradually and evenly by means of a torque wrench.

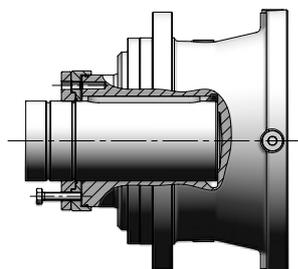


| Pos. | Description |
|------|-----------------------|
| 1 | Gear reducer |
| 2 | Seal ring type o-ring |
| 3 | Half-ring |
| 4 | Screw UNI 5931 |
| 5 | Short screw UNI 5739 |
| 6 | Long screw UNI 5739 |
| 7 | Machine shaft end |



Disassembly

- Clean all oxidized areas.
- Remove all UNI 5739 fastening screws.
- Insert the long UNI 5739 screws into the holes previously occupied by medium length UNI 5739 screws and use them as a puller to remove the gearbox from the driven shaft.



7.12 - Mounting of hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc



Attention! Verify that machine shaft end has dimensions, tolerances and roughness as per fig. 7.12.1 ... 7.12.3 and table 7.12.1; the respect of these prescriptions guarantees the correct running of the shrink disc and is an integrating part of ATEX protection system.

Pre-arrange a proper protection of the shrink disc against the accidental contact and against the dust; when it is not possible (eg.: machine through shaft) foresee an adequate maintenance plan to guarantee that the thickness of the material is reduced and never exceeding 5 mm.

Fig. 7.12.4

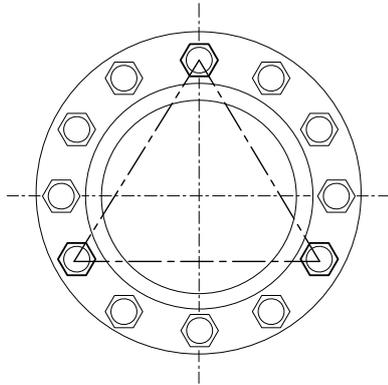
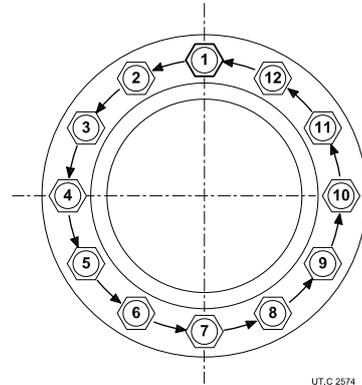


Fig. 7.12.5



UT.C 2574

Installing



Attention! Do not tighten the screws of shrink disc before mounting the gear reducer onto machine shaft in order not to deform the hollow shaft. When keying the shrink disc follow these instructions:

- carefully degrease the surfaces of hollow shaft and shaft end of driven machine to be fitted;
- mount the shrink disc on gear reducer hollow shaft by lubricating first the external surface; position axially to dimension «Q» (see tab. 7.12.1) the shrink disc.
- slightly tighten a first group of three screws positioned at about 120° as shown in fig. 7.12.4;
- tighten the screws by a dynamometric wrench – set at a value approximately higher than 5% compared to the one foreseen in table 7.12.1 – the screws of shrink disc must be gradually and uniformly tightened, with continuous sequence (not diagonally!) see fig. 7.12.5 and during several phases (approx. 1/4 rotation each time) until the 1/4 rotation is not possible anymore;
- tighten again 1 or 2 times with dynamometric wrench verifying that the tightening torque stated in table 7.12.1 has been realized;
- when having heavy duty cycles, with frequent reversals, verify again after some hours of running, the bolt tightening torque.
- verify the screw tightening torque at every maintenance interval (oil change) or in case of anomalous vibrations (see table 14.2).

Removing

Before disassembling, ensure that no torque/load is applied on the shrink disc, on shaft or other connected elements.



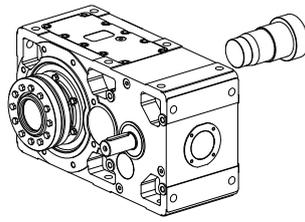
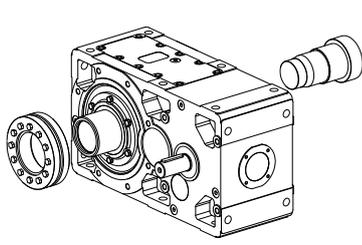
Attention! Do not completely remove fastening screws before locking rings are disengaged. Risk of serious injury!!!

Clean off any rusty areas.

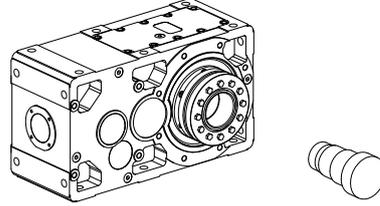
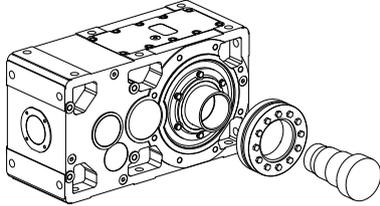
Loosen the fastening screws one after the other only by using approx. $\frac{1}{2}$ turn at a time and by a continuous sequence (not crossing), until shrink disc can be moved on hollow shaft.

Remove the gear reducer from machine shaft end.

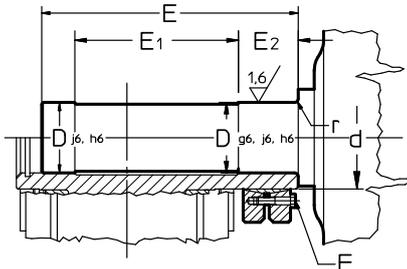
G, H series



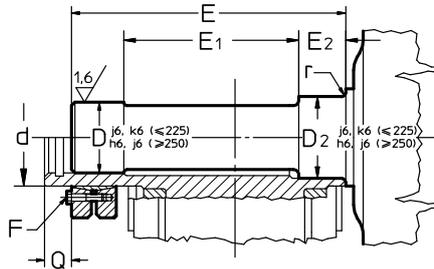
Shrink disc
machine opposite side



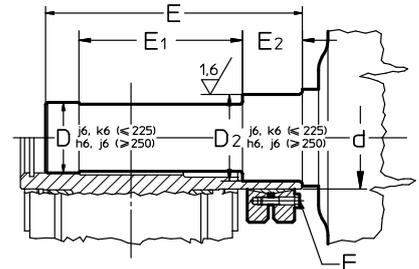
Shrink disc
machine side



Shrink disc
machine side
(sizes ≤ 125)
Fig. 7.12.1



Shrink disc
machine opposite side
(sizes ≥ 140)
Fig. 7.12.2



Shrink disc
machine side
(sizes ≥ 140)
Fig. 7.12.3

Tab. 7.12.1 - Hollow low speed shaft and machine shaft end with shrink disc ⁴⁾

| Gear reducer series G, H | D | D ₂ | d | E | | E ₁ | | E ₂ | | F | | M _s | Q |
|--------------------------|---------|----------------|-----|-------|-------|----------------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------|------|
| | Ø H7 | H7 | Ø | 1) | | 1) | | 1) | | UNI 5737-88 cl. 10.9 | | N m 2) | |
| 40 | 20 | - | 24 | 99,5 | - | 65 | - | 25 | - | M5 | n. 6 | 4 | - |
| 50 | 25 | - | 30 | 116,5 | - | 77 | - | 30 | - | M5 | n. 7 | 4 | - |
| 63 | 30 | - | 38 | 135,5 | - | 86 | - | 34 | - | M6 | n. 5 | 12 | - |
| 64 | 35 | - | 44 | 140 | - | 86 | - | 36 | - | M6 | n. 7 | 12 | - |
| 80, 81 | 40 | - | 50 | 166 | - | 103 | - | 39,5 | - | M6 | n. 8 | 12 | - |
| 100 | 50 | - | 62 | 197 | - | 122 | - | 46,5 | - | M8 | n. 6 | 30 | - |
| 125 | 65 | - | 80 | 239 | - | 148 | - | 55 | - | M8 | n. 8 | 30 | - |
| 140 | 70 | 75 | 90 | 273 | 294,5 | 180 | 192,5 | 52 | 52 | M8 | n. 10 | 30 | 27,5 |
| 160 | 80 | 85 | 105 | 307 | 329 | 199 | 208 | 62 | 57 | M10 | n. 9 | 60 | 29 |
| 180 | 90 | 100 | 120 | 335 | 363 | 221 | 228 | 65 | 63 | M10 | n. 12 | 60 | 35 |
| 200 | 100 | 110 | 130 | 377 | 402 | 251 | 260 | 72 | 66 | M12 | n. 10 | 100 | 33,5 |
| 225 | 110 | 120 | 140 | 404 | 428 | 265 | 277 | 78 | 75 | M12 | n. 12 | 100 | 32,5 |
| 250 | 125 | 135 | 160 | 461 | 493 | 307 | 318 | 86 | 84 | M16 | n. 8 | 250 | 45 |
| 280 | 140 | 150 | 180 | 506 | 543 | 324 | 337 | 104 | 94 | M16 | n. 10 | 250 | 47 |
| 320, 321 | 160 | 170 | 200 | 567 | 607 | 375 | 388 | 104 | 107 | M16 | n. 12 | 250 | 50 |
| 360 | 180 | 195 | 230 | 621 | 668 | 400 | 414 | 124 | 116 | M16 | n. 15 | 250 | 57 |
| 4000, 4001* | 210 | 220 | 260 | 754 | 788 | 446 | 480 | 165 ⁵⁾ | 165 ⁵⁾ | M20 | n. 14 | 490 | 47 |
| 4500, 4501 | 230 | 240 | 280 | 768 | 799 | 434 | 465 | 180 ⁵⁾ | 180 ⁵⁾ | M20 | n. 16 ³⁾ | 490 | 44 |
| 5000, 5001 | 260 | 270 | 320 | 935 | 970 | 565 | 600 | 200 ⁵⁾ | 200 ⁵⁾ | M20 | n. 20 ³⁾ | 490 | 53 |
| 5600, 5601 | 290 | 300 | 360 | 958 | 992 | 538 | 572 | 225 ⁵⁾ | 225 ⁵⁾ | M20 | n. 24 ³⁾ | 490 | 55 |
| 6300, 6301 | 325 | 335 | 400 | 1063 | 1110 | 603 | 650 | 250 ⁵⁾ | 250 ⁵⁾ | M24 | n. 21 ³⁾ | 840 | 74 |
| 7101 | 360 | 370 | 460 | 1335 | 1394 | 774 | 782 | 280 | 327 | M27 | n. 28 | 1250 | 96 |
| 8001 | 400 | 410 | 530 | 1548 | 1606 | 879 | 886 | 315 | 400 | M27 | n. 34 | 1250 | 107 |

* Values valid for sizes 400, 401.

1) Values valid for shrink disc on machine opposite side.

2) Screw tightening torque

3) In case of shrink disc on machine side n. screws 14 for size 4500 ... 4501 (450 ... 451); 16 for sizes 5000 ... 5601 (500 ... 561); 18 for sizes 6300 ... 6301 (630 ... 631), respectively.

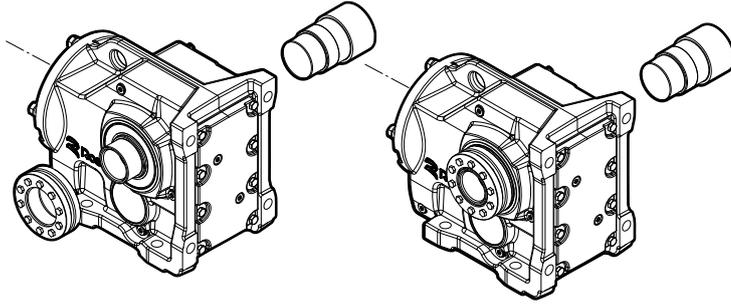
4) For design with labyrinth seal on low speed shaft, the dimensions E, E₁, E₂ change: consult us.

5) For R 4l: 130 (4000 ... 4501); 165 (5000, 5001); 180 (5600, 5601); 200 (6300, 6301).

Serie iFIT iO

Fig. 7.12.6 Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc - side A and side B

Side A



Side B

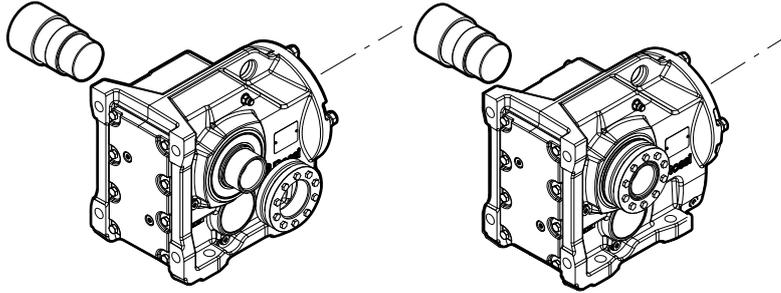
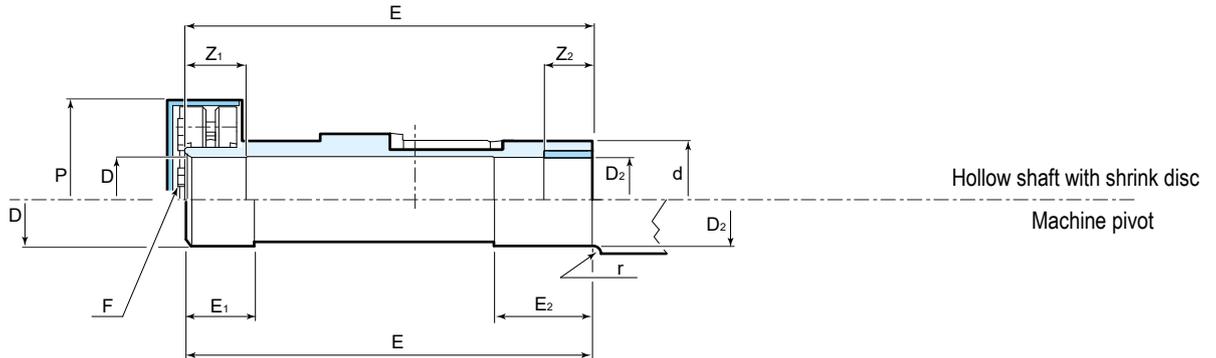


Fig. 7.12.7 Hollow low speed shaft and machine pivot with shrink disc



Tab. 7.12.2 Hollow low speed shaft and machine pivot with shrink disc

| Gear red. size iO | Machine pivot | | | | | | | Hollow shaft | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------------------|-----|----------------|----------------|-----|--------------|----------------|-------------------------------|-----|------------------------------|----|----|----------------|----------------|----|
| | D h6 | ...HB... h6 | D ₂ ...HD... h6 | E | E ₁ | E ₂ | r | D H7 | ...HB... H7 | D ₂ ...HD... H7 | E | F M _s [N m] | d | P | Z ₁ | Z ₂ | |
| 373 | 30 | 30 | 32 | 146 | 36 | 25 | 0,4 | 30 | 30 | 32 | 146 | 5 x M8 | 41 | 45 | 77 | 31 | 20 |
| 473 | 35 | 35 | 36 | 177 | 32 | 20 | 0,4 | 35 | 35 | 36 | 177 | 7 x M8 | 41 | 50 | 83 | 37 | 25 |
| 573 | 40 | 40 | 42 | 195 | 31 | 25 | 0,4 | 40 | 40 | 42 | 195 | 7 x M8 | 41 | 55 | 83 | 26 | 20 |
| 673 | 40 | 40 | 42 | 208 | 43 | 25 | 0,4 | 40 | 40 | 42 | 208 | 8 x M8 | 41 | 55 | 93 | 38 | 20 |
| 773 | 50 | 50 | 52 | 241 | 41 | 35 | 0,4 | 50 | 50 | 52 | 241 | 10 x M8 | 41 | 70 | 114 | 36 | 30 |
| 873 | 65 | 65 | 66 | 281 | 46 | 45 | 0,4 | 65 | 65 | 66 | 281 | 11 x M8 | 41 | 85 | 159 | 41 | 40 |
| 973 | 75 | 75 | 76 | 345 | 60 | 55 | 0,4 | 75 | 75 | 76 | 345 | 12 x M8 | 41 | 95 | 174 | 55 | 50 |

EP series

For installation in case of hollow shaft and shrink disc, follow the statements of EP series - Operating instructions.

Attention! Verify that the shaft end have dimensions, tolerances and roughness as stated in the figure and in the table stated here following; the consideration of following prescriptions ensures the correct running of shrink disc, and is an integrating part of ATEX protection system.

For shaft ends type M,S + WF,T + WT use screws and tightening torques as shown on page 29 and 30.

Attention! Installing and removal operations should be carried out with pullers and jacking screws using the tapped holes at the shaft butt-end (see ch. «Fitting of components to shaft end») taking care to avoid impacts and shocks which may irretrievably damage the bearings, the circlips or other parts.

Hollow shaft mounting with shrink disc

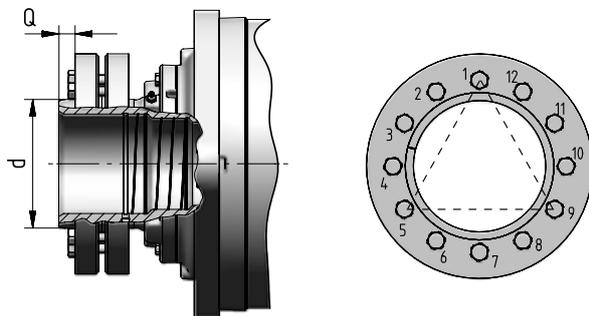
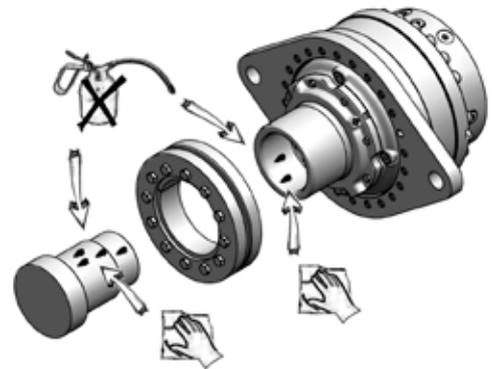
For the shaft end detail of machines where the hollow shaft of the gear reducer is to be keyed, follow the instructions see EP catalog.

Installation

If the shrink disc is not supplied by Rossi, please carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions

When keying the shrink disc supplied by Rossi follow these instructions:

- carefully degrease the surfaces of hollow shaft and shaft end of driven machine to be fitted;
- mount the shrink disc on gear reducer hollow shaft by lubricating first only the external surface of hollow shaft; pay attention to locate axially the shrink disc at dimension «Q» shown in table below (values valid only for our shrink disc);
- slightly tighten a first group of three screws positioned at about 120° as shown for example in the figure;



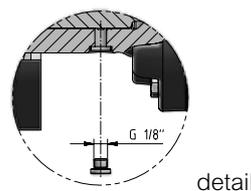
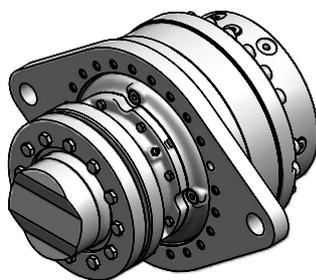
Tab. 7.12.3

| Size | d | Q |
|------|-----|----|
| 001A | 55 | 8 |
| 002A | 62 | 8 |
| 003A | 68 | 10 |
| 004A | 80 | 15 |
| 006A | 90 | 8 |
| 009A | 100 | 14 |
| 012A | 115 | 13 |
| 015A | 120 | 13 |
| 015A | 125 | 18 |
| 018A | 130 | 13 |
| 021A | 130 | 13 |
| 030A | 155 | 10 |
| 042A | 165 | 10 |
| 060A | 185 | 10 |
| 085A | 200 | 10 |

Tab. 7.12.4

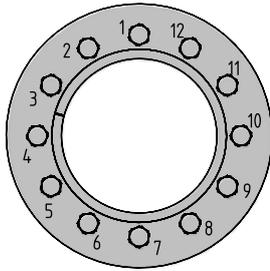
| Size | d | Q |
|------|-----|------|
| 125A | 240 | 13,5 |
| 180A | 260 | 13 |
| 250A | 300 | 16 |
| 355A | 340 | 15 |
| 500A | 360 | 15 |
| 710A | 420 | 15 |

- mount the gear reducer on the machine shaft end; insert the shaft slowly to allow an air escape (from size 030A, open the plug located on the shaft, see below);



- gradually and uniformly tighten, by means of dynamometric wrench, the screws of shrink disc at torque value shown in the fig. below, by a continuous sequence (not crossing) using approximately ¼ turns for several passes until ¼ turns can no longer be achieved;
- continue to apply overtorque for 1 or 2 more passes and at the end verify the bolt tightening torque;
- when having heavy duty cycles, with frequent reversals, verify again after some hours of running, the bolt tightening torque.

Tab. 7.12.5



| Size | screws | Quantity | T... tightening [N m] |
|-------------|--------|----------|-----------------------|
| 001A | M6 | 8 | 12 |
| 002A | M8 | 6 | 30 |
| 003A | M8 | 6 | 30 |
| 004A | M8 | 8 | 30 |
| 006A | M8 | 10 | 30 |
| 009A | M8 | 12 | 30 |
| 012A | M10 | 10 | 59 |
| 015A | M10 | 12 | 59 |
| 018A | M12 | 10 | 100 |
| 021A | M12 | 10 | 100 |
| 030A | M12 | 15 | 100 |
| 042A | M16 | 10 | 250 |
| 060A | M16 | 15 | 250 |
| 085A | M16 | 15 | 250 |

Tab. 7.12.6

| Size | screws | Quantity | T... tightening [N m] |
|-------------|--------|----------|-----------------------|
| 125A | M20 | 15 | 490 |
| 180A | M20 | 18 | 490 |
| 250A | M20 | 20 | 490 |
| 355A | M24 | 20 | 840 |
| 500A | M24 | 20 | 840 |
| 710A | M24 | 30 | 840 |

Removing

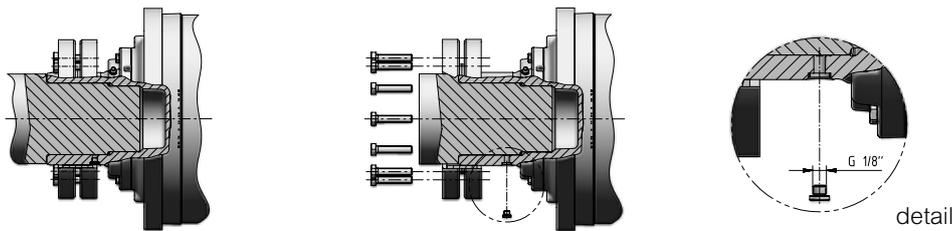
Do not completely remove fastening screws before locking rings are disengaged.

Risk of serious injury!!!

Clean off any rusty areas.

Loosen the fastening screws one after the other only by using approx. 1/2 turn at a time and by a continuous sequence (not crossing), until shrink disc can be moved on the hollow shaft.

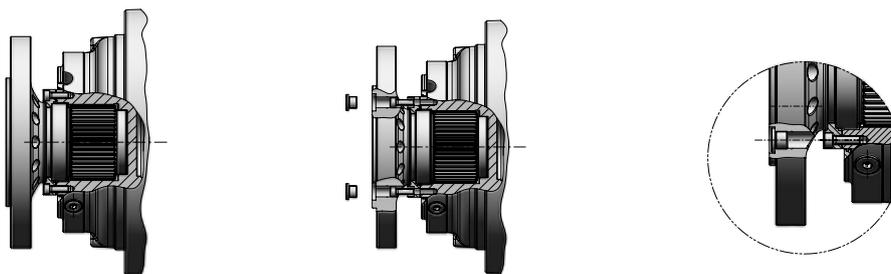
Remove the customer shaft or the gear reducer. For sizes above 030A to make it easier is possible to inject low pressure oil through a threaded hole located on the hollow shaft (see below).



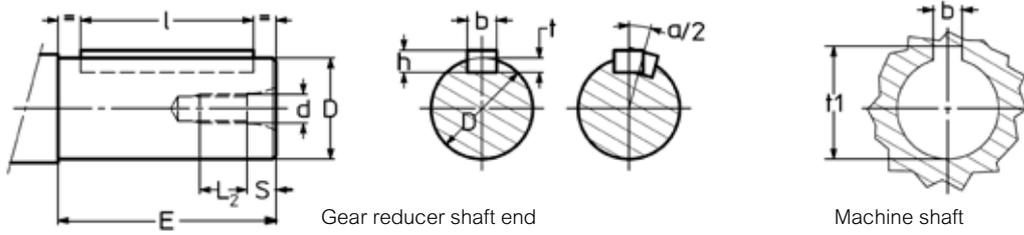
"T" outputs can be used for gear reducer shaft mounting on solid splined shaft end and on solid splined gear wheel flange.

For the assembly of "T" output to a solid splined gear flange consider the following instructions:

- disassemble the metal plugs on splined gear holes pre-arranged for the half-ring fastening screws.
- lubricate carefully the splined shaft surfaces with grease for industrial applications with heavy loads and long lasting
- insert the O-ring seal on the flange shaft
- in case of mounting with wheel flange: orientate the accessory before mounting; identify the tooth of splined shaft timing with the relevant recess positioned on gear reducer shaft. Timed tooth and recess are identified as per hole see sketch below.
- insert slowly the splined shaft so that air can flow out
- assemble radially the cover compressing the O-ring.
- screw with cross tightening the half-ring fastening screws taking care to tighten to relevant torque.
- close the splined gear flange using plugs



7.13 - Fitting of components to low and high speed shaft ends



Tab. 7.13.1 - Low and high speed shaft ends

| D Ø | Shaft end | | | | | | | | | Parallel key | | | | Keyway | | | | | |
|--------|-----------|----|----|-----|-------------------|-----|------|-------|-----------------------------|--------------|-----|----|-------|--------------------|-------|-----|----------------|-----|-------|
| | | | | E | d | S | L2 | | $\alpha/2^{(4)}$ arc min | b | x | h | x | l | b | t | t ₁ | | |
| | 1) | 2) | 3) | 1) | 2) 3) | Ø | 1) | 2) 3) | | h9 | h11 | 1) | 2) 3) | H9 hub N9 shaft | shaft | hub | | | |
| 11 | j6 | - | - | 23 | 20 | M5 | 3,6 | 9,4 | - | - | 4 | x | 4 | x | 18 | 12 | 4 | 2,5 | 12,8 |
| 14 | j6 | - | - | 30 | 25 | M6 | 4,6 | 11,4 | - | - | 5 | x | 5 | x | 25 | 16 | 5 | 3 | 16,3 |
| 16 | j6 | - | - | 30 | - | M6 | 4,6 | 11,4 | - | - | 5 | x | 5 | x | 25 | - | 5 | 3 | 18,3 |
| 19 | j6 | h7 | - | 40 | 30 | M6 | 4,6 | 11,4 | 13,4 | 5,43 | 6 | x | 6 | x | 36 | 25 | 6 | 3,5 | 21,8 |
| 24 | j6 | h7 | - | 50 | 36 ⁷⁾ | M8 | 5,9 | 15,1 | 17,1 | 5,16 | 8 | x | 7 | x | 45 | 25 | 8 | 4 | 27,3 |
| 25 | - | - | k6 | - | 50 | M10 | 7,6 | - | 20,4 | - | 8 | x | 7 | x | - | 40 | 8 | 4 | 28,3 |
| 28 | j6 | - | - | 60 | 42 | M8 | 5,9 | 15,1 | - | - | 8 | x | 7 | x | 45 | 36 | 8 | 4 | 31,3 |
| 30 | - | h7 | - | 58 | 58 ⁷⁾ | M10 | 7,6 | - | 20,4 | 4,13 | 8 | x | 7 | x | 45 | 45 | 8 | 4 | 33,3 |
| 30 | - | - | k6 | - | 60 | M10 | 7,6 | - | 20,4 | - | 8 | x | 7 | x | - | 50 | 8 | 4 | 33,3 |
| 32 | k6 | h7 | - | 80 | 58 ⁷⁾ | M10 | 7,6 | 18,4 | 20,4 | 3,87 | 10 | x | 8 | x | 70 | 50 | 10 | 5 | 35,3 |
| 35 | k6 | - | - | - | 70 | M12 | 9,5 | - | 26,5 | - | 10 | x | 8 | x | - | 56 | 10 | 5 | 38,3 |
| 38 | k6 | h7 | - | 80 | 58 | M10 | 7,6 | 18,4 | 20,4 | 3,27 | 10 | x | 8 | x | 70 | 50 | 10 | 5 | 41,3 |
| 40 | - | h7 | - | - | 58 | M10 | 7,6 | - | 20,4 | 3,7 | 12 | x | 8 | x | 50 | 50 | 12 | 5 | 43,3 |
| 40 | - | - | k6 | - | 80 | M16 | 12,7 | - | 35,3 | - | 12 | x | 8 | x | - | 70 | 12 | 5 | 43,3 |
| 42 | k6 | - | - | 110 | - | M12 | 9,5 | 22,5 | - | - | 12 | x | 8 | x | 90 | - | 12 | 5 | 45,3 |
| 45 | k6 | - | - | 110 | 82 | M12 | 9,5 | 22,5 | - | - | 14 | x | 9 | x | 90 | - | 14 | 5,5 | 48,8 |
| 48 | k6 | h7 | k6 | 110 | 82 | M12 | 9,5 | 22,5 | 26,5 | 3,08 | 14 | x | 9 | x | 90 | 70 | 14 | 5,5 | 51,8 |
| 50 | - | - | k6 | - | 100 | M16 | 12,7 | - | 35,3 | - | 14 | x | 9 | x | - | 80 | 14 | 5,5 | 53,8 |
| 55 | m6 | - | - | 110 | 82 | M12 | 9,5 | 22,5 | - | - | 16 | x | 10 | x | 90 | 70 | 16 | 6 | 59,3 |
| 60 | m6 | h7 | k6 | 140 | 105 ⁵⁾ | M16 | 12,7 | 27,3 | 35,3 | 2,46 | 18 | x | 11 | x | 110 | 90 | 18 | 7 | 64,4 |
| 60 | - | - | m6 | - | 120 | M20 | 16 | - | 44 | - | 18 | x | 11 | x | - | 110 | 18 | 7 | 64,4 |
| 70 | m6 | h7 | k6 | 140 | 105 | M16 | 12,7 | 27,3 | 35,3 | 2,55 | 20 | x | 12 | x | - | 125 | 20 | 7,5 | 74,9 |
| 70 | - | - | m6 | - | 140 | M20 | 16 | - | 44 | - | 20 | x | 12 | x | - | 125 | 20 | 7,5 | 74,9 |
| 75 | m6 | - | - | 140 | 105 | M16 | 12,7 | 27,3 | - | - | 20 | x | 12 | x | 125 | 90 | 20 | 7,5 | 79,9 |
| 80 | m6 | h7 | k6 | 170 | 130 | M20 | 16 | - | 44 | 2,23 | 22 | x | 14 | x | 140 | 110 | 22 | 9 | 85,4 |
| 90 | m6 | h7 | k6 | 170 | 130 | M20 | 16 | 34 | 44 | 1,99 | 25 | x | 14 | x | 140 | 110 | 25 | 9 | 95,4 |
| 95 | m6 | - | - | 170 | - | M20 | 16 | 34 | - | - | 25 | x | 14 | x | 140 | - | 25 | 9 | 100,4 |
| 100 | - | j6 | k6 | - | 165 | M24 | 19 | - | 41 | 1,79 | 28 | x | 16 | x | - | 140 | 28 | 10 | 106,4 |
| 110 | m6 | j6 | k6 | 210 | 165 | M24 | 19 | 41 | 41 | 1,63 | 28 | x | 16 | x | 180 | 140 | 28 | 10 | 116,4 |
| 125 | - | j6 | k6 | 210 | 200 ⁵⁾ | M30 | 22 | - | 45 | 1,71 | 32 | x | 18 | x | 180 | 180 | 32 | 11 | 132,4 |
| 140 | - | j6 | k6 | - | 200 | M30 | 22 | - | 45 | 1,52 | 36 | x | 20 | x | 180 | 180 | 36 | 12 | 148,4 |
| 160 | - | j6 | k6 | - | 240 | M36 | 27 | - | 54 | 1,33 | 40 | x | 22 | x | 220 | 220 | 40 | 13 | 169,4 |
| 180 | - | j6 | k6 | - | 240 | M36 | 27 | - | 54 | 1,18 | 45 | x | 25 | x | 220 | 220 | 45 | 15 | 190,4 |
| 190 | - | - | m6 | - | 280 | M36 | 27 | - | 54 | 1,12 | 45 | x | 25 | x | - | 250 | 45 | 15 | 200,4 |
| 200 | - | - | m6 | - | 280 | M36 | 27 | - | 54 | 1,07 | 45 | x | 25 | x | - | 250 | 45 | 15 | 210,4 |
| 200 | - | - | m6 | - | 350 | M36 | 27 | - | 54 | 1,07 | 45 | x | 25 | x | - | 320 | 45 | 15 | 210,4 |
| 210 | - | - | m6 | - | 300 | M36 | 27 | - | 54 | 1,02 | 50 | x | 28 | x | - | 280 | 50 | 17 | 221,4 |
| 220 | - | - | m6 | - | 300 | M36 | 27 | - | 54 | 0,97 | 50 | x | 28 | x | - | 280 | 50 | 17 | 231,4 |
| 240 | - | - | m6 | - | 330 | M45 | 33 | - | 67 | 1,06 | 56 | x | 32 | x | - | 300 | 56 | 20 | 252,4 |
| 250 | - | - | m6 | - | 330 | M45 | 33 | - | 67 | 1,02 | 56 | x | 32 | x | - | 300 | 56 | 20 | 262,4 |
| 270 | - | - | m6 | - | 380 | M45 | 33 | - | 67 | 0,94 | 63 | x | 32 | x | - | 360 | 63 | 20 | 282,4 |
| 280 | - | - | m6 | - | 380 | M45 | 33 | - | 67 | 0,91 | 63 | x | 32 | x | - | 360 | 63 | 20 | 292,4 |
| 300 | - | - | m6 | - | 430 | M45 | 33 | - | 67 | 0,85 | 70 | x | 36 | x | - | 400 | 70 | 22 | 314,4 |
| 320 | - | - | m6 | - | 430 | M45 | 33 | - | 67 | 0,80 | 70 | x | 36 | x | - | 400 | 70 | 22 | 334,4 |
| 360 | - | - | m6 | - | 590 | M45 | 33 | - | 67 | 1,45 | 80 | x | 40 | x | - | 550 | 90 | 25 | 375,4 |
| 400 | - | - | m6 | - | 660 | M45 | 33 | - | 67 | 1,50 | 90 | x | 45 | x | - | 610 | 90 | 28 | 417,4 |

1) Values valid for high speed shaft end.

2) Values valid for standard low speed shaft end.

3) Values valid for solid low speed shaft end.

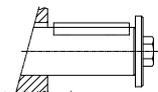
4) Maximum angular disalignment of keyways on double extension shafts.

5) For helical and bevel helical gear reducers, standard low speed shaft end E = 97 (E = 101 for double extensions shaft); value not unified.

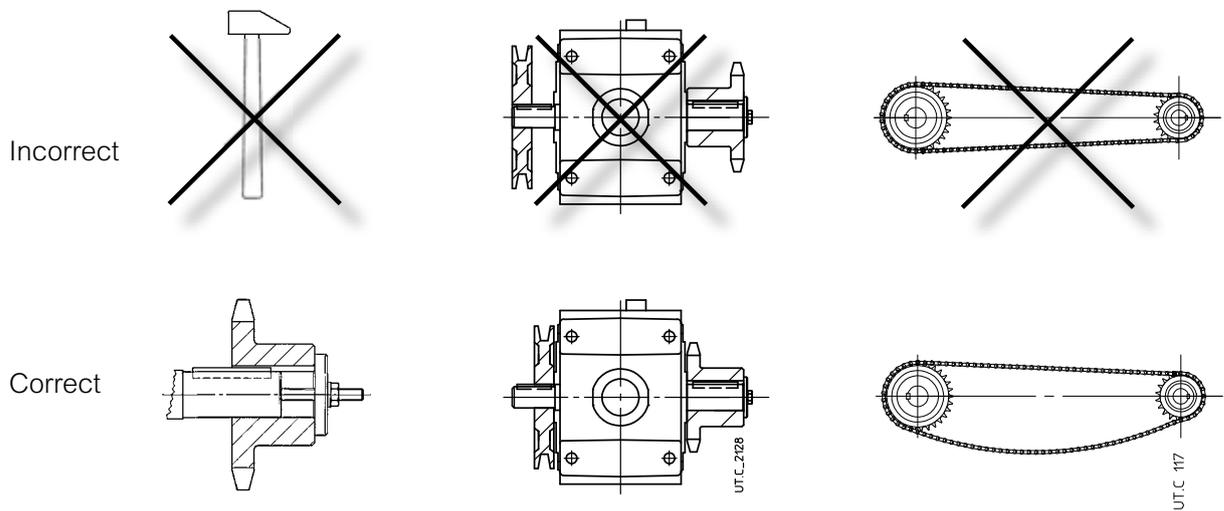
6) Value not to standard.

7) For helical gear reducer MR 31 with standard low speed shaft end, dimension E increases by 1.

8) For worm gear reducer size 81 E = 80.



Standard low speed shaft end



Generally, it is recommended to machine the hole of parts keyed onto shaft end, tolerance **H7**. For high speed shaft end with $D > 55\text{mm}$ tolerance can be **G7**, provided that load is uniform and light.

For low speed shaft with $D < 180$ tolerance must be **K7**, provided that load is not uniform and light.

Before mounting, thoroughly clean mating surfaces and lubricate against seizure and fretting corrosion.

Attention! Installation and removal operations should be carried out with the aid of **jacking screws** and **pullers** using the tapped hole at the shaft butt-end (see table in fig. 2) taking care to avoid impacts and shocks which **may irreparably damage the bearings**, the circlips or other parts or cause sparks; for H7/m6 and K7/j6 fits it is advisable that the part to be keyed is preheated to a temperature of $80 \div 100$ °C.

The couplings having a tip speed on external diameter up to 20 m/s must be statically balanced; for higher tip speeds they must be dynamically balanced.

Where the transmission link between gear reducer and machine or motor generates shaft end loads, ensure that: loads do not rise above catalogue values:

- loads do not rise above catalog values and values of application design;
- transmission overhang is kept to a minimum;

drive-chains should not be tensioned (if necessary – alternating loads and/or motion – foresee suitable chain tighteners); if the peripheral speed of the chain is greater than 1 m/s it is necessary to install proper malfunction markers such as aligning sensors, etc.

- in the gear transmission there is an adequate gear mesh ($\approx 0,03 \div 0,04 \cdot m$) between pinion and rack (bushing).
- drive-belts should not be over-tensioned.



Use belts with electric bleeder resistance to mass $< 10^9 \Omega$

For splined couplings apply adequate products against oxydation.

7.14 - Backstop device

A, E, G, H series

The presence on gear reducer of backstop device is stated by the arrow near the low speed shaft, **indicating the free rotation.**

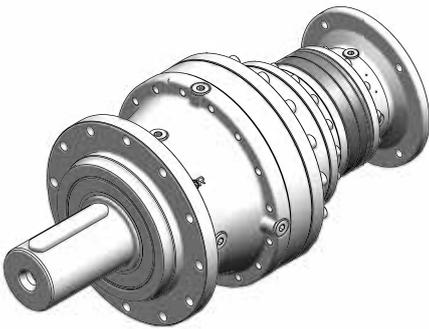
Provide a protection system where a backstop device breaking could cause personal injury or property damage.

Before starting, **make sure that the direction of rotation in machine, gear reducer and motor all correspond correctly.**



Attention! One or more starting in the false direction, even if short, could irremediably damage the backstop device, the coupling seats and/or the electric motor; they could also cause the overheating of the backstop device over the temperature limit of 135 °C and the generation of mechanical sparks.

EP series



EP gear reducers, according to size, can be equipped with a backstop device. This system permits the rotation in one specific direction avoiding thus the counterrotation when the drive is disconnected. The exact direction of the free rotation is stated by a proper gear reducer nameplate.



Attention! Do not start the motor in the blocking direction!

Several damage can be occur!.

7.15 - Verification of service factor f_s required by the application

Service factor f_s takes into account the different running conditions (type of load, running time, frequency of starting, other considerations) which must be referred to when performing calculations of gear reducer selection and ATEX verification.

The **minimum service factor required** by the application is given by the following ratio:

$$f_s \text{ required} \geq f_{s_1} \cdot f_{s_2} \cdot f_{s_3} \cdot f_{s_4} \cdot f_{s_5} \cdot f_{s_{ATEX}}$$

or in case of selection $n_2 \cdot L_h$:

$$f_s \text{ required} \geq 1 \cdot f_{s_2} \cdot f_{s_3} \cdot f_{s_4} \cdot f_{s_{ATEX}}$$

Where the values of f_{s_1}, \dots, f_{s_5} are given in the tables 7.15.1 ... 7.15.6, considering that:

– in case of selection $n_2 \cdot L_h$: $f_{s_1} = 1$; $f_{s_5} = 1$

– in case of gearmotors of **iC series**: f_{s_1} is given by **fig. 7.15.7**, according to nature of load of driven machine (mass acceleration factor m_j ; for further details see catalog iFIT) and to number of starts/hour and $f_{s_2} = f_{s_3} = f_{s_4} = f_{s_5} = 1$.

The value of f_s required thus determined **must not be lower than 1** (or **0,85** for A series).

Details and considerations about service factor.

The values of $f_{s_1} \dots f_{s_5}$ stated in the tables 7.15.1 ... 7.15.6 are valid for:

- maximum overload duration on starting, braking, running, 3s; longer time intervals are to be considered as load levels of work cycles;
- the overload frequency must not be multiple or submultiple in that output shaft rotation.

Motors having a starting torque not exceeding nominal values (stardelta starting, particular types of motor operating on direct current, and single-phase motors), and particular types of coupling between gear reducer and motor, and gear reducer and driven machine (flexible, centrifugal, fluid and safety couplings, clutches and belt drives) affect service factor favourably, allowing its reduction in certain heavy-duty applications; consult us if need be.

Tab. 7.15.1 - Service factor f_{s1} based on the **nature of load** ¹⁾ and **running time**

| Ref. | Description | f_{s_1} ²⁾ | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| | | Running time [h] | | | | | |
| A series | | 3 150 h 2 h/d | 6 300 h 4 h/d | 12 500 h 8 h/d | 25 000 h 12 h/d | 50 000 h 24 h/d | |
| a | Uniform | 0.67 | 0.85 | 1 | 1.25 | 1.6 | |
| b | Moderate overloads (1,6 times the normal load) | 0.85 | 1.06 | 1.25 | 1.6 | 2 | |
| c | Heavy overloads (2,5 times the normal load) | 1 | 1.25 | 1.5 | 1.9 | 2.36 | |
| E series | | 3 150 h ≤2 h/d | 6 300 h 2÷4 h/d | 12 500 h 4÷8 h/d | 25 000 h 8÷16 h/d | 50 000 h 16÷24 h/d | |
| a | Uniform | 0.8 | 0.9 | 1 | 1.18 | 1.32 | |
| b | Moderate overloads (1,6 times the normal load) | 1 | 1.12 | 1.25 | 1.5 | 1.7 | |
| c | Heavy overloads (2,5 times the normal load) | 1.32 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 2 | 2.24 | |
| G²⁾ series | | 2 h/d | 4 h/d | 8 h/d | 16 h/d | 24 h/d | |
| a | Uniform | 0,8 ³⁾ | 0,9 ³⁾ | 1 | 1.18 | 1.32 | |
| b | Moderate overloads (1,6 times the normal load) | 1 | 1.12 | 1.25 | 1.5 | 1.7 | |
| c | Heavy overloads (2,5 times the normal load) | 1.32 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 2 | 2.24 | |
| H series | | 2 h/d | 4 h/d | 8 h/d | 16 h/d | 24 h/d | |
| a | Uniform | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1.18 | 1.32 | |
| b | Moderate overloads (1,6 times the normal load) | 1.12 | 1.18 | 1.25 | 1.5 | 1.7 | |
| c | Heavy overloads (2,5 times the normal load) | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 2 | 2.24 | |
| EP series | | 1250 h | 2500 h | 10 000 h | 25 000 h | 50 000 h | 80 000 h |
| a | Uniform | 0,85 | 0,9 | 1 | 1,32 | 1,6 | 1,9 |
| b | Moderate overloads (1,6 times the normal load) | 1,06 | 1,12 | 1,25 | 1,7 | 2 | 2,36 |
| c | Heavy overloads (2,5 times the normal load) | 1,4 | 1,5 | 1,7 | 2,24 | 2,65 | 3,15 |

See notes at page 47.

Tab. 7.15.2 - Service factor fs_2 based on **nature of load** and of **frequency of starting**

| Nature of load of driven machine ¹⁾ | | fs_2 | | | | | | | |
|--|---|------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|
| Ref. | Description | Frequency of starting z [starts/h] | | | | | | | |
| | A series | 4 | 8 | 16 | 32 | 63 | 125 | 250 | 500 |
| | E, G series | 2 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 32 | 63 | 125 | 250 |
| | H series | 1 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 32 | - | - |
| | EP series | 2 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 32 | 63 | 125 | - |
| a | Uniform | 1 | 1,06 | 1,12 | 1,18 | 1,25 | 1,32 | 1,4 | 1,5 |
| b | Moderate overloads (1,6 times the normal load) | 1 | 1 | 1,06 | 1,12 | 1,18 | 1,25 | 1,32 | 1,4 |
| c | Heavy overloads (2,5 times the normal load) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1,06 | 1,12 | 1,18 | 1,25 | 1,32 |

Tab. 7.15.3 - Service factor fs_3 based on **motor type**

| Motor type | | fs_3 |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| Description | | |
| Electric three-phase motor | $P_1 \leq 9,2$ kW | 1 |
| | $P_1 > 9,2$ kW | 1,06 ⁴⁾ |
| Electric three-phase brake motor | | 1,06 |
| Hydraulic | | 1 |
| Internal combustion | multi-cylinder | 1,25 |
| | single-cylinder | 1,5 |

Tab. 7.15.4 - Service factor fs_4 based on **reliability level**

| Reliability level ⁵⁾ | fs_4 |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| Standard | 1 |
| Average | 1,25 |
| High | 1,4 |

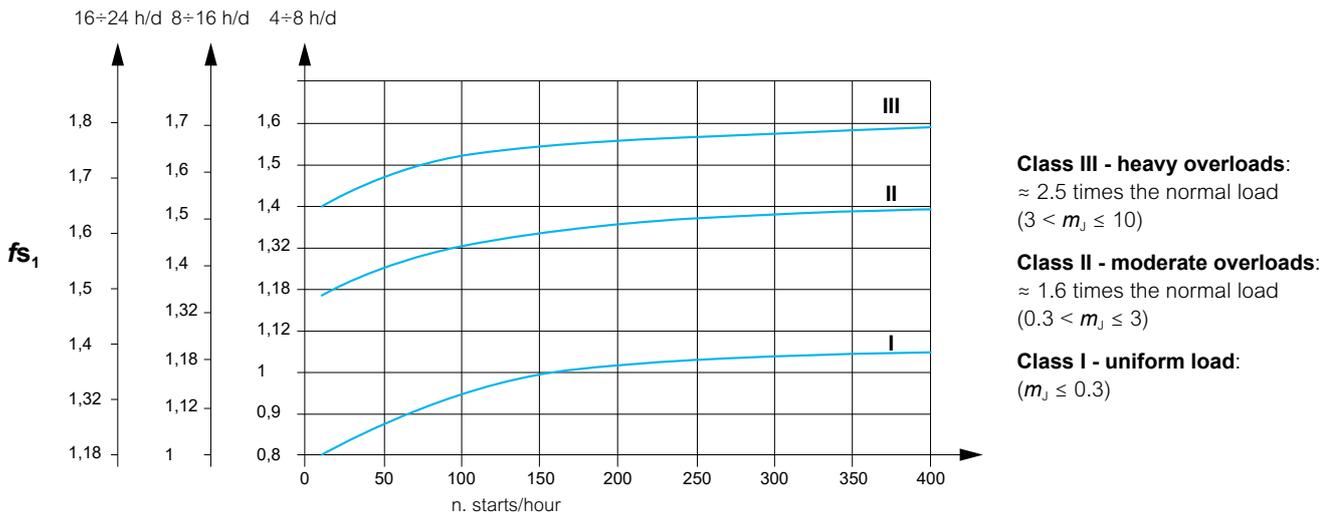
Tab. 7.15.5 - Service factor fs_5 based on **output angular speed n_2**

| Output speed n_2 [min ⁻¹] | fs_5 | |
|--|----------------|-----------------|
| | serie G | H series |
| 560 ÷ 355 | 1,25 | - |
| 355 ÷ 224 | 1,18 | - |
| 224 ÷ 140 | 1,12 | 1,18 |
| 140 ÷ 90 | 1,06 | 1,12 |
| 90 ÷ 56 | 1 | 1,06 |
| < 56 | 1 | 1 |

Tab. 7.15.6 - Service factor fs_{ATEX} according to **gear reducer ATEX design**

| Gear reducer design | fs_{ATEX} | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| | A, E, G, iFIT, EP series | H series |
| 2GD | 1,18 | 1,32 |
| 3GD | 1,06 | 1,18 |

Fig. 7.15.7 - iFIT Series - iC - iO - Service factor fs_1 depending on the nature of the driven machine load and the number of starts/hour



1) For indication on the type of load of the driven machine according to the application, see Rossi technical catalogs.

2) In case of selection with $n_2 \cdot L_n$ use $fs_1 = 1$.

3) Verify that the torque M_2 is lower than or equal to M_{N2} valid for $n_1 < 90$ min⁻¹ (s. Rossi technical catalogs); in presence of variable load, verify for each interval of load cycle.

4) For Y-Δ starting, running with inverter or with «soft start» devices, $fs_3 = 1$.

5) Reliability degrees higher than normal are required in presence of very difficult maintenance, great importance of gear reducer in the production cycle, safety, etc.

7.16 - Thermal power verification P_t [kW] of gear reducer

The nominal thermal power P_{tN} of gear reducer, stated in the following tables, is that which can be applied at the gear reducer input, without exceeding 95 °C¹⁾ approximately oil temperature when operating in following running conditions:

- input speed $n_1 = 1\ 400$ min⁻¹;
- mounting position **B3**;
- continuous duty **S1**;
- maximum ambient temperature **40 °C**;
- maximum altitude **1 000** above sea level;
- air speed $\geq 1,25$ m/s (typical value in presence of a gearmotor with self-cooled motor);
- maximum relative humidity **80 %**.

Always verify that the power applied P_1 is lower than or equal to gear reducer thermal power P_t : table 7.16.1a, table 7.16.1b) multiplied by corrective coefficients $f_{t1}, f_{t2}, f_{t3}, f_{t4}, f_{t5}, f_{ATEX}$ (stated in the tables 7.16.2 ... 7.16.7) considering the different operating conditions:

$$P_1 \leq P_{tN} \cdot f_{t1} \cdot f_{t2} \cdot f_{t3} \cdot f_{t4} \cdot f_{t5} \cdot f_{ATEX}$$

When thermal power is not stated in the tables, consider that the power has been already verified.

When the power applied is not constant and when the exact load cycle is given, it is possible, or advisable, to calculate the equivalent power applied, according to the formula:

$$P_{1th} = \frac{1}{\eta} \cdot \sqrt[3]{\frac{P_{21}^3 \cdot t_1 + P_{22}^3 \cdot t_2 + \dots + P_{2i}^3 \cdot t_i + \dots + P_{2n}^3 \cdot t_n}{t_c}}$$

where:

η is the gear reducer efficiency (see ch. 6);

P_{2i} [kW] is the power, referred to the gear reducer output, required in the time interval t_i [s];

$t_c = t_1 + t_2 + \dots + t_i + \dots + t_n$ is the total duration of load cycle [s].

In these cases choose factor f_{t2} from the continuous duty column S1.

ATTENTION: in presence of at least a load level with power $P_{2n} > P_t$, applied for a duration equal to or higher than $t_i = 20$ min, you have to consider this load level in the P_{th} dimensioning.

Tab. 7.16.1a - Nominal thermal power P_{tN} for **E, G, H, iFIT (iC, iO)** series

| P_{tN} [kW] - $T_{amb} = 40$ °C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|----------|------------|------|----------------------|------|------------|------|------|------|------|------------|------|------------|
| E series | | | | | | | iFIT (iC, iO) series | | | | | | | | | |
| Train of gears | 80 81 | 100 101 | 125 126 | 140 | 160 | 180 | Train of gears | 27 | 37 | 47 | 57 | 67 | 77 | 87 | 97 | |
| 2I | 15 | 22,4 | 33,5 | 35,5 | 53 | 56 | iC...2 | 6 | 6,3 | 8,5 | 10 | 11,8 | 16 | 22,4 | 31,5 | |
| 3I | 11,2 | 17 | 25 | 26,5 | 40 | 42,5 | iC...3 | 4,25 | 4,75 | 6,7 | 7,5 | 9 | 11,8 | 17 | 23,6 | |
| | | | | | | | iO...3 | - | 4,5 | 6 | 7,1 | 8,5 | 11,8 | 20 | 26,5 | |
| G series | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Train of gears | 40 | 50 | 63 64 | 80 81 | 100 | 125 | 140 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 320 321 | 360 | 400 401 |
| I | - | - | 11,2 | 17 | 25 | 37,5 | 50 | 56 | 80 | 90 | 125 | 140 | 200 | 224 | 315 | - |
| 2I | 3,35 | 5 | 7,5 | 11,2 | 17 | 25 | 28 | 37,5 | 42,5 | 60 | 67 | 95 | 106 | 150 | 170 | 236 |
| 3I | 2,5 | 3,75 | 5,6 | 8,5 | 12,5 | 19 | 21,2 | 28 | 31,5 | 45 | 50 | 71 | 80 | 112 | 125 | 180 |
| 4I | - | - | 4,25 | 6,3 | 9,5 | 14 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 132 |
| CI ²⁾ | 3 | 4,75 | 7,1 | 10,6 | 16 | 23,6 | 31,5 | 35,5 | 50 | 56 | 80 | 90 | 125 | 140 | 200 | - |
| ICI | 2,12 | 3,15 | 4,75 | 7,1 | 10,6 | 16 | 18 | 23,6 | 26,5 | 37,5 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| C2I ²⁾ | - | - | - | - | - | - | 21,2 | 28 | 31,5 | 45 | 50 | 71 | 80 | 112 | 125 | 180 |
| C3I | - | 2,36 | 3,55 | 5,3 | 8 | 11,8 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 132 |
| H series | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Train of gears | 4000, 4001 | | 4500, 4501 | | 5000, 5001 | | 5600, 5601 | | 6300, 6301 | | 7101 | | 8001 | | | |
| 2I | 236 | | 265 | | 375 | | 425 | | 530 | | 630 | | 900 | | | |
| 3I | 180 | | 200 | | 280 | | 315 | | 400 | | 475 | | 670 | | | |
| 4I | 132 | | 150 | | 212 | | 236 | | 300 | | 365 | | 500 | | | |
| CI ²⁾ | 224 | | 315 | | - | | - | | - | | - | | - | | | |
| C2I ²⁾ | 180 | | 200 | | 280 | | 315 | | 400 | | 475 | | 670 | | | |
| C3I | 132 | | 150 | | 212 | | 236 | | 300 | | 355 | | 500 | | | |

Notes of pages 54, 55.

- 1) Corresponding to an average temperature of the external housing surface of approximately 85 °C; locally housing temperature can achieve the oil temperature.
- 2) For sizes ≤ 360 with double extension high speed shaft multiply the values of P_{tN} by **0,85**; for sizes ≥ 400 with double extension high speed shaft multiply P_{tN} by **0,85** (CI) or **0,9** (C2I).
- 3) For speed n_x included between two stated values (n_{sup}, n_{inf}), select the nearest lower value or interpolate:

$$P_{tN@n_x} = (P_{tN@n_{sup}} - P_{tN@n_{inf}}) \cdot (n_x - n_{inf}) / (n_{sup} - n_{inf}) + P_{tN@n_{inf}}$$
- 4) For $n_{wom} \leq 90$ min⁻¹, consult us.

Tab. 7.16.1b - Nominal thermal power P_{tN} of A series

| $n_{\text{worm}}^{3)}$ min ⁻¹ | u_{worm} | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 10 | 13 | 16 | 20 | 25 | 32 | 40 | 50 | 63 | 7 | 10 | 13 | 16 | 20 | 25 | 32 | 40 | 50 | 63 |
| | Size 32 | | | | | | | | | | Size 40 | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 400 | 0.82 | 0.67 | - | - | 0.44 | - | - | - | - | - | 1.14 | 0.93 | 0.84 | 0.77 | 0.6 | 0.55 | 0.49 | - | - | - |
| 1 120 | - | 0.61 | - | - | 0.4 | - | - | - | - | - | 1.04 | 0.84 | 0.76 | 0.69 | 0.55 | 0.49 | 0.45 | - | - | - |
| 900 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.94 | 0.76 | 0.7 | 0.64 | 0.5 | 0.46 | - | - | - | - |
| 710 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.87 | 0.7 | 0.63 | 0.58 | 0.45 | 0.41 | - | - | - | - |
| 560 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.8 | 0.64 | - | - | 0.41 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 450 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.38 | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Size 50 | | | | | | | | | | Size 63, 64 | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 400 | 1.72 | 1.4 | 1.29 | 1.18 | 0.92 | 0.84 | 0.76 | 0.68 | - | - | 2.73 | 2.34 | 1.97 | 1.81 | 1.67 | 1.3 | 1.17 | 1.08 | 0.96 | - |
| 1 120 | 1.58 | 1.28 | 1.16 | 1.06 | 0.83 | 0.76 | 0.68 | 0.62 | - | - | 2.49 | 2.13 | 1.79 | 1.64 | 1.5 | 1.17 | 1.06 | 0.97 | - | - |
| 900 | 1.43 | 1.16 | 1.05 | 0.96 | 0.75 | 0.69 | 0.63 | - | - | - | 2.28 | 1.93 | 1.62 | 1.48 | 1.37 | 1.06 | 0.95 | 0.88 | - | - |
| 710 | 1.31 | 1.05 | 0.96 | 0.88 | 0.69 | 0.63 | 0.57 | - | - | - | 2.07 | 1.75 | 1.46 | 1.34 | 1.24 | 0.96 | 0.87 | - | - | - |
| 560 | 1.2 | 0.96 | 0.88 | 0.81 | 0.63 | 0.58 | - | - | - | - | 1.9 | 1.61 | 1.34 | 1.23 | - | 0.88 | 0.8 | - | - | - |
| 450 | 1.1 | 0.89 | 0.82 | 0.75 | 0.58 | 0.54 | - | - | - | - | 1.76 | 1.48 | 1.24 | 1.14 | - | 0.82 | - | - | - | - |
| 355 | 1.01 | 0.81 | - | - | 0.53 | - | - | - | - | - | 1.62 | 1.37 | 1.13 | 1.04 | - | 0.74 | - | - | - | - |
| 280 | - | - | - | - | 0.5 | - | - | - | - | - | 1.51 | 1.27 | 1.06 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Size 80, 81 | | | | | | | | | | Size 100 | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 400 | 4.15 | 3.59 | 3.04 | 2.82 | 2.58 | 2.1 | 1.83 | 1.66 | 1.49 | 1.32 | - | 9.8 | 8.5 | 7.8 | 7.2 | 5.7 | 5.1 | - | - | - |
| 1 120 | 3.82 | 3.28 | 2.76 | 2.54 | 2.34 | 1.82 | 1.65 | 1.5 | 1.35 | - | - | 8.5 | 7.3 | 6.6 | 6.2 | 4.84 | 4.32 | - | - | - |
| 900 | 3.51 | 2.99 | 2.51 | 2.31 | 2.11 | 1.65 | 1.49 | 1.36 | 1.23 | - | - | 7.2 | 6.2 | 5.6 | 5.3 | 4.12 | 3.67 | 3.4 | - | - |
| 710 | 3.17 | 2.7 | 2.27 | 2.09 | 1.91 | 1.49 | 1.35 | 1.23 | 1.11 | - | - | 6.2 | 5.3 | 4.8 | 4.45 | 3.5 | 3.11 | 2.87 | - | - |
| 560 | 2.89 | 2.46 | 2.06 | 1.89 | 1.75 | 1.36 | 1.22 | 1.13 | - | - | - | 5.3 | 4.49 | 4.08 | 3.79 | 2.97 | 2.64 | 2.44 | - | - |
| 450 | 2.67 | 2.28 | 1.9 | 1.75 | 1.61 | 1.24 | 1.13 | 1.05 | - | - | - | 4.59 | 3.9 | 3.54 | 3.3 | 2.56 | 2.3 | - | - | - |
| 355 | 2.47 | 2.09 | 1.73 | 1.6 | 1.49 | 1.14 | 1.04 | - | - | - | - | 4.02 | 3.41 | 3.09 | 2.89 | 2.24 | 2.01 | - | - | - |
| 280 | 2.31 | 1.94 | 1.61 | 1.49 | - | 1.06 | 0.96 | - | - | - | - | 3.55 | 3.01 | 2.76 | 2.57 | 1.99 | 1.79 | - | - | - |
| 224 | 2.11 | 1.8 | 1.5 | - | - | 0.99 | - | - | - | - | - | 3.18 | 2.69 | 2.44 | - | 1.78 | 1.59 | - | - | - |
| 180 | 1.98 | 1.69 | 1.4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2.88 | 2.42 | 2.21 | - | 1.6 | - | - | - | - |
| 140 | 1.8 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2.52 | 2.12 | - | - | 1.4 | - | - | - | - |
| 112 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2.25 | 1.9 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Size 125, 126 | | | | | | | | | | Size 160, 161 | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 400 | - | 15.2 | 14 | 12.2 | 11.2 | 10.4 | 8 | 7.1 | 6.6 | 5.9 | - | 23.4 | 21.8 | 18.9 | 17.4 | 16.1 | 12.5 | 11.4 | 10.3 | 9.3 |
| 1 120 | - | 13.1 | 11.9 | 10.3 | 9.5 | 8.8 | 6.7 | 6 | 5.6 | - | - | 20.2 | 18.9 | 16.3 | 14.9 | 13.8 | 10.8 | 9.7 | 8.7 | 7.8 |
| 900 | - | 11.3 | 10.2 | 8.9 | 8.1 | 7.5 | 5.8 | 5.1 | 4.76 | - | - | 17.4 | 16.1 | 13.9 | 12.7 | 11.8 | 9.1 | 8.3 | 7.5 | 6.7 |
| 710 | - | 9.6 | 8.7 | 7.5 | 6.9 | 6.4 | 4.89 | 4.36 | 4.03 | - | - | 15 | 13.8 | 11.8 | 10.8 | 10 | 7.7 | 7 | 6.3 | 5.7 |
| 560 | - | 8.3 | 7.4 | 6.4 | 5.8 | 5.4 | 4.17 | 3.7 | 3.44 | - | - | 12.8 | 11.8 | 10.1 | 9.2 | 8.5 | 6.6 | 6 | 5.4 | 4.82 |
| 450 | - | 7.2 | 6.4 | 5.6 | 5.1 | 4.7 | 3.6 | 3.21 | 2.99 | - | - | 11.1 | 10.2 | 8.7 | 8 | 7.4 | 5.7 | 5.1 | 4.67 | 4.17 |
| 355 | - | 6.2 | 5.6 | 4.81 | 4.4 | 4.11 | 3.12 | 2.81 | - | - | - | 9.6 | 8.8 | 7.5 | 6.9 | 6.4 | 4.81 | 4.44 | 4.05 | 3.65 |
| 280 | - | 5.5 | 4.99 | 4.27 | 3.92 | 3.64 | 2.77 | 2.49 | - | - | - | 8.5 | 7.8 | 6.7 | 6.1 | 5.6 | 4.32 | 3.94 | 3.6 | - |
| 224 | - | 4.91 | 4.46 | 3.81 | 3.49 | 3.24 | 2.48 | 2.23 | - | - | - | 7.6 | 7 | 5.9 | 5.4 | 5 | 3.86 | 3.51 | 3.23 | - |
| 180 | - | 4.42 | 3.98 | 3.4 | 3.11 | - | 2.21 | 2.01 | - | - | - | 6.9 | 6.3 | 5.4 | 4.86 | 4.49 | 3.48 | 3.16 | 2.89 | - |
| 140 | - | 3.9 | 3.51 | 3.01 | 2.75 | - | 1.97 | - | - | - | - | 6 | 5.5 | 4.63 | 4.26 | - | 3.02 | 2.78 | 2.32 | - |
| 112 | - | 3.48 | 3.14 | 2.68 | - | - | 1.75 | - | - | - | - | 5.4 | 4.92 | 4.16 | 3.81 | - | 2.71 | 2.5 | - | - |
| 90^{d)} | - | 3.14 | 2.85 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 4.81 | 4.42 | 3.74 | 3.43 | - | 2.46 | 2.25 | - | - |
| | Size 200 | | | | | | | | | | Size 250 | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 400 | - | - | 33.1 | 31.3 | 27 | 25.1 | 19.4 | 17.7 | 16.2 | 14.5 | - | - | - | 48.5 | 41.2 | 39.4 | 35.5 | 27.3 | 25.7 | 23.2 |
| 1 120 | - | - | 28.6 | 26.9 | 23.2 | 21.5 | 16.7 | 15 | 13.9 | 12.3 | - | - | - | 42.2 | 36 | 34 | 30.2 | 23.8 | 22.1 | 19.7 |
| 900 | - | - | 24.7 | 23.1 | 20 | 18.3 | 14.5 | 12.8 | 11.7 | 10.5 | - | - | - | 36.8 | 31 | 29.6 | 25.9 | 20.4 | 18.9 | 16.8 |
| 710 | - | - | 21.2 | 19.9 | 17 | 15.7 | 12.2 | 10.9 | 10 | 8.9 | - | - | - | 31.2 | 26.4 | 25 | 22.2 | 17.3 | 16 | 14.4 |
| 560 | - | - | 18.2 | 17 | 14.5 | 13.4 | 10.4 | 9.3 | 8.5 | 7.6 | - | - | - | 26.9 | 22.8 | 21.4 | 18.8 | 14.9 | 13.6 | 12.2 |
| 450 | - | - | 15.8 | 14.7 | 12.6 | 11.6 | 9 | 8 | 7.3 | 6.5 | - | - | - | 23.4 | 19.7 | 18.6 | 16.3 | 12.8 | 11.8 | 10.6 |
| 355 | - | - | 13.7 | 12.7 | 10.8 | 10 | 7.7 | 6.9 | 6.3 | 5.7 | - | - | - | 20.2 | 17 | 15.9 | 14 | 11 | 10.1 | 9.1 |
| 280 | - | - | 12 | 11.2 | 9.5 | 8.8 | 6.8 | 6.1 | 5.6 | - | - | - | - | 17.7 | 14.9 | 14 | 12.3 | 9.6 | 8.9 | 8 |
| 224 | - | - | 10.7 | 10 | 8.5 | 7.8 | 6 | 5.4 | 5 | - | - | - | - | 15.8 | 13.1 | 12.4 | 11 | 8.5 | 7.9 | 7.2 |
| 180 | - | - | 9.6 | 9 | 7.6 | 7 | 5.4 | 4.85 | 4.52 | - | - | - | - | 14.2 | 11.8 | 11.1 | 9.8 | 7.7 | 7.1 | 6.4 |
| 140 | - | - | 8.4 | 7.8 | 6.6 | 6.1 | 4.74 | 4.25 | 3.93 | - | - | - | - | 12.5 | 10.3 | 9.8 | - | 6.7 | 6.2 | - |
| 112 | - | - | 7.5 | 7.1 | 5.9 | 5.5 | 4.17 | 3.83 | - | - | - | - | - | 11 | 9.1 | 8.6 | - | 5.9 | 5.6 | - |
| 90^{d)} | - | - | 6.8 | 6.3 | 5.3 | 4.93 | 3.79 | 3.46 | - | - | - | - | - | 9.9 | 8.3 | 7.8 | - | 5.4 | 5 | - |

See notes at page 49.

Tab. 7.16.1c - Nominal thermal power P_{tN} of EP series

| Gear reducer size | Train of gears | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1EL | | 2EL | | 3EL | | 4EL | | 2EB | | 3EB | | 4EB | |
| | 20 °C | 40 °C | 20 °C | 40 °C | 20 °C | 40 °C | 20 °C | 40 °C | 20 °C | 40 °C | 20 °C | 40 °C | 20 °C | 40 °C |
| 001A | 11,8 | 9 | 8,5 | 6,3 | 6,3 | 4,75 | 5,6 | 4,25 | 9 | 6,7 | 7,1 | 5,3 | 6 | 4,5 |
| 002A | 11,8 | 9 | 8,5 | 6,3 | 6,3 | 4,75 | 5,6 | 4,25 | 9,5 | 7,1 | 7,5 | 5,6 | 6,3 | 4,75 |
| 003A | 17 | 12,5 | 11,2 | 8,5 | 8,5 | 6,3 | 7,5 | 5,6 | 12,5 | 9,5 | 9 | 6,7 | 7,5 | 5,6 |
| 004A | 18 | 14 | 12,5 | 9,5 | 9 | 6,7 | 8 | 6 | 13,2 | 10 | 9,5 | 7,1 | 8 | 6 |
| 006A | 18 | 14 | 12,5 | 9,5 | 9,5 | 7,1 | 8 | 6 | 13,2 | 10 | 10 | 7,5 | 8,5 | 6,3 |
| 009A | 28 | 21,2 | 18 | 14 | 14 | 10,6 | 11,8 | 9 | 20 | 15 | 14 | 10,6 | 11,2 | 8,5 |
| 012A | 28 | 21,2 | 20 | 15 | 14 | 10,6 | 11,8 | 9 | 21,2 | 16 | 15 | 11,2 | 11,8 | 9 |
| 015A | 28 | 21,2 | 20 | 15 | 14 | 10,6 | 11,8 | 9 | 21,2 | 16 | 15 | 11,2 | 11,8 | 9 |
| 018A | 40 | 30 | 23,6 | 18 | 17 | 13,2 | 15 | 11,2 | 26,5 | 20 | 17 | 13,2 | 14 | 10,6 |
| 021A | 40 | 30 | 23,6 | 18 | 17 | 13,2 | 15 | 11,2 | 26,5 | 20 | 17 | 13,2 | 14 | 10,6 |
| 022A | - | - | 26,5 | 20 | 18 | 14 | 16 | 11,8 | 26,5 | 20 | 17 | 13,2 | 14 | 10,6 |
| 030A | 42,5 | 31,5 | 31,5 | 23,6 | 21,2 | 16 | 17 | 12,5 | 28 | 21,2 | 20 | 15 | 16 | 11,8 |
| 031A | 45 | 33,5 | 35,5 | 26,5 | 25 | 19 | 20 | 15 | 33,5 | 25 | 22,4 | 17 | 18 | 14 |
| 042A | 56 | 42,5 | 40 | 30 | 26,5 | 20 | 21,2 | 16 | 33,5 | 25 | 25 | 19 | 20 | 15 |
| 043A | 56 | 42,5 | 42,5 | 31,5 | 30 | 22,4 | 22,4 | 17 | 33,5 | 25 | 25 | 19 | 20 | 15 |
| 060A | - | - | 50 | 37,5 | 33,5 | 25 | 23,6 | 18 | 37,5 | 28 | 28 | 21,2 | 22,4 | 17 |
| 061A | - | - | 50 | 37,5 | 33,5 | 25 | 26,6 | 18 | 50 | 37,5 | 36,5 | 26,5 | 28 | 21,2 |
| 085A | - | - | 60 | 45 | 42,5 | 31,5 | 30 | 22,4 | 50 | 37,5 | 35,5 | 26,5 | 28 | 21,2 |
| 125A | - | - | 71 | 53 | 50 | 37,5 | 35,5 | 26,5 | 56 | 42,5 | 42,5 | 31,5 | 33,5 | 25 |
| 180A | - | - | 85 | 63 | 60 | 45 | 42,5 | 31,5 | - | - | 50 | 37,5 | 40 | 30 |
| 250A | - | - | 100 | 75 | 75 | 56 | 50 | 37,5 | - | - | 67 | 50 | 50 | 37,5 |
| 355A | - | - | 125 | 95 | 90 | 67 | 60 | 45 | - | - | 80 | 60 | 60 | 45 |
| 500A | - | - | 160 | 118 | 106 | 80 | 71 | 53 | - | - | - | - | 71 | 53 |
| 710A | - | - | 200 | 150 | 125 | 95 | 80 | 60 | - | - | - | - | 90 | 67 |

Values referred to $n_1 = n_{1max}$.

Tab. 7.16.2 - Thermal factor f_{t1} (= f_{t1a} f_{t1b}) according to cooling system and input speed n_1

| Cooling system | | | f_{t1a}, f_{t1b} | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|--|---|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------------------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | input speed n_1 [min ⁻¹] ≥ | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ≤ 355 | 450 | 560 | 710 | 900 | 1120 | 1400 | 1800 | 2240 | 2800 | 3150 | |
| f_{t1a} | Natural convection | A, E, G, H, iFIT series | train of gears V, I | 2 | 1,8 | 1,6 | 1,4 | 1,25 | 1,12 | 1 | 0,71 | 0,5 | 0,355 | 0,3 |
| | | | train of gears IV, 2I, CI, ...72 | 1,4 | 1,32 | 1,25 | 1,18 | 1,12 | 1,06 | 1 | 0,85 | 0,71 | 0,5 | 0,425 |
| | | | tr. 2IV, 3I, 4I, ICI, C2I, C3I, ...73 | 1,18 | 1,12 | 1,12 | 1,06 | 1,06 | 1,03 | 1 | 0,95 | 0,85 | 0,6 | 0,5 |
| | EP series | Horizontal mounting position (B...) | 2 | 1,8 | 1,6 | 1,4 | 1,25 | 1,12 | 1 | 0,71 | 0,56 | 0,4 | 0,355 | |
| | | Vertical mounting position ²⁾ (V...) | 1,6 | 1,4 | 1,25 | 1,12 | 1 | 0,9 | 0,8 | 0,56 | 0,45 | 0,355 | 0,28 | |
| f_{t1b} | Forced cooling ³⁾ ^{4) 5)} | G, H series | 1 radial fan (helical) | 1 | 1 | 1,06 | 1,12 | 1,18 | 1,25 | 1,32 | 1,4 | 1,6 | 1,8 | 2 |
| | | | 2 radial fans (helical) | 1 | 1,06 | 1,12 | 1,25 | 1,4 | 1,6 | 1,8 ⁶⁾ | 2 | 2,24 | 2,5 | 2,8 |
| | | | 1 radial fan (bevel helical) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | EP series | 1 radial fan | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1,06 | 1,18 | 1,32 | 1,5 | 1,7 | 1,9 | 2,12 | 2,24 |
| | | | with water coil | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | with internal exchanger (G) | see ch. 8.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Notes of pages 62, 63.

• Position of the reference groove

1) For MR 2I, $f_{t3} = 1$.

2) Including B51, B52, B31, B32, B61, B62, B71, B72, B81, B82.

3) With simultaneous water cooling by coil, values are multiplied by 1,8.

4) For positions, dimensions and design verification see ch. 17.

5) With axial fan, values are to be multiplied by 1,12. Consult us.

6) Value also valid for electric fan (installed by the Buyer).

For applications at these speed values, consult us.

Tab. 7.16.3 - Thermal factor f_2 according to **ambient temperature** and **service**

| Maximum ambient temperature °C | f_2 | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | Continuous duty | Intermittent load duty S3 ... S6 Cyclic duration factor [%] for 60 min running ¹⁾ | | | |
| | | S1 | 60 | 40 | 25 |
| 60 | 0.6 | 0.71 | 0.8 | 1 | 0.95 |
| 50 | 0.8 | 0.95 | 1.06 | 1.25 | 1.32 |
| 40 | 1 | 1.18 | 1.32 | 1.5 | 1.7 |
| 30 | 1.18 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 2 |
| 20 | 1.32 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 2 | 2.24 |
| 10 | 1.5 | 1.8 | 2 | 2.24 | 2.5 |

1) $\frac{\text{Duration of running on load [min]}}{60} \cdot 100 [\%]$

Tab. 7.16.4 - Thermal factor f_4 according to **altitude of installation**

| Altitude a.s.l. | f_4 |
|---------------------|-------|
| m | |
| 0 ÷ 1 000 | 1 |
| 1000 ÷ 2 000 | 0.95 |
| 2000 ÷ 3 000 | 0.9 |
| 3000 ÷ 4 000 | 0.85 |

Tab. 7.16.5 - Thermal factor f_5 according to cooling **air speed** on gear reducer housing

| Air speed m/s | Installation environment | f_5 |
|------------------|---|------------|
| < 0.63 | very small environment or without air movements or with protected gear reducer | consult us |
| 0.63 | small environment and with limited air movements | 0.71 |
| 1 | wide environment without air movements | 0.9 |
| 1.25 | wide environment with light air movements (e.g. gearmotor with self-cooled motor) | 1 |
| 2.5 | open and colled | 1.18 |
| 4 | with heavy air movements | 1.32 |

Tab. 7.16.6 - Thermal factor f_{ATEX} according to **ATEX gear reducer design**

| Series | 2G, 2D | 3G, 3D |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| A, E, G, H, iFIT, EP | 0.8 (0,71 for train of gears I and CI) (0,63 for iFIT with Adapter) (0,6 for train of gears 2EB ... 6EB) | 0.9 (0,8 for train of gears I and CI) (0,63 for iFIT with Adapter) (0,6 for train of gears 2EB ... 6EB) |

Tab. 7.16.7 - Thermal factor ft_3 according to mounting position where $ft_3 = 1$ is not specified

| A series | | | Size |
|----------|---|--------|------------|
| | | | 32 ... 250 |
| R, MR | V | B6, B7 | 0,9 |

| iFIT iC series | Size | |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| | 272 ... 972 | 273 ... 973 |
| V5 | 0,8 | 0,9 |
| V6 | 0,71 | 0,8 |

| E series | | | | Size | |
|----------|--------|----|---------------|------------|----------|
| | | | | 50 ... 140 | 160, 180 |
| R MR | 2I | V5 | $i_N \leq 10$ | 1 | 0,85 |
| MR MR | 2I, 3I | V6 | | 0,85 | |

| iFIT iO series | Size | |
|----------------|-------------|--|
| | 273 ... 973 | |
| B6, V5 | 0,9 | |
| B7, B8, V6 | 0,8 | |

| G series | | | Size | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------------------|--------------------|------|
| | | | 140 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 320, 321 | 360 |
| R I | B6 | | 1 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 |
| | B7 | | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 |
| | B8 | | 0,85 | 1 | 0,85 | 1 | 0,85 | 1 | 0,85 | 1 | 0,85 |
| R 2I MR 2I | B6 | $i_N \leq 14$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 |
| | | $i_N \geq 16$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,85 | 0,85 |
| | B7 | $i_N \leq 14$ | 1 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 |
| | | $i_N \geq 16$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 |
| | V5 | $i_N \leq 14$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 |
| | | $i_N \geq 16$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,71 | 0,71 |
| V6 | $i_N \leq 14$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,85 ¹⁾ | 0,85 ¹⁾ | |
| R 3I MR 3I | B6 | $i_N \leq 63$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 |
| | | $i_N \geq 71$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 |
| | B7 | $i_N \leq 63$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,71 | 0,71 |
| | | $i_N \geq 71$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,71 | 0,71 |
| R CI | B6 | $i_N \leq 8$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 |
| | | $i_N \geq 8$ | 1 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 |
| | B7 | $i_N \leq 8$ | 0,85 | 1 | 0,85 | 1 | 0,85 | 1 | 0,85 | 1 | 0,85 |
| | | $i_N \geq 8$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 | 0,85 |
| MR CI | B7 | below | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,85 | 0,85 | - | - |
| | | above | 0,85 | 1 | 0,85 | 1 | 0,85 | 1 | 0,85 | - | - |
| | V5, V6 | below | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,85 | 0,85 | - | - |
| | | above | 1 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | |
| R C2I | B6 | $i_N \leq 28$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,85 | 0,85 |
| | | $i_N \geq 28$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 |
| | V5, V6 | below | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 | 0,71 |
| | | above | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,85 | 0,85 |
| MR C2I | B7 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0,85 | 0,85 | |

| G series (400, 401) H series | | Size | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|------|
| | | 400, 401 | 4000, 4001 | 4500, 4501 | 5000, 5001 | 5600, 5601 | 6300, 6301 | 7101 | 8001 |
| R 2I | B6, V6 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 |
| R 3I | B7, V5 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 |
| R CI | B6 | - | 0,85 | 0,85 | - | - | - | - | - |
| | B7 | - | 0,71 | 0,71 | - | - | - | - | - |
| | V5, V6 | low speed shaft below upper low speed shaft | - | 0,85 | 0,85 | - | - | - | - |
| R C2I R C3I | B6 | | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 |
| | | B7 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 |
| | V5, V6 | upper low speed shaft (C2I), below (C3I) | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 | 0,9 |
| | | low speed shaft below (C2I), upper (C3I) | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 0,8 |

1) See notes at page 61.

8 - Lubrication

8.1 - General

Gear reducers and gearmotors must be lubricated with **polyglycol** or **polyalphaolephines based synthetic oil** depending on the series; they are supplied **FILLED WITH OIL OR WITHOUT OIL** according to type and size (see ch. 8.2). The gear pairs are oil-bath lubricated, the bearings are either oil bathed or splashed or lubricated «for life» with grease. For some mounting positions with continuous duty at high speed, an expansion tank is foreseen: consult us. **When supplying WITHOUT OIL, the filling up to specified level is Buyer's responsibility and has to be carried out with gear reducer at rest**; usually the level is stated by means of transparent level plug (see ch. 15 ... 20 or eventual SPT scheme attached to present instructions). Every gear reducer is equipped with **lubrication name plate**.

Concerning lubricant type, how supplied status of gear reducers, plugs, filling instructions, oil-change interval, etc. see table 8.2.

! **Make sure that for gear reducers and gearmotors size ≥ 100 , the filler plug is metallic and equipped with filter and valve** (symbol ; see fig. 8.1.1). When these gear reducers are required filled with oil (non-standard design) the **filler plug** is not mounted but **supplied separately**; the responsible for installation will take care of the right assembly (see ch. 15 ... 20 or eventual scheme SPT attached) replacing a closed plug.

When the gear reducer or gearmotor is supplied with **transparent level plug** (size ≥ 100), the lubricant quantity to be filled is the one that allows **to reach the level specified by the proper transparent plug at gear reducer rest** and not the one stated on the catalog.

When gear reducer or gearmotor is provided with a **level plug with rod** (see fig. 8.1.2), fill with oil up to specified level on rod.

When gear reducer or gearmotor is provided with **a plug for flowing over level** (red colour, see fig. 8.1.3) fill after unscrewing a.m. plug in order to check the obtained level by oil outlet.

2I, 3I, 4I (100, 125), m.p. V6 **ICI (100, 200), m.p. B6¹⁾** **C3I (100, 125), m.p. B6¹⁾**
3I (125), m.p. V5¹⁾

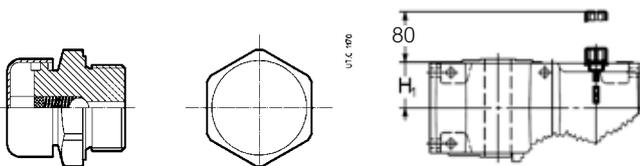


Fig. 8.1.1
Filler plug with filter and valve

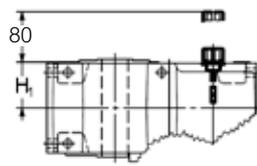


Fig. 8.1.2
Level plug with dip stick

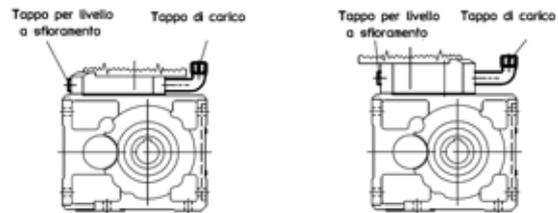


Fig. 8.1.3
Plug for flowing over level

1) For high speed continuous duty an expansion tank is envisaged: consult us.



Fig. 8.1.4



For EP gear reducers, the filler plug with breather is supplied disassembled, positioned closed to its seating. Before commissioning, after positioning the gear reducer in the mounting position stated in the name plate, replace the closed plug with the filler plug with breather (see fig. on the left).

For iFIT gear units, the filler plug with breather is supplied assembled in the correct position foreseen by the mounting position required; for mounting position BX it is supplied separately and is to be assembled in the specific mounting position required. **The breather plug is to be activated before commissioning after removing the proper tab** (see fig. 8.1.4).

Usually bearings are automatically and continuously lubricated (bathed, splashed, through pipes or by a pump) utilising the main gear reducer lubricant. The same applies for backstop devices, when fitted to gear reducers.

In certain gear reducers in vertical mounting positions V1, V3, V5, V6, and bevel helical gear reducers in horizontal positions B3, B6, B51, B52 (though not gearmotors in this case, for which the above indications hold good) upper bearings are independently lubricated with a special grease «for life», assuming pollution-free surroundings. The same applies for motor bearings (except some cases in which relubrication device is adopted) and backstop devices when fitted to motors.

Always be sure that the gear reducer is located as per the mounting position ordered - including the inclined mounting positions (e.g. B3 38° V5), which appears on the name plate (see ch. 4.4). In case of **pivoted mounting positions** the gear reducers are equipped with an supplementary nameplate stating the mounting position, the oil filling and level check during maintenance operations.

For gear reducers of EP series, when n_2 output speed is lower than $0,3 \text{ min}^{-1}$, for all mounting positions refer to approx oil quantities stated for position V1. **For mounting positions, oil quantity and plug position see ch. 19, 20.**

8.2 - Lubrication tables

Table 8.2a - **How supplied and plugs** (identification through specific lubrication nameplate)

| A series sizes ≤ 81 | E, G series sizes ≤ 81 iFIT series all sizes | EP series sizes ≤ 021A | A series sizes ≥ 100 | E, G, H series sizes ≥ 100 | EP series sizes ≥ 022A |
|--|---|---------------------------------|--|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| FILLED WITH SYNTHETIC OIL | | | WITHOUT OIL (except different statement on lubrication name plate) | | |
| PAG | | PAO | Before commissioning, fill to specified level with synthetic oil having the following ISO viscosity degree and features stated in table 8.2b | | |
| ISO VG 320 | ISO VG 220 | ISO VG 320 | | | |
| with worm speed ≤ 280 min ⁻¹ ISO VG 680 | ** | | | | |
| 1 filler plug for size ≤ 64 2 filler/drain plugs for sizes 80, 81 | | all filler/drain plugs * | Filler plug with filter, valve, drain and level plug | | all filler/drain plugs * |

* For mounting positions V3 for outputs Z, C, M, H the level plugs are for flowing over level, for remaining mounting positions sight level plugs.

** For iC series, a filler plug with breather for size ≥ 37 (for size 27 only with mounting position V5 or V6).

Use only lubricants with EP (extreme pressure) additives.

Tab. 8.2b - **Filling instructions**

Before commissioning and at every oil change, **fill to specified level with synthetic oil having the following ISO viscosity degree and features**: Use only lubricants with EP (extreme pressure) additives, see tab. 8.2d.

The oil quantity is given by the level stated by the proper plug or an equivalent system (plug for flowing over level, plug with dipstick).

| A series | | E, G, H series | | | EP series | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|---------------------------|--|--|-----|
| Polyglycol based synthetic oil (PAG) | | Polyalphaolephine based synthetic oil (PAO) | | | | | | |
| ISO viscosity grade [cSt] | | ISO viscosity grade [cSt] | | | ISO viscosity grade [cSt] | | | |
| Worm speed min ⁻¹ | Ambient temperature 0 ÷ 40 °C ¹⁾ | | Speed n ₂ min ⁻¹ | Ambient temperature | | Speed n ₂ min ⁻¹ | Ambient temperature | |
| | | Gear reducer size | | -20 ÷ 0 °C ²⁾ 0 ÷ 40 °C ¹⁾ | | | -10 ÷ 20 °C 10 ÷ 40 °C ¹⁾ | |
| | 100 | 125 ... 161 | | | | | | |
| | | B3, V5, V6 | B6, B7, B8 | B3, V5, V6 | B6, B7, B8 | | | |
| 1 500 ÷ 710 ²⁾ | 320 | 320 | 320 | 220 | 220 | > 224 | 150 | 220 |
| 710 ÷ 355 ²⁾ | 460 | 460 | 460 | 320 | 320 | 140 ÷ 2.0 | 220 | 320 |
| 355 ÷ 180 ²⁾ | 680 | 680 | 460 | 460 | 460 | < 2.0 | 320 | 460 |
| < 180 | 680 | 680 | 680 | | | | | |
| 1) Peaks of 10 °C below (20 °C for ≤ 460 cSt) the ambient temperature range are acceptable. | | 2) For this speed we advise to replace oil after running-in. | | Peaks of 20 °C below and 10 °C above the ambient temperature range are acceptable. | | | 2) Temperature range admitted, without heaters, only for H series. | |

Oil change intervals

Sizes ≤ 81 (A, E, G series) and ≤ 021A (EP series), and all sizes of iFIT series are **lubricated for life**, assuming external pollution-free environment. An overall guide to oil-change interval is given in the table, and assumes pollution-free surroundings. Where heavy overloads are present, halve the values. Apart from running hours replace or regenerate synthetic oil at least each 5 years.

Tab. 8.2d - **Lubricants**

| Manufacturer | Synthetic oil PAO | Synthetic oil PAG |
|--------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| ADDINOL | Eco Gear S | Eco Gear M |
| AGIP | Blasia SX | Blasia S |
| ARAL | Degol PAS | Degol GS |
| BP | Energyn EPX | Energyn SG-XP |
| CASTROL | Alphasyn EP | Optiflex A |
| FUCHS | Renolin Unisys | Renolin PG |
| KLÜBER | Klübersynth GEM4 | Klübersynth GH6 |
| MOBIL | Mobil SHC Gear | Mobil Glygoyle |
| SHELL | Omala S4 GX / S4 GXV | Omala S4 WE |
| TEXACO | Pinnacle | Synlube CLP |
| TOTAL | Carter SH | Carter SY |

Tab. 8.2e - **Lubrication intervals**

| Oil temperature °C | Lubrication interval | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------|--------|--------|
| | h | | | |
| | A | E, G, H | iFIT | EP |
| ≤ 65 | 9 000 | 12 500 | 25 000 | 12 500 |
| 65 ÷ 80 | 6 300 | 9 000 | 18 000 | 10 000 |
| 80 ÷ 95 | 4 500 | 6 300 | 12 500 | 6 300 |

Grease-lubricated bearings:

Lubrication is «**for life**» assuming uniform load and pollution-free environment. Replace the grease every year with running up to 12 h/d and every 6 months with running of 12 ÷ 24 h/d; in these occasions re-lubricate the **backstop device** with grease SHELL Alvania RL2. Bearing should be filled with SHELL Gadus S2 V100 bearing-grease for ball bearings, KLÜBER STABURAGS NBU 8 EP for roller bearings.

Attention! for bearings requiring greasing refero to ch. 15 ... 20 and consult Rossi in case of doubt.

Combined gear reducers. Lubrication remains independent, thus data relative to each single gear reducer hold good.

Output bearings for slewing drives (EP series Slewing drives)

In the case of slewing drives (output designs R-S-H), regardless of the mounting position, the output bearing has an independent grease lubrication.

The re-lubrication of the bearing has to be carried out at each oil change. For maintenance intervals and grease quantity, refer to relevant table 8.2e

It is recommended to re-lubricate bearings and seals with the same grease the gear reducer was supplied; as alternative, it is possible to use similar grease types.

ATTENTION: the re-lubrication procedure may cause a grease leakage from bearing seat to oil chamber. This does not affect gear reducer operation. However it is recommended to re-lubricate before replacing gear reducer oil, in order to remove any grease leaked into oil chamber. For grease quantities follow the data contained in table 19.1 on page 93.

8.3 - Lubrication of extruder support (helical and bevel helical, sizes 100 ... 4501)

The lubrication of extruder support, supplied **WITHOUT OIL** like the gear reducer, is oil bathed and can be joint or separate compared with the gear reducer's one.

Separate lubrication¹⁾

The gear reducer must be filled with lubricant with ISO viscosity degree stated in table 8.2b, whereas the **extruder support** – equipped with metallic plug with filter and valve, drain and level – must be filled with **polyalfaolefines basis synthetic oil** with viscosity degree ISO **320 cSt** (see tab. 8.2.d, AGIP Blasia SX, MOBIL SHC Gear, KLÜBER Klübersynth GEM4, ARAL Degol PAS, BP Enersyn EPX, SHELL Omala S4 WE; approx quantities see table 8.3.1) and up to level stated on **extruder support**.

Common/Joint lubrication²⁾

The **gear reducer** and the **support** must be filled with the same **polialfaolefines basis synthetic oil**, with ISO viscosity degree stated in table 8.2b and up to **level** stated on the **gear reducer**. For mounting position B6, during the filling, remove the upper plug positioned on the extruder support in order to facilitate the air flow from inside. In this circumstance, cause of the elimination of potential residual air, an oil filling up to level could be necessary before commissioning.

Table 8.3.1

| Gear red. size | Approximate oil quantity extruder support |
|--------------------|---|
| 140, 160 | 0.8 |
| 180 | 1.1 |
| 200 | 1.5 |
| 225 | 2.5 |
| 250, 280 | 4 |
| 320 ... 360 | 9.1 |
| 4000, 4001 | 20 |
| 4500, 4501 | 16 |

1) The inner part of gear reducer is separated from the extruder support through a seal ring.

2) The inner part of gear reducer is connected with the extruder support; the common lubrication is present on gear reducer and gearmotors 2l sizes 100 ... 360 or in presence of independent cooling unit when it is used both for gear reducer and extruder support.

9 - Motor assembly and disassembly

9.1 - General



Attention. Verify that motor:

- respects the application limits (P_{1max} , n_{1max} , etc.) stated on nameplate of gear reducer on which it is mounted (gearmotor without motor),
- it has ATEX protection specifications equal to or higher than the gear reducer ones on which it is mounted (gearmotor without motor)
- it is complying with the minimum safety requirements of the use area (see table 7.1).

As all gearmotors (excluding iFIT series gearmotors) are fitted with **standardized** motor, the mounting or replacement of motor is user-friendly. Simply observe the following instructions (after having observed the safety instructions relevant to machine, see maintenance procedure of ch. 13.1:

- be sure that the mating surfaces are machined under accuracy rating (IEC 60072-1);
- clean surfaces to be fitted, thoroughly. If painted, remove paint;
- in the event of a lowered keyway, replace the motor key with the one supplied with the gear reducer; if necessary, check the key so that between its top and the bottom of the hole keyway there is a backlash of 0,1 0,2 mm; in case of output shaft keyway, lock the key by pins;
- check that motor centering is in the relevant gear reducer flange seat;
- check that the length of the fastening screws from motor to flange is enough to have 2 × pitch over the nut;
- consider the tightening torque stated at ch. 7.4:

9.2 - Gearmotors with motor keyed onto hollow high speed shaft of gear reducer

Worm gearmotors MR V (A series)

Helical gearmotors MR 2I, MR 3I sizes 40 ... 360 (G series)

Bevel gearmotors MR CI, MR C2I (G series)



- check that the fit-tolerance (push-fit) between hole and shaft end is G7/j6 for $D < 28$ mm, F7/k6 for $D \geq 38$ mm;
- apply a thread-braking seal type LOXEAL 23-18 the coupling surfaces to prevent contact oxydation;
- push the motor up to shoulder; **do not force the motor shaft inside the gear reducer: danger of severe injury;**

- tighten the motor fastening screws or nuts to gear reducer motor flange;

In presence of **hub clamp** (helical gearmotors 2I, 3I with motor size ≥ 200) proceed as follows, for the **mounting**:

- Turn the hub clamp until the fastening screw head is aligned with one of the access holes on gear reducers flange, after having removed the relevant closure plugs;
- do not modify the axial position of the hub clamp supplied from workshop, as this position is the excellent one in order to achieve the maximum tightening effect;
- push the motor up to shoulder;
- tighten the motor fastening screws or nuts to gear reducer motor flange;
- tighten the hub clamp by dynamometric key up to the tightening torque specified in tab. 9.2.1; during this operation pay attention not to modify the axial position of hub clamp;
- screw again the closure plugs of access holes to gear reducer flange;

For the **disassembly**, proceed as follows:

- acting on motor shaft rear end, whenever possible, or disconnecting the gear reducer from machine and acting on gear reducer low speed shaft (with brake motor the brake must be released), align the wrench hole with the tightening screw of hub clamp;
- loosen the tightening screw and consequently the hub clamp (taking care not to modify the axial position of hub clamp);
- unscrew the motor fastening screws or nuts to gear reducer flange;
- disassemble the motor.

Tab. 9.2.1 - Tightening torque for hub clamp

| Gear reducer size | | Screw UNI 5931 | Ms N m |
|-------------------|-------------|--|------------|
| 2I | 3I | | |
| 160 ... 225 | 200 ... 280 | M12 x 45 cl. 12.9 | 143 |
| 250... 360 | 320 ... 360 | M12 x 45 cl. 12.9 $\varnothing d \leq 75$ M14 x 50 cl. 8.8 $\varnothing d = 80$ | 143 135 |

9.3 - Gearmotors with helical pinion keyed directly on motor shaft end

Worm gearmotors MR IV, MR 2IV (A series)

Coaxial gearmotors MR 2I, MR 3I (E series)

Helical gearmotors MR 3I 40 ... 125, MR 4I (G series)

Bevel helical gearmotors MR ICI, MR C3I (G series)

- check that the fit-tolerance between hole and shaft end is K6/j6 for $D \leq 28$ mm, J6/k6 for $D \geq 38$ mm;
- make sure that the motors have bearing location and overhang (dimension S see fig. 7.3.1) as shown in table 7.3.1;
- assemble on motor shaft, as follows:
 - a) the **spacer** pre-heated at **65 °C** sealing the motor shaft part with **locking adhesive type LOXEAL 58-14** and ensuring that keyway and motor shaft shoulder there is a ground helical section of at least 1,5 mm; pay attention **not to damage the external surface** of spacer;
 - b) the **key** in the keyway, taking care that a brief segment of at least 0,9 times the pinion width;
 - c) the pinion pre-heated at **80 ÷ 100 °C**;
 - d) the **axial fastening system** where foreseen (head self-locking screw with base, spacer, or hub clamp with one or more dowels, fig. 7.3.1A); for the cases foreseen **without axial fastening** (fig. 7.3.1b), seal with **locking adhesive type LOXEAL 58-14** also the motor shaft section below the **pinion**;
- in the event of axial fastening system with hub clamp and dowels, be sure that these ones do not overhang from spacer external surface: screw the dowel and matrix the motor shaft with a tip;
- grease the pinion teeth, the sealing ring rotary seat and the seal ring (with KLÜBER Petamo GHY 133N), and assemble carefully, **paying attention not to damage the seal ring lip due to accidental shock with the pinion toothing.**

Tab. 9.3.1 - Minimum mechanical requirements for IEC motors

| Motor size | Min dynamic load capacity | | Max dimension S ¹⁾ mm |
|------------|---------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| | Drive end | Non-drive end | |
| 63 | 4 500 | 3 350 | 16 |
| 71 | 6 300 | 4 750 | 18 |
| 80 | 9 000 | 6 700 | 20 |
| 90 | 13 200 | 10 000 | 22.5 |
| 100 | 20 000 | 15 000 | 25 |
| 112 | 25 000 | 19 000 | 28 |
| 132 | 35 500 | 26 500 | 33.5 |
| 160 | 47 500 | 33 500 | 37.5 |
| 180 | 63 000 | 45 000 | 40 |
| 200 | 80 000 | 56 000 | 45 |
| 225 | 100 000 | 71 000 | 47.5 |
| 250 | 125 000 | 90 000 | 53 |
| 280 | 160 000 | 112 000 | 56 |

1) Values advised in order to minimize sound levels. These values refer to the maximum power of motor size; proportionally they increase when the applied power decreases.

They can double accepting higher sound levels (3±5 dB(A)). **These values do not affect the gearmotor compliance with ATEX directive.**

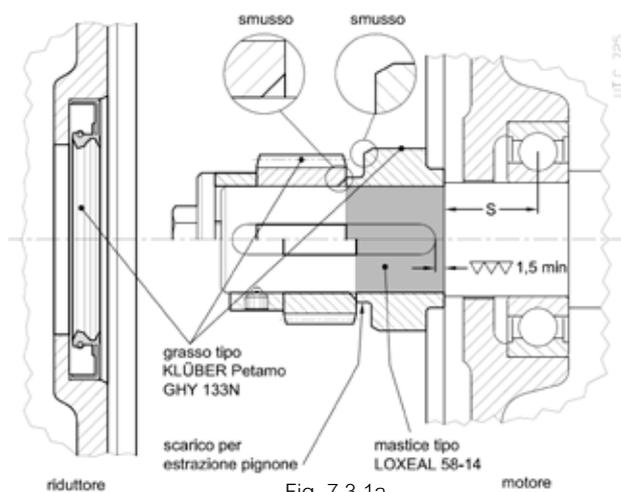


Fig. 7.3.1a

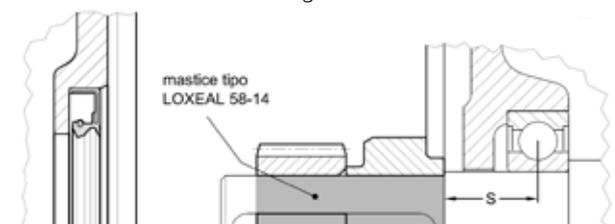


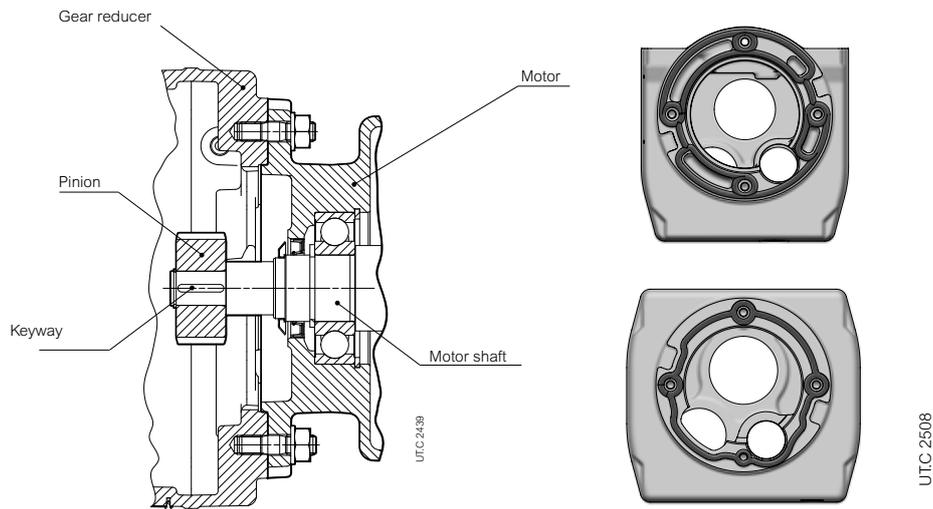
Fig. 7.3.1b

9.4 - Gearmotors with iFIT compact motor (cylindrical pinion keyed directly on compact motor shaft end)

Helical inline gearmotors iC, bevel helical iO gearmotors (iFIT series)

Make the following assemblies on the motor shaft:

- 1) assemble the key provided in the proper keyway;
- 2) sprinkle the motor shaft end with adhesive (e.g. LOXEAL 23-18);
- 3) key the pinion preheated at approx. 100 °C onto the motor shaft sull'albero motore il pignone preriscaldato a circa 100 °C taking care not to beat the motor shaft with the mallet or other tools;
- 4) check that the circlip is in its seat;
- 5) Mount the motor on the gearbox by applying a thin, continuous bead of LOXEAL 58-14 sealant in the flange union planes and on the gearbox housing, contouring the motor mounting studs and staying in the center position of the machined surface, away from the bearing seats as much as possible (see figure below)



9.5 - IEC or NEMA motor mounting on the adapter

Check mating dimensions according to IEC 72-1 standards, and make sure contact surfaces are machined to precise class (IEC 60072-1, UNEL 13501-69; DIN 42955)-for NEMA standards refer to NEMA C-FACE diagram.

To mount the motor on the adapter, proceed as follows:

- Thoroughly clean the mating surfaces (motor shaft, motor flange surface and adapter);
 - Check and, if necessary, lower the key to obtain a clearance of 0.1 ÷ 0.2 mm between the top and bottom of the borehole slot. If shaft keyway is without shoulder, lock the key with a pin.
 - Lubricate the mating surfaces against contact oxidation (Klüberpaste 46 MR 401 is recommended);
 - Insert the motor into the adapter.
- Do not force the motor shaft into the adapter coupling. Danger of serious damage.**
- Tighten the provided fastening screws of the motor to the adapter flange until a tightening torque is obtained as shown in the table below:

Tab. 9.5.1 Tightening torque of motor adapter fixing screws

| Worm Ød | Tightening torque M_s | |
|------------|------------------------------|--|
| | IEC motors N m cl. 8.8 | |
| M8 | 25 | |
| M10 | 50 | |
| M12 | 85 | |
| M16 | 205 | |

| Worm Ød | Tightening torque M_s | |
|------------------|-------------------------|------|
| | NEMA Motors | |
| [in] | ft lb | N m |
| 3/8" - 16 | 32,9 | 44,6 |
| 1/2" - 13 | 80,3 | 109 |
| 5/8" - 11 | 157 | 213 |

To prevent harmful infiltration of moisture or dirt (e.g., dust) inside the adapter, it is advisable to isolate any discontinuities or openings in the mating surfaces between the motor and adapter flange by applying a continuous bead of sealant (e.g., LOXEAL 58-14).

Before assembling the motor, check that the static bending moment M_b generated by the weight of the motor on the adapter counter flange is less than the allowable value M_{bmax} , shown in Table 7.4.2:

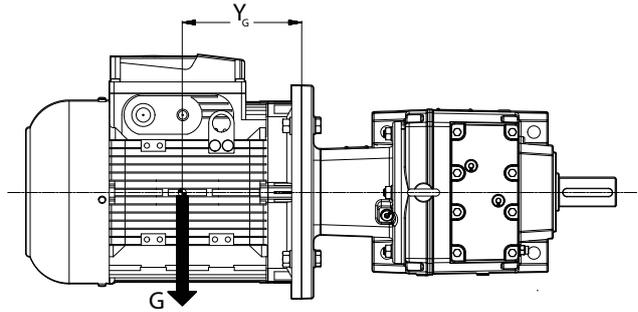
$$M_b < M_{bmax}$$

where:

$$M_b = (G - Y_G) / 1000 \text{ [N m]}$$

G [N] motor weight, numerically approximately equal to the mass of the motor, in kg, multiplied by 10.

Y_G [mm] distance of the center of gravity of the motor from the flange surface



UTC. 2440

Motors that are too long and slender, even where the bending moment is less than the prescribed table limits, may generate abnormal vibrations during operation.

In such cases, suitable additional motor support must be provided (see. specific motor documentation).

Loads higher than permissible loads may be present in dynamical applications where the gearmotor is subjected to translations, rotations, or oscillations: consult us for the study of every specific case.

Tab. 9.5.2a Maximum bending moment M_{bmax} related to IEC motor adapter

| IEC Adapter Code | Maximum bending moment M_{bmax} [N m] | | | | |
|--|---|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| | iC 27, iC 37 iO 37 | iC 47 ... iC 67 iO 47 ... iO 67 | iC 77 iO 77 | iC 87 iO 87 | iC 97 iO 97 |
| AB12BI063, AB12BI071, AB16BI063, AB16BI07, AB20BI063, AB20BI071 | 55 | | | | |
| AB12CI080, AB12DI090, AB16CI080, AB16DI090, AB20CI080, AB20DI090 AB25CI080, AB25DI090, AB30CI080, AB30DI090 | 90 | 265 | | | |
| AB12EI0100, AB16EI0100, AB16FI0112, AB20EI0100, AB20FI0112 AB25EI0100, AB25FI0112, AB30EI0100, AB30FI0112 | 200 | 265 | | | |
| AB16GI13S, AB20GI13S, AB25GI13S, AB30GI13S | 290 | | 870 | | |
| AB20HI13L, AB25HI13L, AB30HI13L | | | 870 | | |
| AB20HI160, AB25HI160, AB30HI160 | | | 935 | 1155 | |
| AB25LI180, AB30LI180 | | | | | 1155 |
| AB30MI200 | | | | | 1645 |

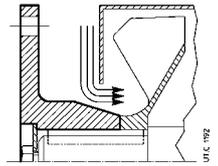
Tab. 9.5.2b Maximum bending moment M_{bmax} related to NEMA motor adapter

| NEMA Adapter Code | Maximum bending moment M_{bmax} [N m] | | | | |
|--|---|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| | iC 27, iC 37 iO 37 | iC 47 ... iC 67 iO 47 ... iO 67 | iC 77 iO 77 | iC 87 iO 87 | iC 97 iO 97 |
| AB12BN056, AB16BN056, AB20BN056 | 45 | | | | |
| AB12CN143, AB12DN145, AB16CN143, AB16DN145, AB20CN143 AB20DN145, AB25CN143, AB25DN145, AB30CN143, AB30DN145 | 72 | 246 | | | |
| AB12EN182, AB16EN182, AB16FN184, AB20EN182, AB20FN184, AB25EN182, AB25FN184, AB30EN182, AB30FN184 | 161 | 246 | | | |
| AB16GN213, AB20GN213, AB25GN213, AB30GN213 | 251 | | 656 | | |
| AB20HN254, AB25HN254, AB30HN254 | 740 | | 1003 | | |
| AB25LN284, AB30LN284 | | | 1003 | | |
| AB30MN324 | | | | | 1430 |

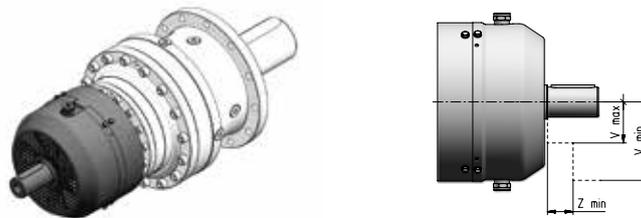
10 - Cooling systems

10.1 - Fan cooling

If there is fan on the gear reducer verify that there is sufficient space allowing for adequate circulation of cooling air also after fitting coupling protection . If a coupling protection is fitted (drilled case or wire netting), smooth, the coupling hub, if necessary.



10.2 - Integrated fan cooling unit (EP series)



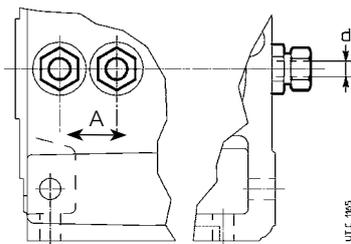
Tab. 10.2.1

| 1EL | 2EL | 3EL | 4EL | 2EB | 3EB | 4EB | V _{max} ∅ | V _{min} ∅ | Z _{min} | Code |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| 001A, 002A 003A ... 006A 009A ... 015A | 001A ... 006A 009A ... 022A 030A ... 043A | 001A ... 022A 030A ... 060A 085A ... 125A | 001A ... 060A 085A ... 180A 250A ... 355A | 001A ... 006A 009A ... 015A, 022A 018A, 021A, 030A | 001A ... 022A 030A ... 043A 060A ... 085A | 001A ... 060A 085A ... 125A 180A ... 250A | 70 85 110 | 195 230 280 | 27 30 35 | V38x58 V48x82 V60x105 |

10.3 - Cooling by coil (G, H series) or with internal exchanger (G series)

The presence of coil or internal exchanger is given by water inlets (pipes DIN 2353) protruding from the housing or from the inspection cover as shown in the following figures.

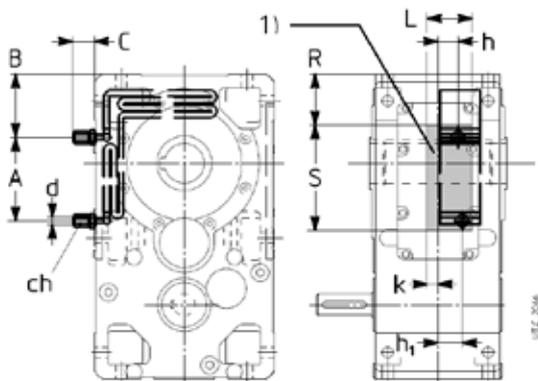
Tab. 10.3.1 - Coil



| Gear reducer size | d ∅ | A ¹⁾ ≈ | B ¹⁾ ≈ | h ¹⁾ ≈ | O ¹⁾ ≈ | spanner |
|----------------------|--------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------|
| 125 ... 180 | 12 | 40 | 40 | — | — | 22 |
| 200 ... 280 | 12 | 50 | 40 | — | — | 22 |
| 320 ... 360 | 16 | 60 | 45 | — | — | 30 |
| 400, 401 | 16 | 140 | 45 | 255 | — | — |
| 4000 ... 4501 | 16 | 180 | — | 250 | 472 | 30 |
| 5000 ... 5601 | 16 | 225 | — | 310 | 577 | 30 |
| 6300, 6301 | 16 | 280 | — | 320 | 647 | 30 |

1) Values valid and referred to mounting position B3; consult us.

Tab. 10.3.2 - Internal heat exchanger



| Gear red. size | ft _{1b} | | | A ≈ | B ≈ | C | ch | d ∅ | h | h ₁ | K | L | R | S |
|-----------------|------------------|--------|------|--------|--------|----|----|--------|------|----------------|----|-----|-----|-----|
| | B3 | B6, B7 | B8 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 140 | 1,7 | 1,9 | 1,8 | 30 | 81,5 | 54 | 22 | 12 | 32 | 19 | 16 | 68 | 60 | 130 |
| 160 | 2,12 | 2,36 | 2,24 | 0 | 102 | 54 | 22 | 12 | 20 | 46 | 16 | 86 | 77 | 177 |
| 180 | 2 | 2,24 | 2,12 | 0 | 102 | 54 | 22 | 12 | 21 | 47 | 15 | 86 | 77 | 177 |
| 200 | 2,24 | 2,5 | 2,36 | 190 | 152 | 25 | 22 | 12 | 41 | 41 | 14 | 75 | 105 | 263 |
| 225 | 2,12 | 2,36 | 2,12 | 190 | 152 | 25 | 22 | 12 | 41 | 41 | 14 | 75 | 105 | 263 |
| 250 | 2,36 | 2,65 | 2,5 | 180,5 | 170,5 | 25 | 22 | 12 | 50,5 | 50,5 | 18 | 100 | 125 | 311 |
| 280 | 2,24 | 2,5 | 2,36 | 180,5 | 170,5 | 25 | 22 | 12 | 54 | 54 | 15 | 100 | 125 | 311 |
| 320, 321 | 2,12 | 2,36 | 2,24 | 60 | 255 | 34 | 30 | 16 | 66 | 66 | 2 | 129 | 177 | 302 |
| 360 | 2 | 2,24 | 2,12 | 60 | 255 | 34 | 30 | 16 | 66 | 66 | 2 | 129 | 177 | 302 |
| 400, 401 | 2 | 2,24 | 2,12 | 2) | 2) | 34 | 30 | 16 | 2) | 2) | 2) | 2) | 2) | 2) |

1) Free area for pipe fastening and coil fastening devices.
2) Consult us.

Attention! Do not tamper with the eventual stop plate in order to keep the pipes locked; in particular keep the pipe locked while tightening the nut of connection pipe.

Unless specific indications given on the documentation attached to present instructions, water fed into the system must:

- be not too hard ≤ 12 °F (French degrees);
- be at max temperature $+20$ °C;
- capacity $10 \div 20$ dm³/min;
- pressure $0,2 \div 0,4$ MPa ($2 \div 4$ bar); the load loss of coil according to water capacity and pressure is $0,6 \div 0,8$ bar for diameter $d = 16$ and $0,8 \div 1$ for diameter $d = 12$.

Where ambient temperature may be less than 0 °C, make provision for water drain and compressed air inlet, so as to be able to empty out the coil completely and avoid freezing up (see ch. 13.3).

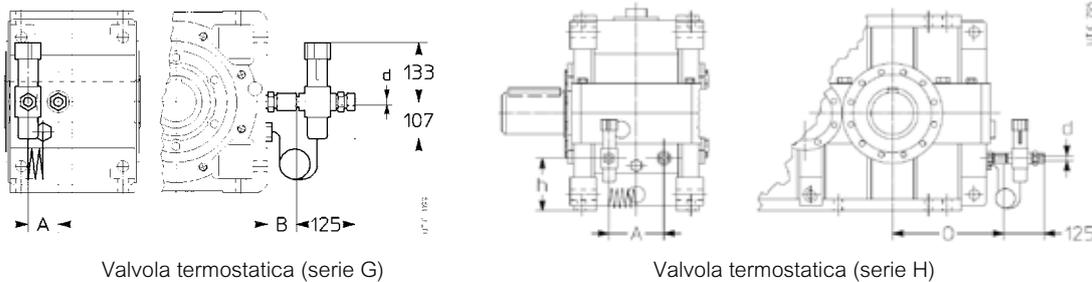
The direction of flow of the cooling water is discretionary.

Ex **The user must install a flow indicator or other device on the water delivery to ensure the gear reducer/ gearmotor stops when the flow drops below the required rate; if the delivery water pressure is too high or there is a risk of this occurring, install a safety valve properly set.**

The instruments must be according to ATEX depending on the area of application and installed as close as possible to the gear reducer/ gearmotor.

The ends of the cooling coil protruding from the gear reducer must not be damaged (bent, dented, obstructed) as this can prejudice the correct flow of water for cooling or result in leaks. Before connecting the coil to the pipe fittings used for feeding and draining of the cooling water, first rinse to clear out any possible obstructions.

For the connection it is sufficient to use a smooth metallic tube having a **d** external diameter as per table.



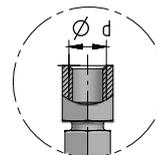
The **thermostatic valve** permits to have water circulation automatically and without auxiliary supply need, when gear reducer oil reaches the set temperature. The valve sensor is equipped with immersion bulb. Mounting and setting, adjustable within $+50 \div +90$ °C, must be mounted during the assembly. For the setting use the control knob on valve head.

For ambient temperature lower than 0 °C consult us.

Setting values advised for operating temperature: $+50 \div +65$ °C.

Ex **Attention!** Be sure that all operations foreseen for the installation have been executed, by using tables 14.1 and 14.2. It is necessary to protect the thermostatic valve from any shock or stroke.

10.4 - Integrated water cooling unit (EP series)



Ensure that all connections are free of leaks.

Tab. 10.4.1

| 1EL | 2EL | 3EL | 4EL | 2EB | 3EB | 4EB | d Ø | Code |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------|--------|------|
| 001A ... 002A | 001A ... 006A | 001A ... 022A | 001A ... 061A | 001A ... 006A | 001A ... 022A | 001A ... 061A | G1/4" | RS1a |
| 003A ... 006A | 009A ... 022A | 030A ... 061A | 085A ... 180A | 009A ... 015A, 022 | 030A ... 043A | 085A ... 125A | G1/4" | RS1b |
| 009A ... 015A | 030A ... 043A | 085A ... 125A | 250A ... 355A | 018A ... 021A, 030A | 061A ... 085A | 180A ... 250A | G1/4" | RS1c |

11 - Accessories



IMPORTANT. Rossi has the right to supply interchangeable probes such as functional technical specifications and connections, but with slightly modified case dimensions.



The probes (temperature probe, level probe) are an integrating part of safety system and must be connected to control devices of category to ISO 13849-1.

Control devices must work independently from electric power devices, needed for the operation. Follow the "fail+safe principle" for above mentioned devices.

Control device and/or connection logics must be realized with a locking system avoiding the accidental restart of operation, in case of stop.

IMPORTANT: Accessories that are supplied unassembled for transportation reasons must be installed on the gearbox before it is put into service by means of the threaded holes appropriately provided and indicated in the technical documentation accompanying the product. Tighten to the tightening torque indicated in Section 7.4 and use threadlocking adhesives type LOXEAL 23-18.

11.1 - Heater



Oil heater for starting the gear reducer at low temperature, **design ATEX II 2G EExd IIC T4. When the gear reducer is supplied in 2G and 2D design is equipped with ATEX oil temperature probe as standard** (see ch. 11.2) for piloting of the heater and the check of gear reducer; for gear reducer design 3GD the oil temperature probe is Buyer's responsibility.

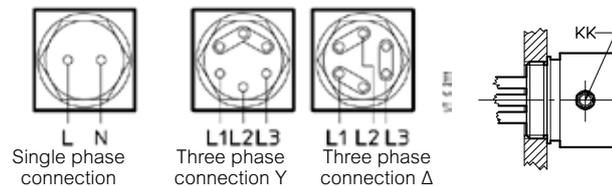
The heater is piloted through proper control device releasing when achieving the pre-set oil temperature.

IMPORTANT. The data stated in the table refer to **mounting positions B3 and B8**; for other mounting positions, consult us.

Features:

- specific power 2W/cm²;
- single-phase supply 230 V 50-60 Hz or three-phase Δ 230 Y 400 V 50-60 Hz (see table 11.1.1);
- metallic terminal box; cable gland protection IP 65;
- Horizontal mounting with oil bath lubrication;
- thermal safety sensor with manual reset.

Set the operating threshold of heater at 50 °C and the reset threshold at 30 °C. In case of running at $T_{amb} < 0$ °C, consult us.

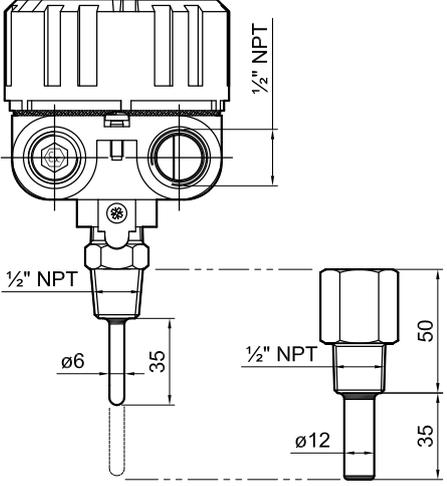
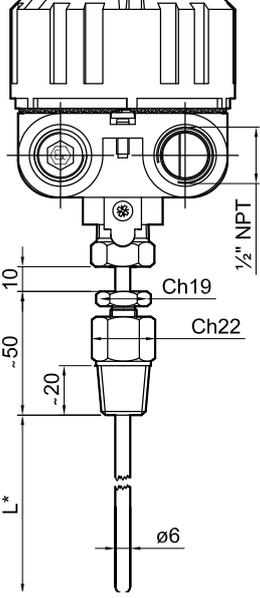
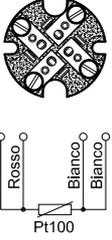
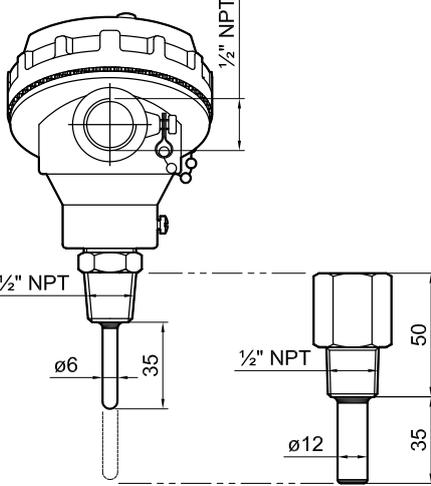
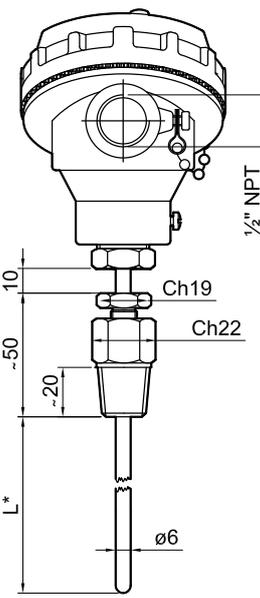
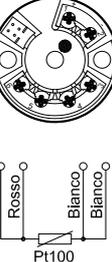


Tab. 11.1.1 - Heaters for standard configuration.

The values may differ, according to the application; refer always to the specific documentation attached.

| Gear reducer size | F | M_s N m ≈ | P W | KK | Supply |
|----------------------|----------|-------------------|------------|---------|---------------------------|
| 125, 140 | G 1" | 118 | 200 | Pg 11 | 1~ 230 V 50-60 Hz |
| 160, 180 | G 1" 1/4 | 180 | 400 | | |
| 200, 225 | G 1" 1/2 | 224 | 600 | Pg 13,5 | 3~ Δ 230 Y 400 V 50-60 Hz |
| 250, 280 | G 2" | 300 | 1000 | | |
| 320 ... 360 | | | 1400 | | |
| 400, 401 | G 2" 1/2 | 375 | 2100 | | |
| 4000 ... 4501 | | | n.2 × 1500 | | |
| 5000 ... 5601 | | | n.2 × 3000 | | |
| 6300 ... 6301 | | | n.2 × 3500 | | |
| 7101 | | | n.2 × 7500 | | |
| 8001 | | | n.2 × 9000 | | |

11.2 - Oil or bearing resistance thermometers

| Resistance type | Oil Fixed connection without bulb bulb (optional) | Bearing Sliding connection bulb not possible | Connection 4 threads |
|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Ex_d ATEX II 2G, 2D Ex_d IIC T6</p> |  |  |  <p>4 terminal ceramic base see specific documentation</p> |
| <p>Ex_ia ATEX II 2G, 2D Ex_ia IIC T6</p> |  |  |  <p>TMT82 transmitter see specific documentation</p> |

The temperature gauge is realized with a thermo-resistor Pt100 having following features:

- platinum wire with 100 Ω at 0 °C according to EN 60751;
- single element;
- 4 wire connection according to IEC 751;
- precision class A according to CEI EN 60751;
- aluminium body supplied without cable gland; cover screwed with pin chain and earth screw; IP66;
- range of measurement -40 °C < T < +160 °C
- functional safety SIL 2

For the electric specifications and the connection schemes refer to the specific instructions attached.



Installation and maintenance

Fit the coupling with sliding probe into the appropriate threaded hole of the gear reducer (for the position refer to SPT scheme attached to present operating instructions) by using a spanner key 24, loosen the hexagon using a 19 mm spanner and slide the probe of the thermometer in (up to the point of contact when the temperature of a bearing is to be measured) so that the head of the thermometer is closer to gear reducer.

The electrical connections must be made with copper shielded “twisted” wires separated from power cables. Internal and external earth connection to be made.

The body of the thermometer must be protected against all risks of damage.

Connect the sensor to a temperature control device with 2 operating threshold or similar device.

Periodically verify that:

- there is no erosion/corrosion of the gaiter
- the whole equipment is working efficiently by inserting into the circuit a resistance of a known value and simulating a known temperature.

Attention! Assemble and disassemble the sensor with gear reducer without oil.



Setting

2 operating thresholds are foreseen:

- **Alarm:** anormal temperature increase; consult the table 14.1 and identify the possible over-heating causes; when no operation is possible, start the procedure of machine block.
- **Block:** achieving the maximum temperature allowed; start immediately the procedures of machine block, exclude the gearmotor from supply; consult table 14.1 and execute the controls of table 14.3.

Unless otherwise stated in the eventual supplementary documentation attached to present operating instructions, proceed as follows:



Setting of oil temperature probe

At the end of commissioning (see ch. 12) when gear reducers or gearmotors reach a steady thermal condition measure the oil temperature T_{oil} and ambient temperature T_{amb} and set the operating temperature (alert) of the device connected with the oil probe at the lowest temperature between the following two:

- $T_{calculation} = T_{oil} [^{\circ}C] - T_{amb} [^{\circ}C] + 45$ [$^{\circ}C$]
- $T_{alert} = 85$ [$^{\circ}C$]

The **machine block** temperature cannot exceed $T_{stop} = 100$ [$^{\circ}C$].



Setting of bearing temperature probe

Set the operating temperature (alert and block) of the device connected to bearing probe as follows:

- $T_{alert} = 100$ [$^{\circ}C$]
- $T_{stop} = 110$ [$^{\circ}C$]

11.3 - Oil thermostat

Thermostat TRI120

Ex II 2 G Ex d IIB T6 IP65

Ex II 2 D Ex d IIB T85 °C IP65

Features

It is a thermostat for oil with following features:

- Internal temperature regulator, manually set by operator
- Body: aluminium alloy
- Liquid dilatation probe in cylindrical sump made of tropicalized brass
- Cable entry \varnothing 3/4" UNI 6125 (ISO 7/1)
- Setting range 0÷120 °C
- Maximum bulb temperature 150 °C
- Differential XT = 3 K
- Maximum current: 10 A
- Maximum voltage: 400 V (a.c.)/250 V (d.c.)
- SPDT contact
- Functional safety SIL2

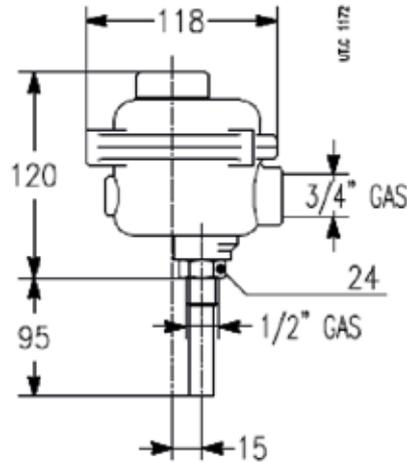


Fig. 11.3.1

Thermostat B121-120

Ex II 2 G Ex d IIC T6 IP65

Ex II 2 D Ex d IIC T85 °C IP65

Features

It is a thermostat for oil with following features:

- Incremental (5 K steps) internal temperature regulator, manually set by operator
- Body: aluminium alloy
- Liquid dilatation probe in cylindrical sump made of nickel-plated brass
- Cable entry \varnothing 3/4" NPT-F
- Thread \varnothing 3/4" NPT-M
- Setting range -18÷105 °C
- Maximum bulb temperature 135° C
- Current carrying capacity 15 A at 125/250 V (a.c.); 2 A at 30 V (d.c.)
- SPDT contact
- Functional safety SIL2

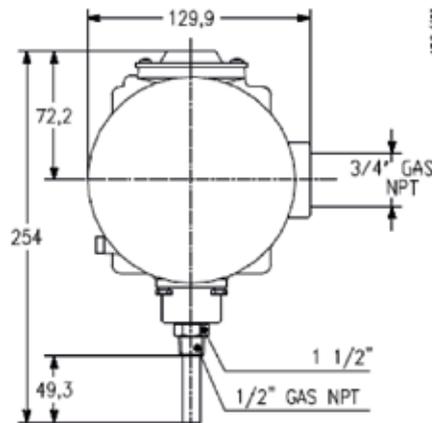


Fig. 11.3.2

TCA 2BA Thermostat



II 2 G Ex d IIC T6 IP65
II 2 D Ex d IIC T85 °C IP65

It is a thermostat for oil with following features:

- Scale: the instrument is fitted as standard with an approximate scale of the set point indication;
- Body: alluminium alloy, copper and copper alloy free;
- Vapor tension sensor;
- Cable entry Ø 1/2"-14 NPT-F
- Cable entry Ø 1/2"-14 NPT-M;
- Setting range -40 + +170 °C;
- Maximum bulb temperature +180° C
- Current carrying capacity 15 A at 220 V (a.c.); 2 A at 24 V (d.c.)
- SPDT contact.



Installation and maintenance

Assemble thermostat in the proper hole of gear reducer (see position indicated in the enclosed SPT sketch). Carry out electrical connections according to the current standards. Protect the body of the thermostat if there may be a risk of being damaged by foreign particles. The connection of the thermostat shall be made by cable entries or a stopping box of a flameproof type, certified EExd IIC (for B121-120) or EExd IIB (for TRI120) .

The thermostat must not be altered or modified: if modification is necessary consult Rossi.

When the thermostat has an external and an internal grounding terminal, the internal grounding terminal shall be used as **primary** equipment grounding means whereas the external grounding terminal is only for a supplementary (secondary) grounding connection where local authorities permit or require such a connection.

Carry out periodical checks to verify that the whole equipment is efficient according to table 14.3. **To prevent ignition of hazardous atmospheres, disconnect circuits before opening the thermostat.**

Attention! Assemble and disassemble the sensor with gear reducer without oil.

Setting

The thermostat is to be set for a maximum threshold temperature of 85° C. If, after commissioning (when gear reducer or gearmotor reaches steady thermal conditions) the oil temperature T_{oil} and ambient temperature T_{amb} can be measured, set the unit at the lower temperature between the following two:

- $T_{calculation} = T_{oil [°C]} - T_{amb [°C]} + 45$ [°C]
- $T_{alert} = 85$ [°C]

The **machine block** temperature cannot exceed $T_{stop} = 100$ [°C].

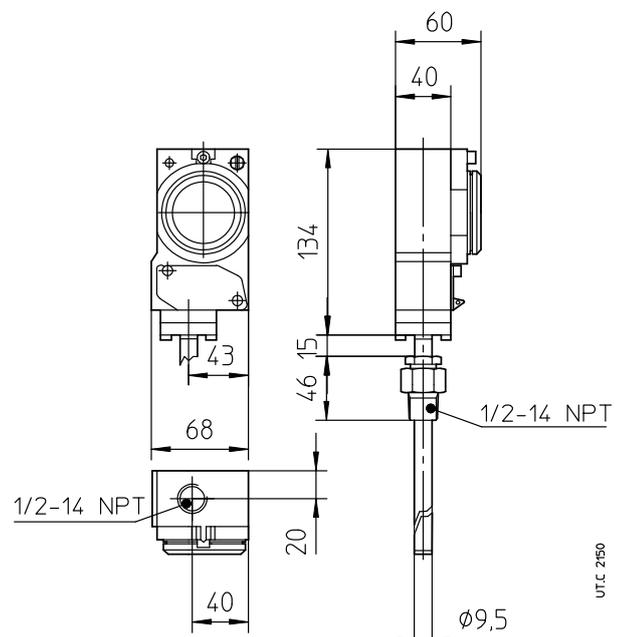


Fig. 11.3.3

U.T.C. 2150

11.4 - Oil level switch with float



II 1 G Ex d IIC T6

II 2 G Ex d IIC T6

It is a level control device with reed contacts in a supporting stem moved by the magnetic field activated by the magnets included in the float.

The float and the supporting stem are included in a hollow column of not magnetic material connected to the gear reducer casing through communicating vessels.

Features:

- 2 wires connection;
- Max voltage: 350 V
- Maximum current: 1.5 A
- 1 cable input 1/2" UNI6125 – IP65
- G 1" brass joint.



Installation and maintenance

The accessories used for cable input and for covering unused holes must be certified according to EN 60079-0 and EN 60079-1 standards.

The level switch must be installed and maintained according to plant and maintenance standards for environments classified to explosion proof for the presence of gas (i.e.: EN 60079-14, EN 60079-17 or other national standards). The level switch box must be earth connected.

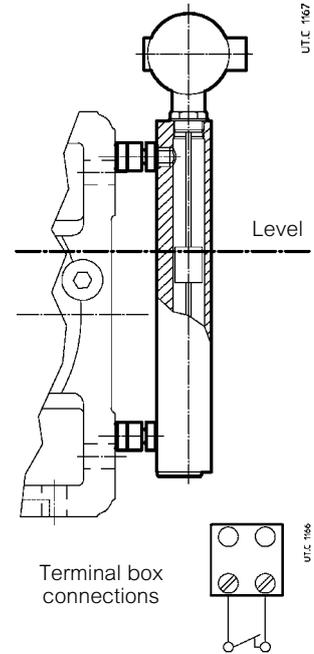
Only proper tools have to be used for installing and disassembling the level switches. Never use electrical connections for manual installation.

The level switch cables must be installed in mechanical protections such as conduit pipes with separating joints at the top and the end of the pipes. Minimum cable section has to be 0,22 mm². All active/passive safety barriers and connected devices (insulated amplifiers, relays) if any must be certified according to EN 60079-11 standards with [EEX ia] IIC protection and have to be installed in a safe area. The contacts are "REED" type and can carry up to ca. 100 000 000 operations during their life cycle. The switch power is relatively low (30-100 VA/W depending on application). For the safe use of the contacts it is recommended to drive inductive/capacitive power-loads through auxiliary relays or to use transient dampers/ Suppressors. If used in accordance with its mechanical and electric specifications, this series of instruments does not need any specific maintenance. **Check every 6 months** the functionality of the level switch according to table 12.3. Protect the switch head if there may be a risk of hurts with foreign matters.



Setting

The switch is supplied ready for use; when level goes down approx 5 mm, the switch goes on and contact opens. **When filling oil in the gear reducer it is necessary to verify that device is properly set.** If any problems occur during this operation contact Rossi.



11.5 - Pressure switch with flameproof enclosure Ex d



II 2G Ex db IIC T4 Gb
II 2D Ex tb IIIC T135 Db IP66

ATTENTION: In presence of brake PB series and application of ATEX 2G, 2D and 3G, 3D, the pressure switch is always necessary as a safety device. The equipment on which the brake is installed can be operated only when the detection of a pressure value higher than the set one confirms that the brake is released.

General technical specifications:

- Flameproof enclosure: alluminium alloy, copper free, polyurethan paint
- 1x SPDT, single pole double throw hermetically sealed, argon gas filling
- Electrical rating (resistive load):
 - AC: 250 V, 15 A
 - DC: 24 V, 2 A, 220 V, 0,5 A
- Process connection: 1/4-18 NPT-female
- Electrical connection: 1/2-14 NPT-female
- Permissible ambient temperature range: - 30°C ... +70°C
- Working pressure range: 0 - 350 bar
- Setting range: 20 - 220 bar (see note about pressure setting value)
- Protection degree: IP66
- SIL2 (Safety Integrity Level)



Pressure switch setting:

The pressure switch is supplied by Rossi already set to the nominal value, see below. This setting refers to the comprehensive range of PB brakes, however it is possible to obtain several setting values, if need be.

Nominal setting pressure value, rising pressure (operation pressure or set point) = **100 bar**
Actual Setting Pressure = from 98 to 102 bar
Resetting pressure, failing = min 92 bar

Electrical connection:

Follow the instructions stated in the installation and maintenance manual supplied by the manufacturer.

When commissioning the gear reducer

Check that pressure in brake supply circuit is suitable and sufficient to exceed the operating threshold (set pressure).

During the normal operation

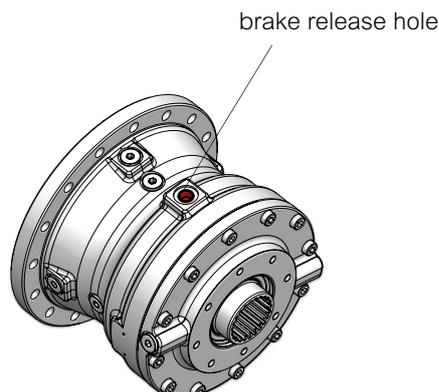
If, during brake opening (gear reducer starting transient), a longer time should be necessary to achieve the operating pressure, it is allowed the running of brake for Max. 5 seconds assuming that supply pressure is higher than pressure of brake opening end ("p" pressure according to technical sheet).



Installation:

The pressure switch is supplied by Rossi and installed directly on a port of a T-connection fitted to the brake, the other port of the T-connection carries a 1/4" G thread for the brake release pipe.

The standard configuration foresees the supply of the switch in VERTICAL position (see fig. 11.5.1), but in presence of application overall dimensions, it is possible to have an HORIZONTAL mounting (see fig. 11.5.2).



Pressure switch mounting position

VERTICAL (standard)

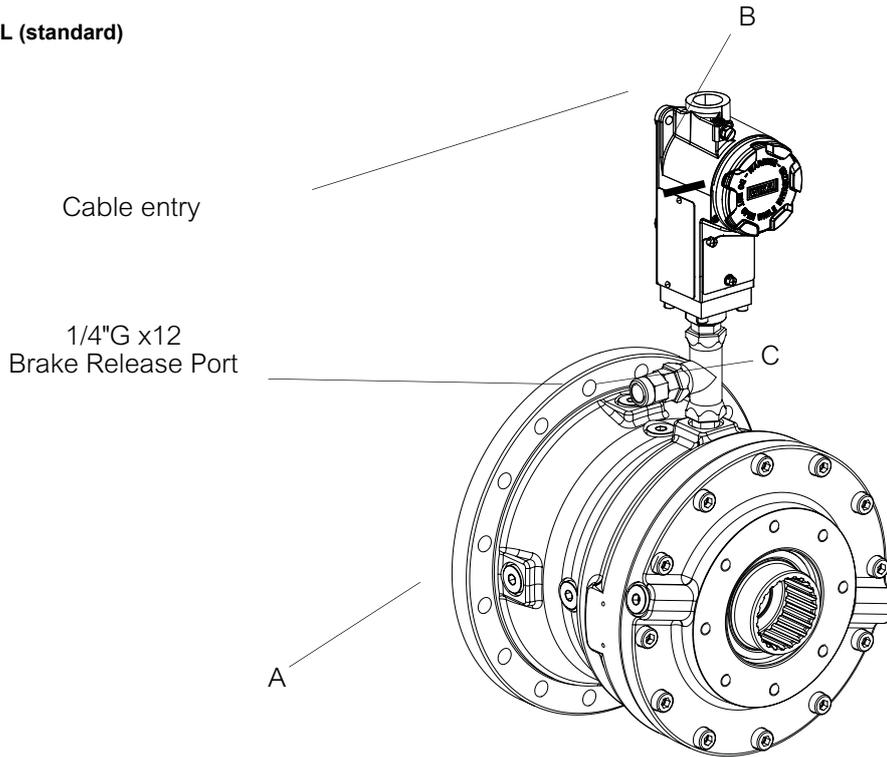


fig. 11.5.1

HORIZONTAL (optional)

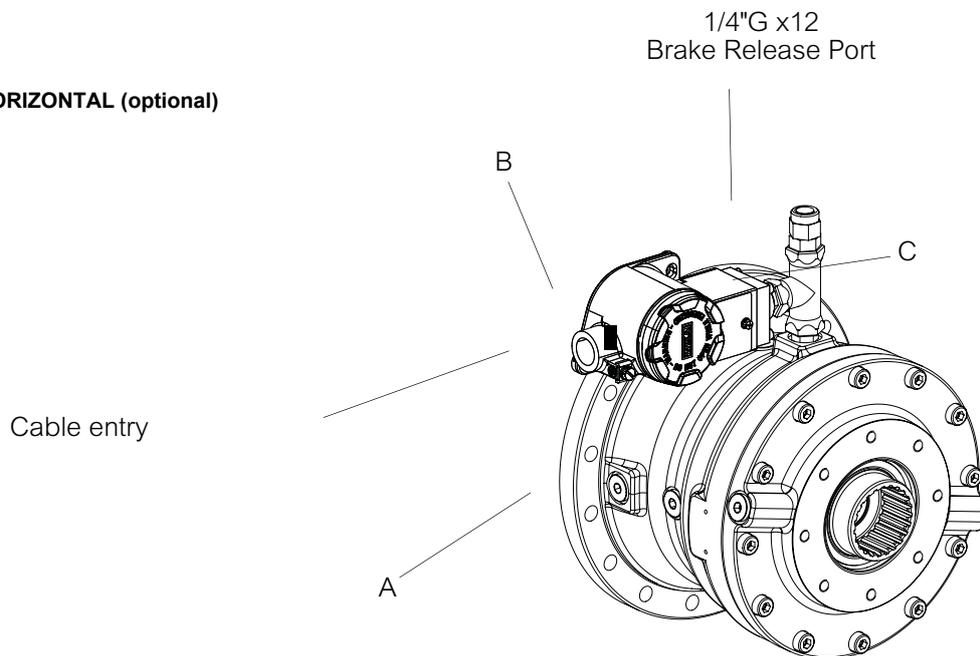


fig. 11.5.2

- A. Brake of PB series
- B. Pressure switch.
- C. Connection KIT

11.6 - Flow gauge BFS-20

II 1 G Ex ia IIB T100°C IP6X

II 1 D Ex ia IIB T100°C IP6X

It's a capacity control device.

The measurement is executed through a piston movement equipped with loaded spring, free to flow inside a cylindrical pipe. The piston movement depends from device calibrating and from its minimum and maximum setup capacity. This device is equipped with viscosity compensation system.

Running features:

- Circuit voltage $U = 28$ V;
- Circuit current $i = 50$ mA;
- Supply 45 V - 1 A;
- Electrical connection to DIN 43650;
- Maximum pressure $P = 10$ bar;
- Maximum temperature $T = 120$ °C;
- Viscosity compensation from 30 to 600 cSt;
- Capacity measurement range 2 - 90 l/min;
- IP 65 protection;
- Connection 3/4" G or 1" G.



Setting

The flow gauge must be set for a minimum level equivalent to 70 % of capacity. During the running it is necessary to verify the correct setting of the device. If any problems occur during this operation contact Rossi.



Installation and maintenance

The flow gauge must be installed and maintained according to installation and maintenance rules for environments classified against the risk of explosion for gas presence (example: EN 60079-14, EN 60079-17 etc.).

The instrument can be mounted in whatever position but in order to execute a careful measurement it is necessary to mount it in vertical direction and that the flow traverses it from the bottom to the top.

The oil must be pollution particles free, otherwise the instrument could not operate properly; install an oil filter or a magnetic filter, in order to avoid this problem.

The device must be installed far away from inductive or magnetic fields and at a minimum distance of the iron parts of 10 mm.

During the assembly of the device, avoid rotating the electrical connections inside the tabular hose in order to avoid any damage to the instrument.

Pre-arrange suitable protections against electrical overloads.

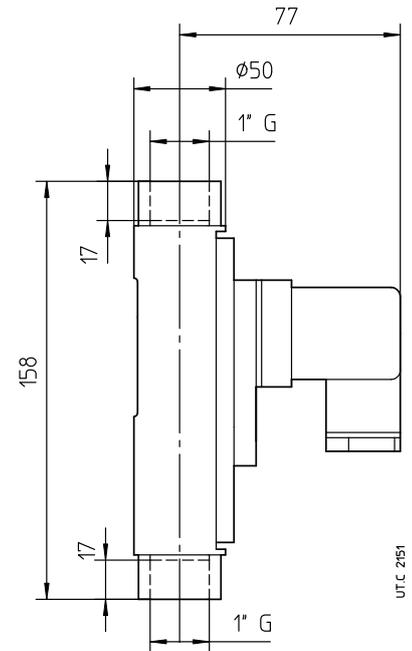
Adjust the switching point according to the measurement range so that the contact is open when the capacity achieves the minimum setup point.

The flow gauge, if used properly according to its mechanical and electrical features specified, does not need any careful maintenance, but it is recommended to do a specific check every 6 months in order to control the correct running as per table 14.3.

Protect the probe body from any external impact.

The probe body must be earth connected.

In any case, refer to the installation and maintenance instructions; consult us, if need be.



UT.C. 2151

12 - Commissioning

12.1 - General

 Carry out a general check, making particularly sure that **the gear reducer is filled with synthetic oil in the correct quantity** (up to level), **with the proper viscosity and one of the brands recommended in table 10.3**, and that it is installed in the mounting position stated on nameplate.

If an external lubricating system is present (forced lubrication, cooling unit) oil is to be filled to the correct level with the external system full of oil.

Be sure that the **safety and control devices assembled on the gear reducer** and requiring electric power supply at user's care **are active and running**.

Be sure that the independent cooling units (with coil with internal heat exchanger and independent cooling unit) are working during the gear reducer running (see ch. 10.3).

Where Y-Δ starting is being used, input voltage must match the motor lower voltage (Δ connection).

For asynchronous three-phase motor, if the direction of rotation is not as desired, invert two phases at the terminals.

 Before running gear reducers fitted with **backstop device, make sure that the direction of rotation in machine, gear reducer and motor all correspond correctly**. 7.14).

12.2 - Running-in

For the first commissioning, before starting with a normal running cycle, it is advisable to run the gear reducer without load in order to verify if it correctly runs.

In this circumstance, cause of the elimination of potential residual air, an oil filling up to level could be necessary.

During the first running hours, it is important to check:

- noise level;
- vibrations;
- sealings;

If you notice any malfunctions, please refer to ch. 14.

A **running-in** period with gear reducer running at 50% of rated torque is suggested as follows:

- of approx. 400 ÷ 1 600 h for gear reducers with worm gear pairs in order to reach maximum efficiency;
- of approx. 200 ÷ 400 h for gear reducers with bevel and/or cylindrical gear pairs in order to reach the best possible running conditions.

The temperature of both gear reducer and lubricant may well rise beyond normal values during running-in, but lower than the maximum value stated on name plate. After the running-in period it may be necessary to verify the gear reducer fixing bolt tightness.

During the first running hours it is possible to have a slight seepage of grease from the seal rings, which will not affect the good running.

Note. Note: worm gear reducer efficiency is lower in the **first running hours** (about 50) and at every cold starting (efficiency will be better with oil temperature increasing).

 **At first commissioning do all checks listed in table 14.2. The controls, for the devices of category 2, must be repeated after 24 hours and after one week.**

Check that the unit is not faulty (broken bearings, keys, shafts, etc.) or shows signs of incipient malfunction (e.g. increased running noise/vibration, etc.).

12.3 - Measurement of surface temperature

Measure by a thermometer the surface temperature of gear reducer close to the high speed shaft (gear reducer) or at the coupling surface between motor and gear reducer (garmotors) in the position which is most protected from air circulation.



When commissioning this temperature is to be kept under control and the max value is to be noted; the values are to be periodically checked (according to table 14.3) and compared with those which were previously noted in order to verify if there is any increase; **if a significant increase (> ≈ 10%) occurs, something is not working properly and the machine must be stopped: consult Rossi.**

Attention! Measure the difference in temperature (ΔT) compared to ambient temperature at the same operating conditions.

Note. Note: the max surface temperature is reached after approx **1÷4 h** running on full load (the heating time is proportional to gear reducer size). The difference in temperature shall not exceed ambient temperature by more than **45° C**.

13 - Maintenance



Safety precautions

Maintenance on speed reducers and garmotors series A, E, G, H, iC, EP, must be performed only by expert personnel, whose training has included all the necessary instructions on the equipment protection methods, on the installation methods, on the relevant laws and regulations and on the general principles of classification of places with danger of explosions (see IEC/EN 60079-17 “Explosive atmospheres – Part 17: verification and maintenance of electrical plants”, in particular attachment B “knowledge, skills and competences of qualified personnel, technical personnel with executive functions and operational personnel”).

Troubleshooting, diagnosis and repairs

The repair of gear reducers and garmotors of A, E, G, H, iC, EP series must be executed only by skilled personnel.

For this purpose see standard IEC/EN 60079-19 “Explosive atmospheres – Part 19: repair, revision and resetting of tools”, in particular attachment B “Knowledge, skills and competences of responsible and operational personnel”.



Do all checks and verifications according to table 14.3.

The **replacement of seal rings**, the **oil change** and in general all operations not requiring any gear reducer opening and any replacement of transmission elements (e.g. shafts, gears, bearings, etc.) are considered **standard maintenance** operations. All these operations can be executed by **responsible qualified staff and** without any direct involvement of Rossi personnel. The spare parts (excluding lubricant) must be ordered at Rossi, by stating the gear reducer identification code stated on nameplate

Occasional maintenance such as replacement of gear pairs, bearings, etc. must only be done by **qualified Rossi technicians**. Therefore, the request of bearing, gear, shaft spare parts **may not be taken in consideration without any direct intervention of Rossi field service network**. As alternative the gear reducer will have to be sent back to Rossi for all necessary maintenance operations.

Rossi undertakes and grants no responsibility or guarantee for any damages and/or malfunctions arising from the use of non-original Rossi spare parts and/or accessories.

13.1 - General

Before starting any maintenance operations (disassembling, oil change, seal ring change, etc.):



- **ensure there is no potential explosive atmosphere all around.**
- **disconnect the motor** (including the auxiliary equipments) **from the electrical supply, and the gear reducer from load;**
- **be sure that all safety systems have been activated against the accidental starting** and if necessary, utilize mechanical locking devices (to be removed before commissioning);

Maintenance procedures to be adopted:

- **LOTO** (Lockout/Tagout): it is necessary to adopt the machine disconnection procedure (electrical and mechanical segregation)..
- **HOT Works**: hot fitting of components (ex. to the shaft end) can absolutely only be made in certified safe areas.

Do not weld anything to the reducer/gearmotor as this can damage gear pairs, bearings, oil seals. Do not use the housing to ground welding equipment.

Maintenance technicians must wear appropriate work apparel (antistatic clothing, gloves, etc.).

Stop the machine and isolate the power supply to ensure there will be no accidental starts in the following circumstances:

- a) when maintaining labyrinth seals and greaser;
- b) when maintaining bearings with separate lubrication of the backstop device;
- c) control of:
 - cleaning of external surfaces and air passages of gear reducer or gearmotor;
 - oil level;
 - visible checks for oil deterioration (metal parts, water, sludge, etc.);
 - correct tightening of fastening screws (feet, flange), shrink disc, hub clamp, if any (see 9.2) and of electrical bonding;
 - cleanliness of filter and functionality of valve of filler plug;
- d) lubricant leak;
- e) critical threshold of eventual safety devices has been exceeded.

For gear reducers **with level plug or equivalent system** (plug for flowing over level, plug with dipstick) verify that oil level has not lowered.

For gear reducers without level plug, check for oil leaks (dripping, oil spots, etc.) with the machine running and at rest.

In case of lubricant leak, before commissioning again the gear reducer or gearmotor:

- collect the a.m. lubricant and dispose of it according to the law in force;
- identify the cause of leak (if necessary, consult Rossi).
- ripristinare il livello o la quantità richiesta.



In presence of dusty environment pre-arrange an adequate maintenance plan so that the thickness of dust laying on gear reducer or gearmotor surface is reduced to a minimum and never exceeding 5 mm.

For this operation use antistatic materials.

Be sure that the safety and control devices are effective.



Attention! After a running period, even if thermal range is not achieved, gear reducer is subject to a light internal overpressure which may cause burning liquid discharge. Therefore, before loosening whichever plug wait until gear reducer has become cold; if not possible, take the necessary protection measures against burning due to warm oil contact. In all cases, always proceed with great care.

Maximum oil temperatures indicated in lubrication table (see ch 8.2) do not represent a hindrance to the gear reducer regular running.



Qualora venga smontato il coperchio (per i riduttori che ne sono provvisti) o un cappello, ripristinare la tenuta con mastice dopo aver pulito e sgrassato accuratamente le superfici di accoppiamento. All bolts which may be damaged during assembling and disassembling operations are to be replaced with new ones having equivalent specifications and resistance class.

Occasional maintenance such as replacement of gear pairs, bearings, etc. must **only be done by qualified Rossi technicians**. We recommend to purchase spare parts and accessories from Rossi.

Rossi undertakes and grants no responsibility or guarantee for any damages and/or malfunctions arising from the use of non-original Rossi spare parts and/or accessories.

In case of long rest periods, the gear reducer must be committed for a short time every 3 weeks; for rest periods longer than 6 months the gear reducer must be treated adequately for the conservation: consult Rossi.

13.2 - Oil change

Execute the oil change with **machine at rest** and **cold gear reducer**.

Pre-arrange a proper tank system for the drain oil, unscrew the drain plug and the filler plug to facilitate the drain; make sure that all oil has been drained, inclining the gear reducer or removing any residual parts with a suction pump; dispose the drain lubricant according to the laws in force.

– wash the inside part of gear reducer housing using the same oil type suitable for the running; the oil used for this wash can be applied for further washings after proper filtering by 25 μm of filtration standard;

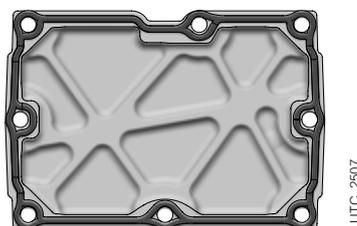
Fill the gear reducer with oil again **up to level**.

The exact quantity gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely **given by the level**, excluding some iC series gear reducers for which the level is to be determined through graduated rod (see ch. 18.1). For EP series gear reducers, when output speed n_2 is lower than $0,3 \text{ min}^{-1}$, for all mounting positions refer to approximative oil quantities stated for position V1.

During the oil change, replace the seal rings.

In this case, the new ring must be positioned so that it does not work on the same point of sliding contact as the previous ring;

When dismounting the cap (whenever gear reducers are provided with), reset the sealing with liquid adhesive LOXEAL 58-14 on cleaned and degreased mating surfaces, without interruption and contouring the holes (see fig. below); when finished, replace the cover, apply the screws, and tighten to the tightening torque indicated in Section 7.4 .



For lubrication interval see table 8.2.

Independently from running hours: replace or regenerate synthetic oil at least each 5 + 8 years, according to gear reducer size, running and environmental conditions.

Never mix different makes of synthetic oil; if oil-change involves switching to a type different from that used hitherto (see ch. 8), than give the gear reducer a through clean-out.

13.3 - Coil and internal heat exchanger

In case of long non-running periods at ambient temperatures lower than $0 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, the coil should be emptied out using compressed air to blast out all the coolant, so as to avoid freezing-up which would cause the coil to break.

Verify that there are no deposits inside the coil which may obstruct water circulation or affect cooling. If any, wash the coil with suitable chemical cleaning products or consult Rossi.

Check the internal heat exchanger periodically and proceed with the cleaning of exchange surfaces taking care not to damage the finned surfaces.

13.4 - Seal rings

 Seal rings duration depends on several factors such as dragging speed, temperature, ambient conditions, etc.; as a rough guide it can vary from 1 600 to 12 500 h; in any case replace them every 5 years.

In general, however, replace the seal rings in case of dismantling or of periodical check; in this case, during the assembly, you have to:

- lubricate the rotary seating of seal ring and the seal lip generously with grease (type KLÜBER Petamo GHY 133N);
- proceed with mounting paying particular attention not to damage the seal lip due to accidental shocks or hurts or direct radiation deriving from eventual hot fitting of other components;
- position the seal lip **not in correspondence** of previous ring groove;
- position the seal ring in its seat on gear reducer housing **using locking adhesive** (type LOXEAL Istant 29); the application of locking adhesive is required even when replacing **protection caps**.

The new seal rings must be made of fluoro-rubber (Viton®).

In case of designs with **labyrinth seal and greaser** («Taconite»), re-grease at least every month.

In case of EP series, for sizes higher than 030A (excluding sizes 031A and 043A), refill the grease on output seals each 3000 operating hours or at least every 6 months.

13.5 - Bearings

Since there are many different types of bearings in a gear reducer (roller, tapered roller, straight roller, etc.) and each bearing works with different loads and speeds depending on the input speed, the nature of the load of the driven machine, the transmission ratio, etc., and with different lubricants (oil bath, oil splash, grease, oil circulation, etc.), it is not possible to define any periodical maintenance and replacement of bearings in advance.

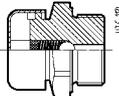
 It is therefore necessary **to undertake periodical checks (according to table 14.3) to verify noise level and vibrations with the help of appropriate diagnostic equipment and instruments**. If the measured values worsen even slightly it is necessary to stop gear reducer or gearmotor and after having inspected inside and consult Rossi, if need be.

 **If the failure of a bearing and the stopping of the machinery constitute a danger to people, execute a continuous monitoring of vibrations and noise level.**

13.6 - Metal filler plug with filter and valve



For the cleaning of plug (see ch. 8.1) it is necessary to unscrew it from the gear reducer (preventing any debris or other foreign items from entering the reducer), disassemble the cover, wash it with solvent, dry with compressed air and reassemble it.



Do this operation at least once every 6 months: if the environment requires it, reduce the maintenance interval.

13.7 - Sound levels

Most of the Rossi product range is characterised by **sound pressure levels** L_pA (mean value of measurement, assuming nominal load and input speed $n_1 = 1\,400\text{ min}^{-1}$, at 1 m from external profile of gear reducer standing in free field on a reflecting surface, according to draft proposal ISO/CD 8579) **lower or equal to 85 dB(A)**.

The table 11.8.1 shows the products which can exceed a.m. threshold. For further information about sound levels of every single product see Rossi technical catalogs.

Tab. 13.7.1 - Products that can exceed the threshold of 85 dB(A) of sound pressure levels.

| | Helical gear units (G, H series) | | | | | | | | Bevel helical gear units (G, H series) | | | | |
|-------|----------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| | R I | | R 2I | | R 3I | | R 4I | | R C I | | R C 2I | | R C 3I |
| i_N | ≤ 3.55 | ≥ 4 | ≤ 14 | ≥ 16 | ≤ 90 | ≥ 100 | ≤ 160 | ≥ 200 | ≤ 18 | ≥ 20 | ≤ 63 | ≥ 71 | all |
| Size | ≥ 160 | ≥ 200 | ≥ 250 | ≥ 320 | ≥ 320 | ≥ 400 | ≥ 5000 | ≥ 6300 | ≥ 320 | ≥ 400 | ≥ 400 | ≥ 5000 | ≥ 6300 |

13.8 - Gear reducer troubles: causes and corrective actions

| Trouble | Possible causes | Corrective actions |
|--|--|--|
| Excessive oil temperature | Inadequate lubrication: – excessive or insufficient oil quantity – unsuitable lubricant (different type, too viscous, exhausted, etc.) – wrong mounting position – too tightened taper roller bearings | Check: – oil level (gear reducer at rest) or quantity (see ch. 15 ... 20) – lubricant type and/or state (see table 8.3) and eventually replace it – change mounting position Consult Rossi |
| | Worm gear reducer with excessive load during running -in | Reduce the load |
| | Excessive ambient temperature | Increase the cooling or correct the ambient temperature |
| | Obstructed passage of air | Eliminate obstructive material |
| | Slow or missing air recycle | Arrange auxiliary ventilation |
| | Radiance | Screen gear reducer and motor properly |
| | Inefficiency of auxiliary bearing lubrication system | Check the pump and the pipes |
| | Bearings failure, defect or bad lubrication | Consult Rossi |
| | Inefficient or out of service oil cooling system: obstructed filter, insufficient oil (exchanger) or water (coil) flow rate, pump out of service, water temperature > 20 °C | Check the pump, the pipes, the oil filter and safety devices efficiency (manostats, thermostats, etc.) |
| | Anomalous noise | One or more teeth with – dents or spallings – excessive flanks roughness |
| Bearings failure, defect or bad lubrication | | Consult Rossi |
| Taper roller bearings with excessive clearance | | Consult Rossi |
| Vibrations | | Check the fastening and the bearings |
| Lubricant leaking from seal ring | Seal ring with worm, bakelized, damaged or false mounted seal lip | Replace seal ring (see ch. 13.4) |
| | Damaged raceway surface (scoring, rust, dent, etc.) | Restore the seating |
| | Mounting position differs from the one stated on the name plate | Correctly position the gear reducer (see ch. 15 ... 20) |
| Oil leaking from filler plug | Too much oil | Check oil level or quantity (see ch. 15 ... 20) |
| | Incorrect mounting position | Check mounting position (see ch. 15 ... 20) |
| | Inefficient vent valve | Clean/replace filler plug with vent valve |
| Low speed shaft not rotating even with high speed shaft/ motor running | Broken key | Consult Rossi |
| | Completely worn gear pair | Consult Rossi |
| Lubricant leaking from joints (covers or half-casing joints) | Defective oil seals | Consult Rossi |
| Water in the oil | Defective cooling coil or heat exchanger | Consult Rossi |

Motor: see specific instructions.

NOTE

When consulting Rossi state:

- all data on gear reducer or gearmotor name plate;
- failure nature and duration;
- when and under which conditions the failure occurred;
- during the warranty period, in order not to lose validity, do not disassemble nor tamper the gear reducer or gearmotor without approval by Rossi.

14 - ATEX checks and verifications



Attention. Do all checks and verifications listed below, at first commissioning and during normal running. These checks are integrating parts of the device protection system and have to be carefully executed.

14.1 - Table of main installation checks and operations

| Operation / Check | Reference |
|--|------------------------|
| Has the consignment been damaged during shipping (dented shafts, strained oil seals, caps a/o plugs)? | 5.1, 7.2 |
| Has all packaging been removed? | 5.4 |
| Does the nameplate data correspond to the order and fit the installation area? | 4.4, 7.2 |
| Beside the present operating instructions, is the eventual additional documentation available (SPT sketch, probes, thermostats, etc.)? | 7.2 |
| Is the mounting position of name plate correct for the actual installation? | 5.1, 7.2, 15...20 |
| Have all coupling surfaces been cleaned and greased? | 7.2 |
| Have you carefully aligned the gear reducer shafts with the motor and driven machine shafts? | 7.2 |
| Are the fan cage bolts fully tightened down? | 7.2, 7.4 |
| Are you sure that the installation is not to be done in a potentially explosive atmosphere? | 7.2 |
| Have all fastening bolts been correctly tightened (see table 7.4.1)? | 7.2, 7.4 |
| Has the shrink disc been correctly tightened? | 7.12 |
| Has the hub clamp correctly tightened? | 9.2 |
| Has the eventual cylindrical pinion been correctly mounted on the motor shaft? | 9.3 |
| Is there oil in the reducer (correct quantity/level)? | 7.2, 8, 12.1,15 ... 20 |
| Is the level plug accessible? | 7.2, 8.1 |
| Is the filler plug with filter and valve present (only size ≥ 100)? | 8.1, 13.6 |
| Is the filler plug accessible for maintenance? | 8.1, 15 ... 20 |
| Has the machine shaft for mounting with shrink disc got correct dimensions tolerances and roughness? | 7.12 |
| Has the locking assembly cover been pre-arranged? | 7.12 |
| Are the accessories (thermal probes, etc.) compliant with the ATEX specifications for the installation? | 7.2, 11 |
| Are you sure that the input speed cannot exceed $1\ 500\ \text{min}^{-1}$? | 7.2 |
| Have you hooked up all required monitoring/safety devices (resistance thermometer, oil level switch, etc.)? | 7.2, 11 |
| If a backstop device is mounted, do the direction of free rotation and drive direction of the service and the motor correspond? | 7.2, 7.14 |
| Are you sure that the environment is well ventilated and that the ambient temperature is and will be $\leq 40\ ^\circ\text{C}$? | 2 |
| Is there any oil leaks? | 12.1 |
| Have you done electrical bonding connection? | 7.2 |
| Have you aligned gear reducer and machine shafts? | 7.2, 7.13 |
| Have you connected the cooling coil, if any? | 10.3 |
| Have you connected the internal cooling exchanger, if any? | 10.3 |
| Have you foreseen a proper space for the suction of the cooling fan? | 7.2 |

14.2 - Table of commissioning checks and operations¹⁾

| Cod. | Object | Check | On starting (category 2 and 3) | After 24 h and after one week (category 2) |
|------|---|---|--|--|
| A | Oil leaks (oil seals, joining surfaces, plugs, etc.) | Visual check | Keep under control for the first 4 h: | Temporary check |
| B | External surface temperature | Check by thermometer | Keep under control the surface temperature until it reaches a steady condition and verify that $\Delta T \leq 45$ K, keep the measured values to compare them in following measurements (see 12.3) | Measure and compare values with those previously measured (see 12.3) |
| C | Sound levels | Sensory check or preferably by noisemeter | Keep under control for the first 4 h. When checking by an instrument keep the measured values to compare them in following measurements | Check and compare values with those previously measured |
| D | Vibrations | Sensory check or preferably by accelerometer | Keep under control for the first 4 h. When checking by an instrument keep the measured values to compare them in following measurements | Check and compare values with those previously measured |
| E | Gear reducer bearings (unit pre-assembled with vibration monitoring device)* | Check with proper instruments | Check on starting and after 4 h. Keep the measured values to compare them in following measurements | Measure and compare values with those previously measured |
| F | Cooling coil | Check by thermometer, chronometer, volume measurer (or other instruments) | Keep under control: water temperature 20°C , water flow rate 10 ± 20 dm ³ /min; absence of water drip | Measure and compare values with those previously measured |
| G | Functionality of oil/air cooling unit | Check air temperature by thermometer Visual check: – fan direction of rotation – oil circulation | Keep under control for the first 4 h: air temperature $\leq 40^{\circ}\text{C}$; gauge pressure > 0 ; absence of oil leaks | Measure and compare values with those previously measured |
| H | Functionality of oil/water cooling unit | Check circulation of water and oil | Keep under control for the first 4 h: water temperature $\leq 20^{\circ}\text{C}$, water flow rate 15 ± 20 dm ³ /min; gauge pressure > 0 | Measure and compare values with those previously measured |
| I | Resistance thermometers* (oil, bearings) | Check: – connections to control devices – setting of devices – general functionality | Read value of temperature on the control device and verify that it is lower than the established values. Keep under control for the first 4 h: | Measure and compare values with those previously measured |
| J | Oil level control switch* | Check: – connections to control devices – setting of devices – general functionality | Keep under control for the first 4 h: | Temporary check |
| K | Thermostat* (oil) | Check: – setting – electric connections to the safety switch (auxiliary circuits, etc.) | Keep under control for the first 4 h: | Temporary check |
| L | Cleanliness of external surfaces | Visual check | Dust thickness ≤ 5 mm | Temporary check |
| M | Cooling air passage | Visual check | On starting and after 4 h | Temporary check |
| N | Screws and tightening torque | Check by dynamo-metric wrench of the fastening bolts (feet and flanges) and shrink disc | Check when excessive vibration is detected and after 4 h | Measure and compare values with those previously measured |
| O | Motor absorption | Check by Watt-meter or amp-meter | Check on starting and after 4 h. Keep the measured values to compare them in following measurements | Measure and compare values with those previously measured |

The installation responsible has to verify that safety circuits using control switches and thermostats are on, run properly and switch on at once.

Repeat a.m. check procedures:

- at any oil change
- at any exceptional maintenance
- after a continuous stop of 2 or more weeks.

14.3 - Table of inspections¹⁾ to be made during the normal operation (to be made after checks listed on table 14.2)

| Cod. | Object | Inspections in absence of oil temperature probe | Inspections in presence of oil temperature probe | Ref. |
|------|---|---|--|------------|
| A | Oil leaks (oil seals, joining surfaces, plugs, etc.) | every six months for category 3G, 3D each month for category 2G, 2D | every three months | - |
| B | External surface temperature | every six months for category 3G, 3D each month for category 2G, 2D | every three months | 12.3 |
| C | Sound levels | every six months for category 3G, 3D each month for category 2G, 2D | every three months | 13.7 |
| D | Vibrations | every six months for category 3G, 3D each month for category 2G, 2D | every three months | 13.7 |
| E | Gear reducer bearings (unit pre-assembled with vibration monitoring device)* | every six months | | - |
| F | Cooling coil and internal exchanger | every two years | | 13.3 |
| G | Functionality of oil/air cooling unit | every six months for category 3G, 3D each month for category 2G, 3D | every three months | doc. spec. |
| H | Functionality of oil/water cooling unit | every six months for category 3G, 3D each month for category 2G, 2D | every three months | doc. spec. |
| I | Resistance thermometers (oil, bearings) | every six months | | - |
| J | Oil level control switch* | every six months | | - |
| K | Thermostat* (oil) | every six months | | - |
| L | Cleanliness of external surfaces | when necessary, also every day (the dust thickness must not exceed a 5 mm thickness) | | - |
| M | Cooling air passage | when necessary, also every day | | - |
| N | Screws and tightening torque | at any oil change and when excessive vibration is detected | | 7.4 |
| O | Motor absorption | every six months for category 3G, 3D each month for category 2G, 2D | every three months | - |
| P | Electrical bonding | every six months for category 3G, 3D each month for category 2G, 2D | every three months | - |
| Q | Cleanliness of filler plug with filter and valve | when necessary, at least every six months | | 13.6 |
| R | Labyrinth seals and greaser | let in grease with pressure at least each month | | doc. spec. |
| S | Name plates | yearly | | - |
| T | Gear reducer bearings with separate lubrication, backstop mounted on motor | with uniform load and pollution free environment, lubrication is for life, otherwise replace grease at least every year for running < 12 h/d or every 6 months for running ≥ 12 h/d | | - |
| U | Presence of water in oil | yearly | | - |
| V | Restoration a/o preservation of surface protection | when necessary to keep painting coat integral and retouching rusty spots, if any | | 7.2 |
| W | Oil seal replacement | 1 600 h ÷ 12 500 h and on gear reducer revision | | 13.4 |
| X | Oil change | see table 8.3 | | 13.2 |
| Y | Cleanliness of oil filter | when detected by clogging device or there is an increase in oil pressure | | - |
| Z | Motor bearings | see motor's specific documentation | | - |

The installation responsible has to verify that safety circuits using control switches and thermostats are on, run properly and switch on at once.

The control intervals stated in the table are the maximum values; for heavy duty or very severe ambient conditions it may be necessary to reduce these intervals.

15 - A series - Mounting positions, oil quantity and position of plugs



For inclined mounting positions, when "spec." is stated on nameplate in IM field, refer to the attached specific documentation.

15.1 - Oil (quantity) levels for worm GEAR REDUCERS and GEARMOTORS sizes 32 ... 81 (A series), supplied FILLED with OIL

Before commissioning, use a dipstick and check that the vertical distance X [mm] **between plug shoulder and oil level** corresponds to the value stated in the table 13.1.1.

Before checking ensure that there are no more gas pockets in the oil which is included in the gear reducer.

Measure as specified in fig. 13.1.1 with gear reducer in mounting position B7.

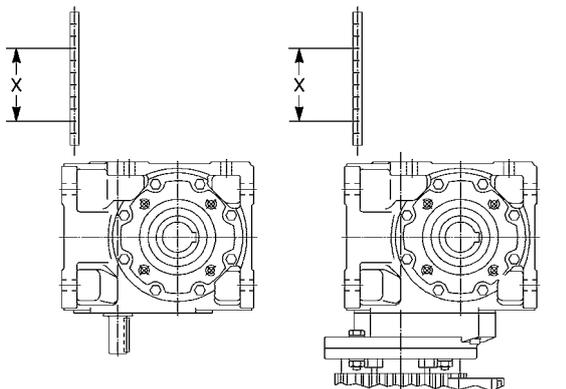


Fig. 13.1.1 - Position the gear reducer or gearmotor, mounting position B7 for the measurement of oil level (quantity).

Tab. 13.1.1 - Oil level (dimension x) and quantity for gear reducers and gearmotors A series sizes 32 ... 81

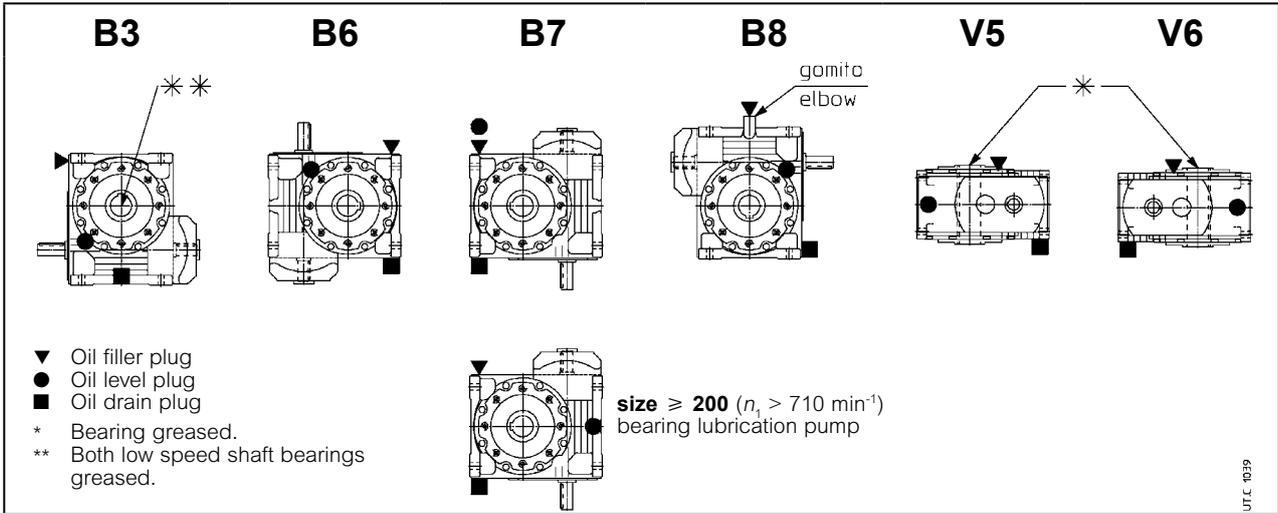
| Size | Train of gears | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|----------|------------|---------|---------|------------|--|---------|---------|-----|
| | Mounting position | | | | | | | | | |
| | Oil level (dimension x ¹⁾) [mm] and quantity [l] | | | | | | | | | |
| | V | | | IV | | | 2IV | | | |
| B3, V5, V6 | B6, B7 | B8 | B3, V5, V6 | B6, B7 | B8 | B3, V5, V6 | B6, B7 | B8 | | |
| mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm |
| 32 | 34 0.15 | 25 0.2 | 34 0.16 | 42 0.2 | 25 0.25 | 42 0.2 | - - | - - | - - | - - |
| 40 | 34 0.26 | 24 0.35 | 34 0.26 | 43 0.32 | 24 0.4 | 43 0.32 | 43 0.42 | 24 0.5 | 43 0.42 | |
| 50 | 52 0.4 | 26.5 0.6 | 52 0.4 | 48 0.5 | 22 0.7 | 48 0.5 | 48 0.6 | 22 0.8 | 48 0.6 | |
| 63, 64 | 59 0.8 | 30 1.15 | 59 0.8 | 58 1 | 30 1.3 | 58 1 | 58 1.2 | 30 1.55 | 58 1.2 | |
| 80, 81 | 89 1.3 | 37 2.2 | 63 1.7 | 96 1.5 | 37 2.5 | 50 2 | B3: 96 1.7 V5: 89 1.8 V6: 89 1.8 | 37 2.8 | 50 2.3 | |

1) Tolerance of dimension x: ± 2 mm.

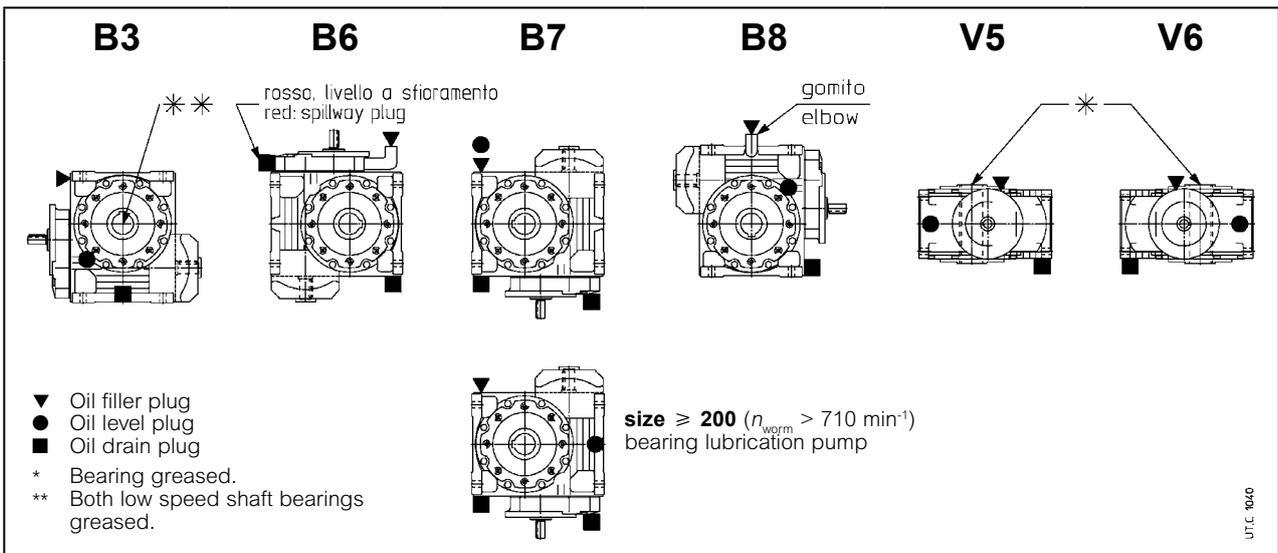
15.2 - Mounting positions and plug position for worm GEAR REDUCERS and GEARMOTORS sizes 100 ... 250 (A series), supplied WITHOUT OIL

Verify oil level through the level plug which is placed in the position indicated the following figures. For mounting position B7 the level is stated on the dipstick mounted on the filler plug.

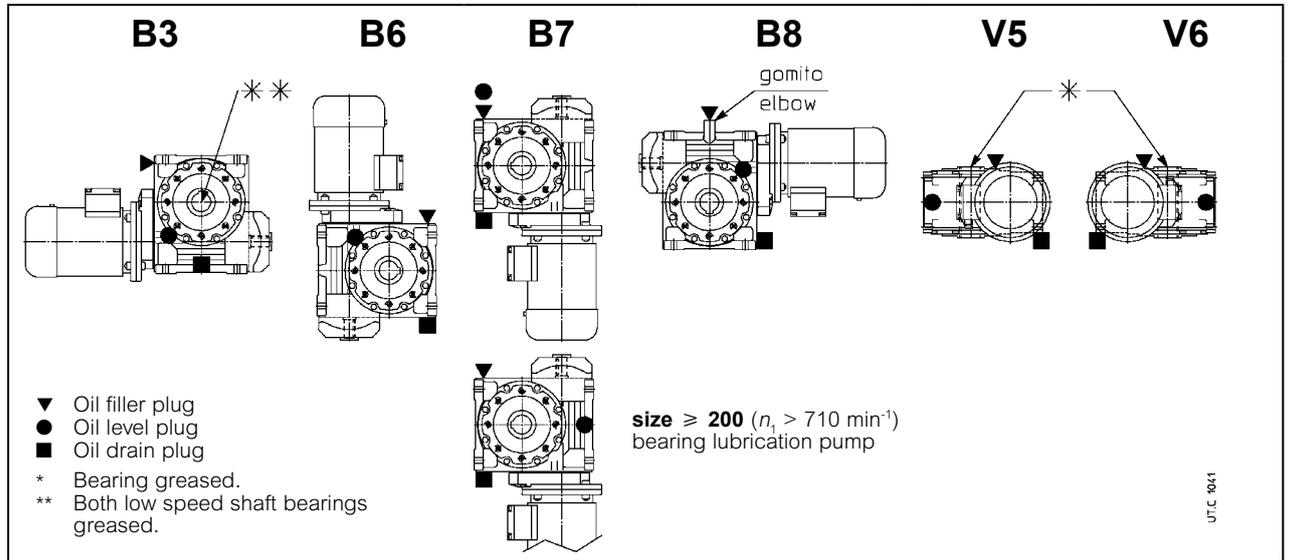
R V 100 ... 250



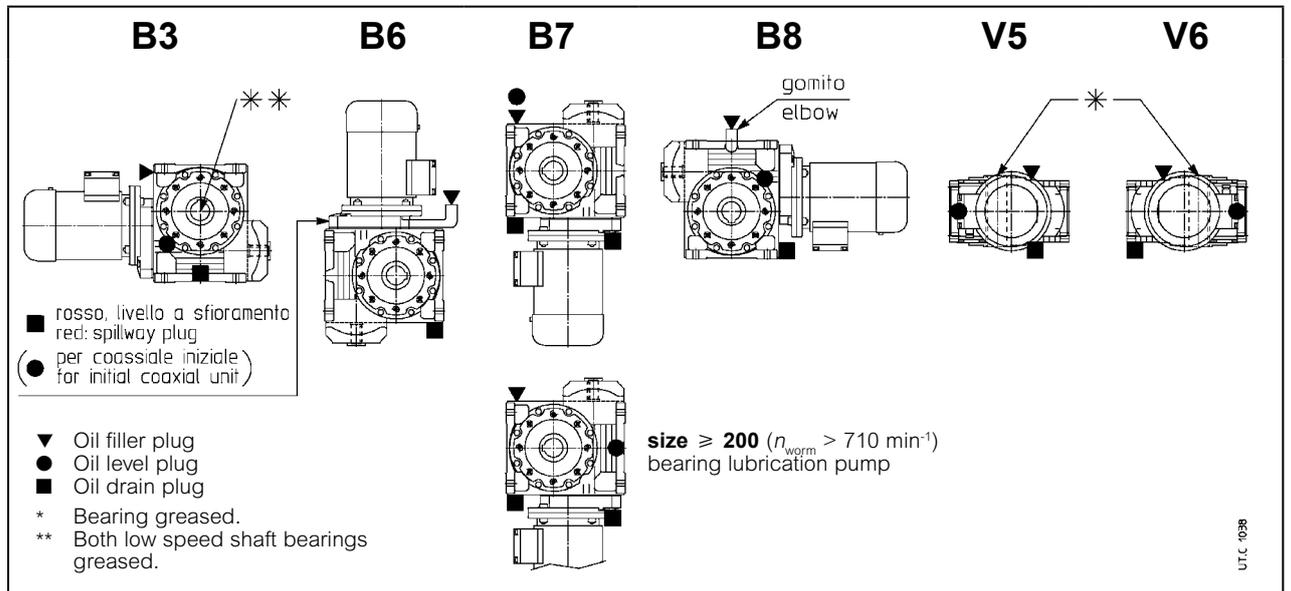
R IV 100 ... 250



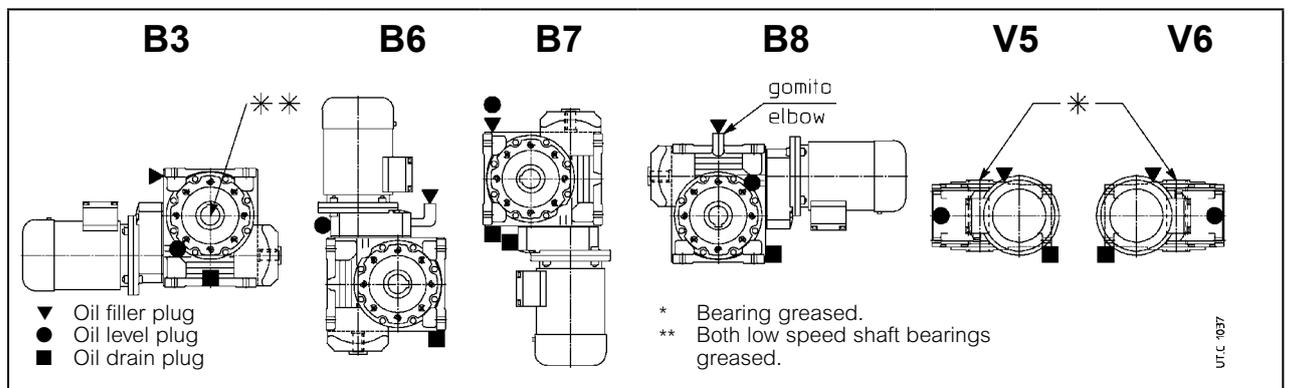
MR V 100 ... 250



MR IV 100 ... 250



MR 2IV 100 ... 126



16 - E series - Mounting positions, oil quantity and position of plugs

 For inclined mounting positions, when "spec." is stated on nameplate in IM field, refer to the attached specific documentation.

16.1 - Oil level (quantity) for coaxial GEAR REDUCERS and GEARMOTORS sizes 50 ... 81 (E series) supplied FILLED WITH OIL

Before commissioning of the units verify that the dimensions X [mm] between the **plug shoulder and oil level** corresponds to the value stated in table 14.1, using a dipstick.

Before checking ensure that there are no more gas pockets in the oil which is included in the gear reducer.

Measure as specified in fig. 14.1.1 with gear reducer in mounting position B6.

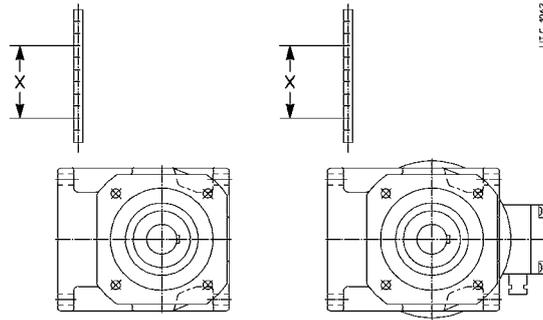


Fig. 14.1.1 - Position the gear reducer or gearmotor, mounting position B6 for the measurement of oil level (quantity).

Tab. 14.1.1 - Oil level (dimension x) and oil quantity gear reducers and gearmotors E series sizes 50 ... 81

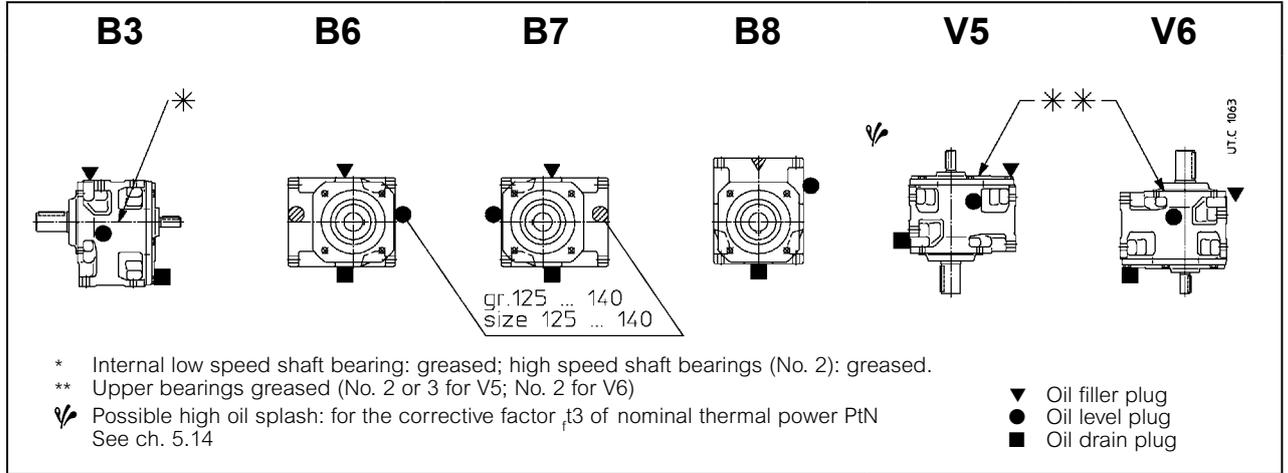
| Size | Train of gears | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|-----|----|-----|------------|-----|--------|-----|----|-----|----|-----|
| | Mounting position | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Oil level (dimension x ¹⁾) [mm] and quantity [l] | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2I | | | | | 3I | | | | | | |
| B3 | B6, B7, B8, V6 | | V5 | | B3, V5, V6 | | B6, B7 | | B8 | | | |
| mm | l | mm | l | mm | l | mm | l | mm | l | mm | l | |
| 50, 51 | 65 | 0.8 | 50 | 1.1 | 35 | 1.4 | 60 | 0.8 | 45 | 1.1 | 30 | 1.4 |
| 63, 64 | 120 | 1.6 | 90 | 2.2 | 60 | 2.8 | 115 | 1.6 | 85 | 2.2 | 55 | 2.8 |
| 80, 81 | 110 | 3.1 | 75 | 4.3 | 45 | 5.5 | 105 | 3.1 | 70 | 4.3 | 40 | 5.5 |

1) Tolerance of dimension x: ± 5 mm.

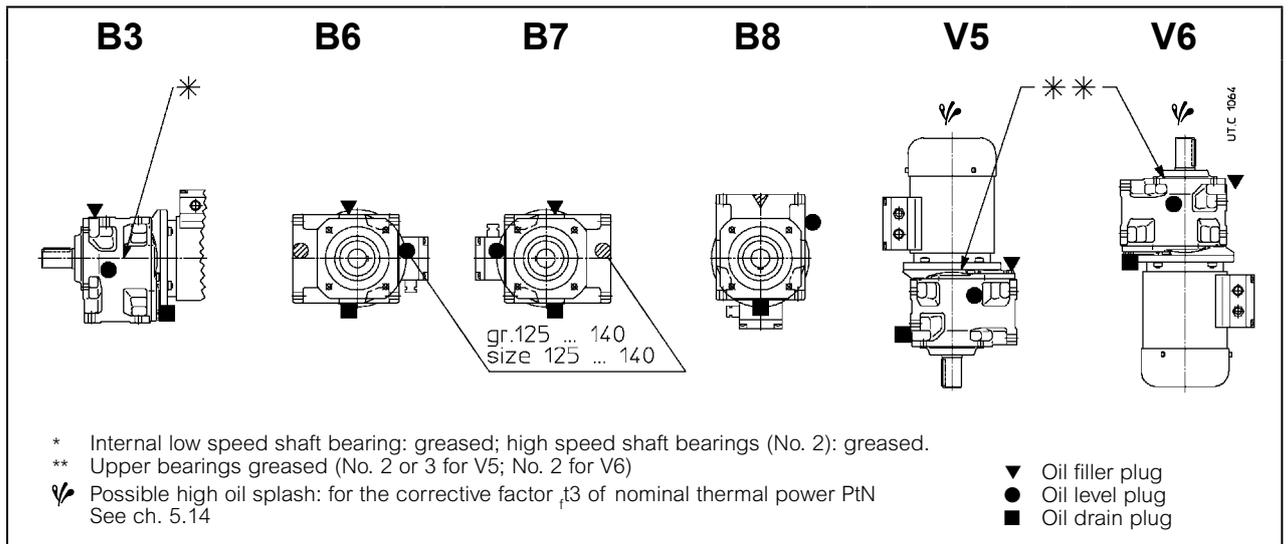
16.2 - Mounting positions and plug positions for coaxial GEAR REDUCERS and GEARMOTORS sizes 100 ... 180 (E series), supplied WITHOUT OIL

Verify oil level through the level plug which is placed in the position indicated the following figures. For mounting position B7 the level is stated on the dipstick mounted on the filler plug.

R 2I, 3I 100 ... 180



MR 2I, 3I 100 ... 180



17 - G series - Mounting positions, oil quantity and position of plugs

 For inclined mounting positions, when "spec." is stated on nameplate in IM field, refer to the attached specific documentation.

17.1 - Oil levels (quantity) for helical and bevel helical GEAR REDUCERS AND GEARMOTORS sizes 40 ... 81 (G series) supplied FILLED with OIL

Before commissioning of the units verify that the dimensions X [mm] between the plug shoulder and oil level corresponds to the value stated in table 15.1, using a dipstick.

Before checking ensure that there are no more gas pockets in the oil which is included in the gear reducer.

Measure as specified in fig. 15.1.1 (helical) and 15.1.2 (helical bevel).

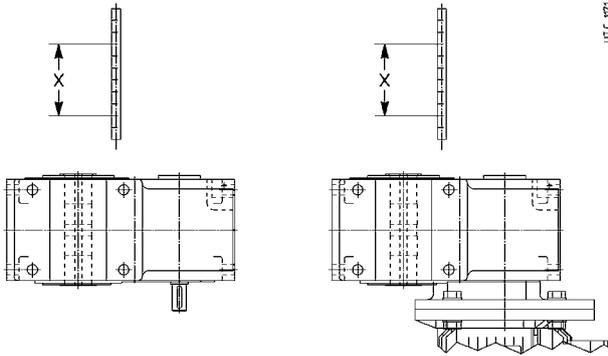


Fig. 15.1.1 - Position the helical gear reducer or gearmotor, mounting position V6 for oil level (quantity) measurement.

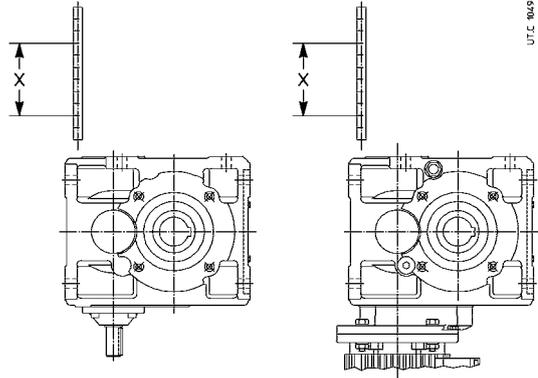


Fig. 15.1.2 - Position the bevel helical gear reducer or gearmotor, mounting position B7 for oil level (quantity) measurement.

Tab. 15.1.1 - Oil level (dimension X) and oil quantity for **HELICAL** gear reducers and gearmotors G series sizes 40 ... 81

| Size | Train of gears | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--------|------------|--------|--------|---------|------------|---------|--------|---|--------|--------|------------|--|
| | Mounting position | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Oil level (dimension x ¹⁾) [mm] and quantity [l] | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | I | | | 2I | | | | | 3I | | | 4I | | |
| | B3, B8 | B7 | B6, V5, V6 | B3, B8 | B6 | | B7, V5, V6 | B3, B8 | B6 | B7, V5, V6 | B3, B8 | B6 | B7, V5, V6 | |
| | | 2) | | R | MR | 2) | | | 2) 3) | | | 2) 3) | | |
| | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | |
| 40 | - - | - - | - - | 45 0.4 | - - | 24 0.55 | 24 0.55 | 35 0.47 | 2 0.7 | 12 0.6 | - - | - - | - - | |
| 50 | - - | - - | - - | 60 0.6 | 25 0.9 | 30 0.8 | 30 0.8 | 45 0.7 | 5 1.05 | 15 1 | - - | - - | - - | |
| 63, 64 | 80 0.7 | 65 0.8 | 46 1 | 60 0.9 | 42 1.4 | 48 1.2 | 48 1.2 | 58 1 | 40 1.5 | B7: 50 1,3 V5: 50 1,4 V6: 50 1,3 | 58 1.1 | 40 1.8 | 50 1.4 | |
| 80, 81 | 115 1.2 | 92 1.5 | 68 1.9 | 80 1.5 | 45 2.7 | 54 2.3 | 54 2.3 | 72 1.7 | 42 2.9 | B7: 52 2,5 V5: 48 2,6 V6: 52 2,5 | 72 1.9 | 42 3.2 | 52 2.7 | |

Tab. 15.1.2 - Oil level (dimension X) and oil quantity for **BEVEL HELICAL** gear reducers and gearmotors G series 40 ... 81

| Size | Train of gears | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--|
| | Mounting position | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Oil level (dimension x ¹⁾) [mm] and quantity [l] | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | CI | | | ICI | | | | | C3I | | | |
| | B3, B6, B7 | B8 | V5, V6 | B3 | B6, B7 | B8 | V5, V6 | B3, B7 | B6 | B8 | V5, V6 | |
| 4) | | 2) | | 4) | | 2) | 4) | 5) | | 2) | | |
| mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | |
| 40 | 48 0.26 | 30 0.35 | 41 0.3 | 31 0.31 | 15 0.5 | 30 0.4 | 50 0.35 | - - | - - | - - | - - | |
| 50 | 48 0.4 | 30 0.6 | 50 0.45 | 50 0.45 | 15 0.8 | 30 0.65 | 54 0.5 | 50 0.5 | 15 0.9 | 30 0.7 | 54 0.55 | |
| 63, 64 | 72 0.8 | 40 1 | 48 0.95 | 58 1 | 15 1.6 | 42 1.2 | 45 1.15 | 58 1.2 | 15 1.8 | 42 1.4 | 45 1.35 | |
| 80, 81 | 90 1.3 | 50 2 | 56 1.8 | 90 1.6 | 25 2.7 | 48 2.2 | 56 2 | 90 1.9 | 25 3 | 48 2.5 | 56 2.3 | |

1) Tolerance of dimension x: ± 5 mm for sizes ≤ 50; ± 10 for size ≥ 63.

2) For mounting positions V5 and V6 upper bearings are greased.

3) The first reduction stage (the first 2 stages for 4I), mounting position V5, is lubricated with grease for life.

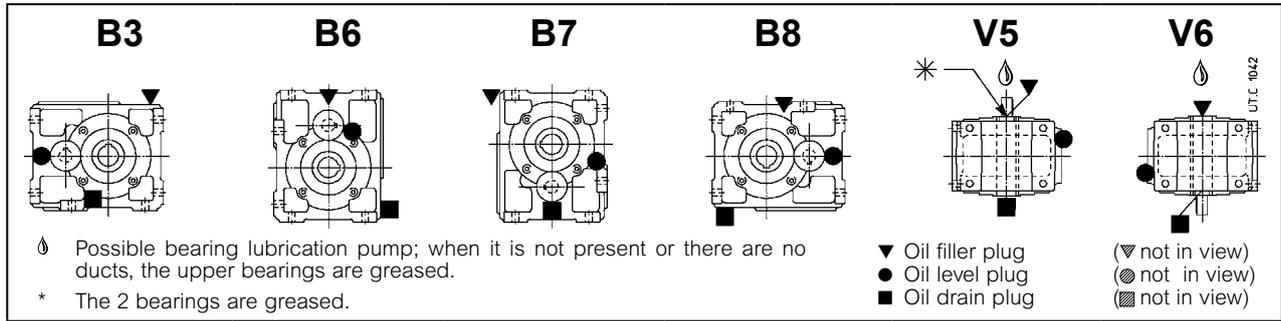
4) For design UO3D, mounting positions B6 or B7 the bearings of upper bevel pinion are greased.

5) For C3I, mounting position B6, the bearing of the first gear pair (wheel side) is greased.

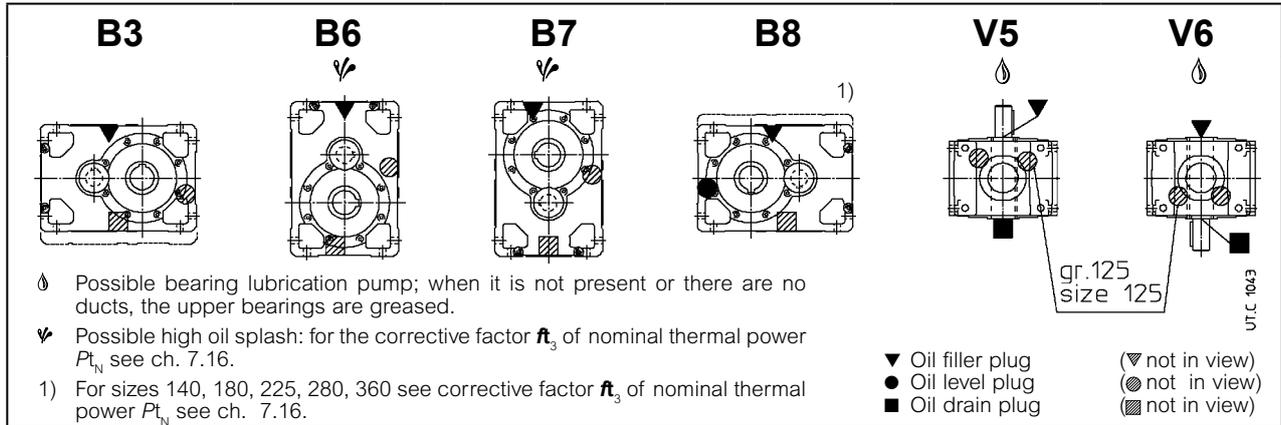
17.2 - Mounting position and plug positions for helical and bevel helical GEAR REDUCERS and GEARMOTORS sizes 100 ... 360 (G series), supplied WITHOUT OIL

Verify oil level through the level plug which is placed in the position indicated the following figures. For mounting position B7 the level is stated on the dipstick mounted on the filler plug.

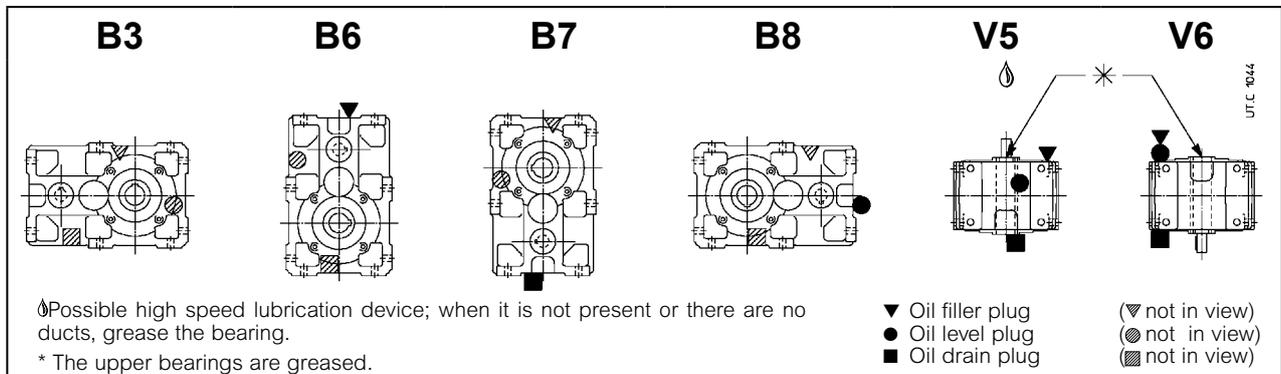
R I 100



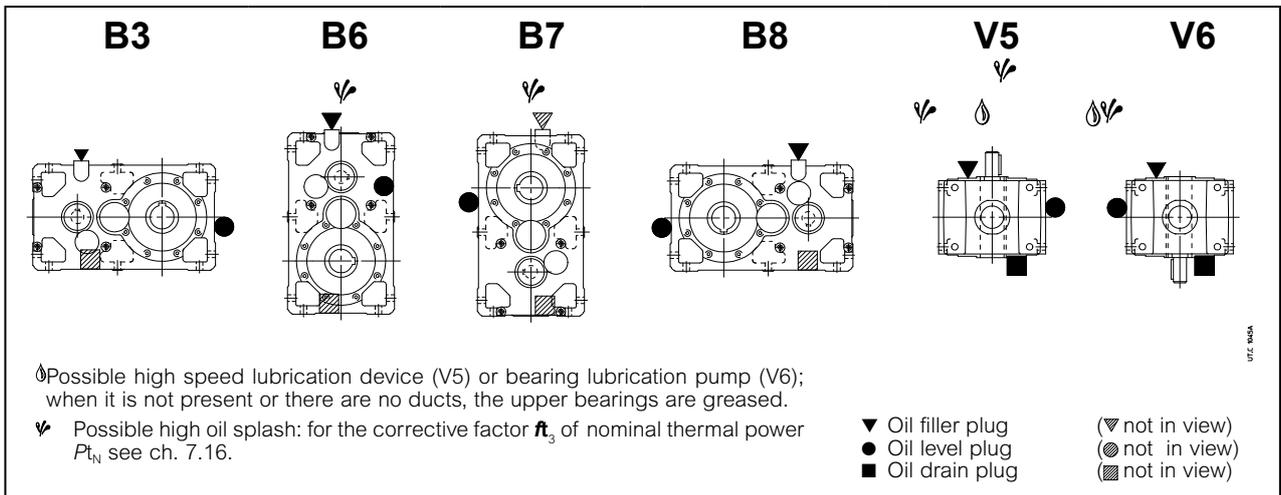
R I 125 ... 360



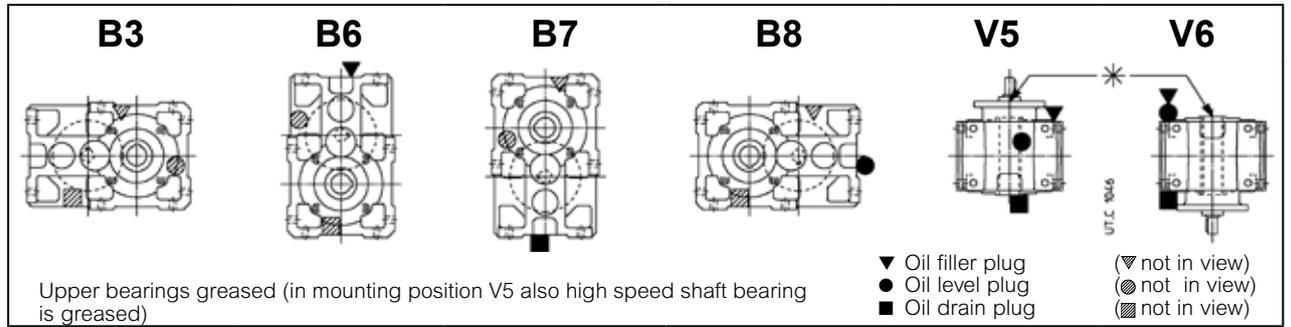
R 2I 100, 125



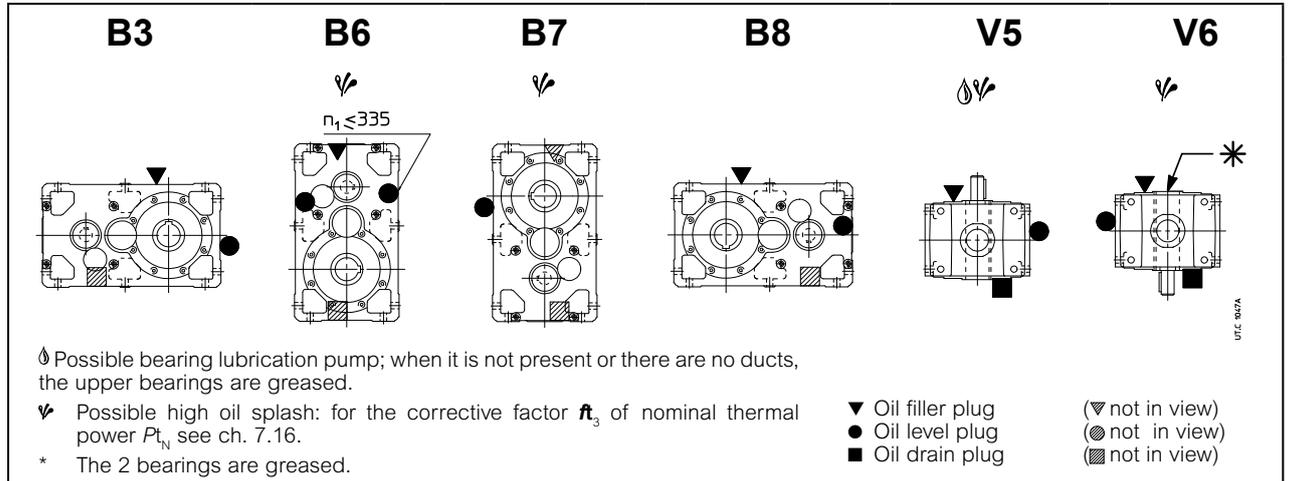
R 2I 140 ... 401



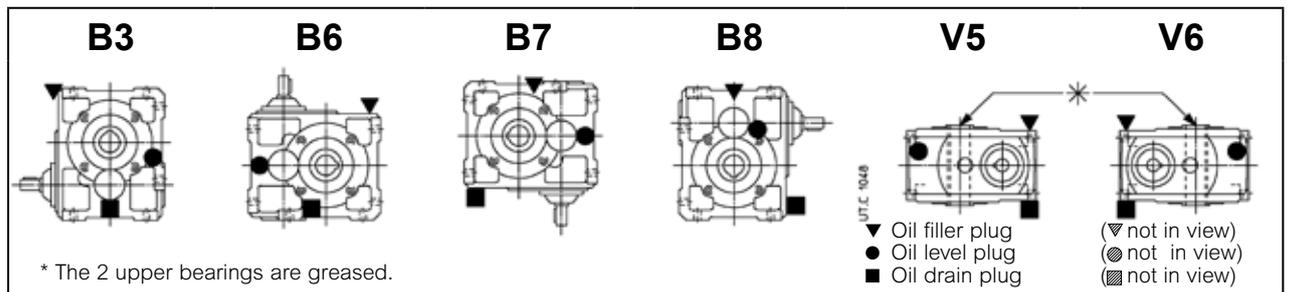
R 3I 100, 125



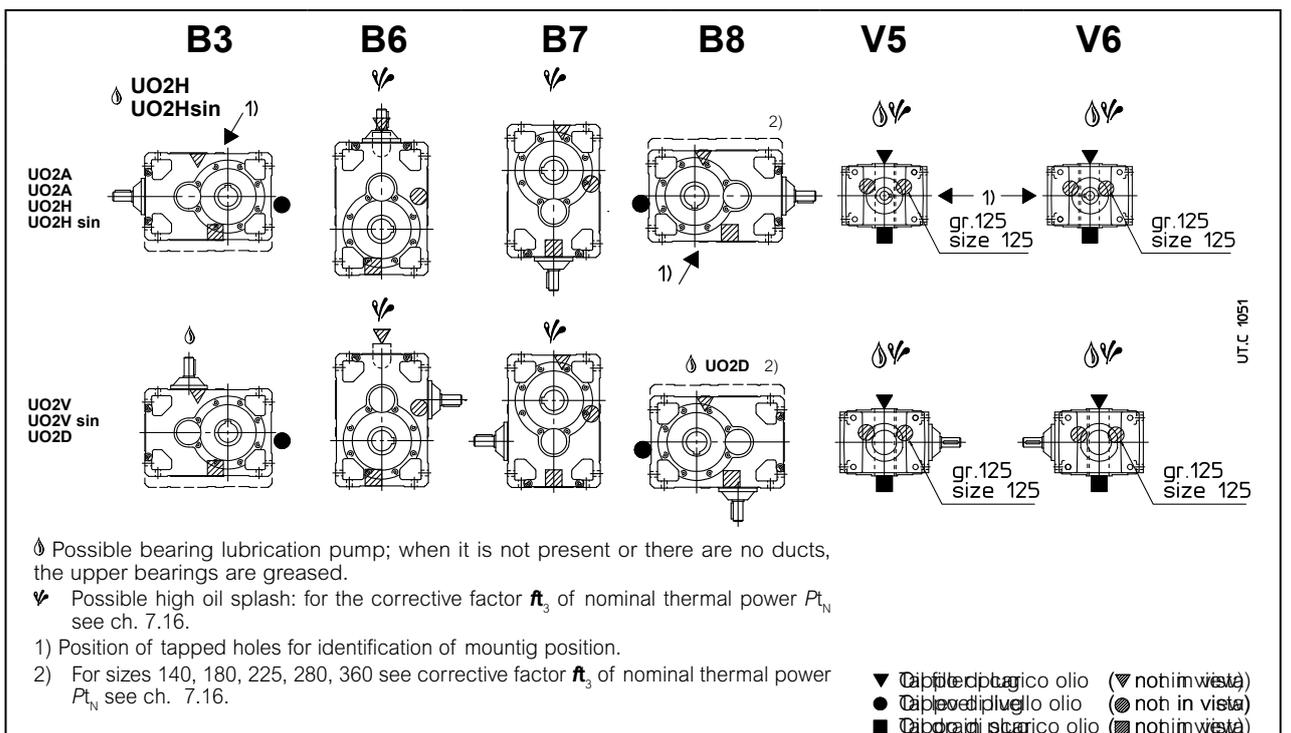
R 3I 140 ... 401



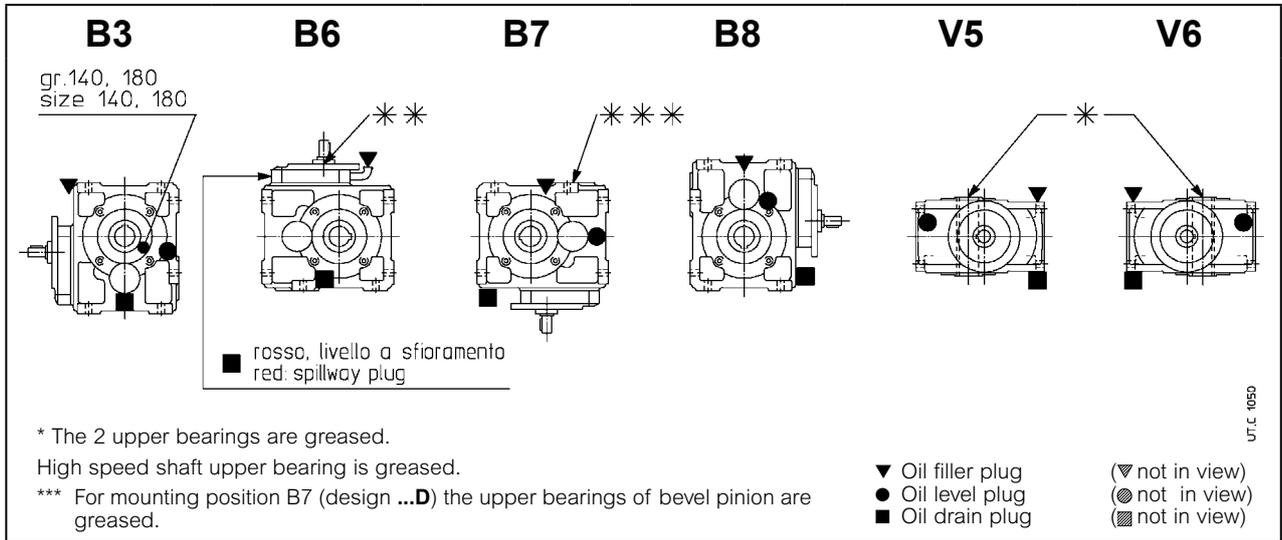
R CI 100



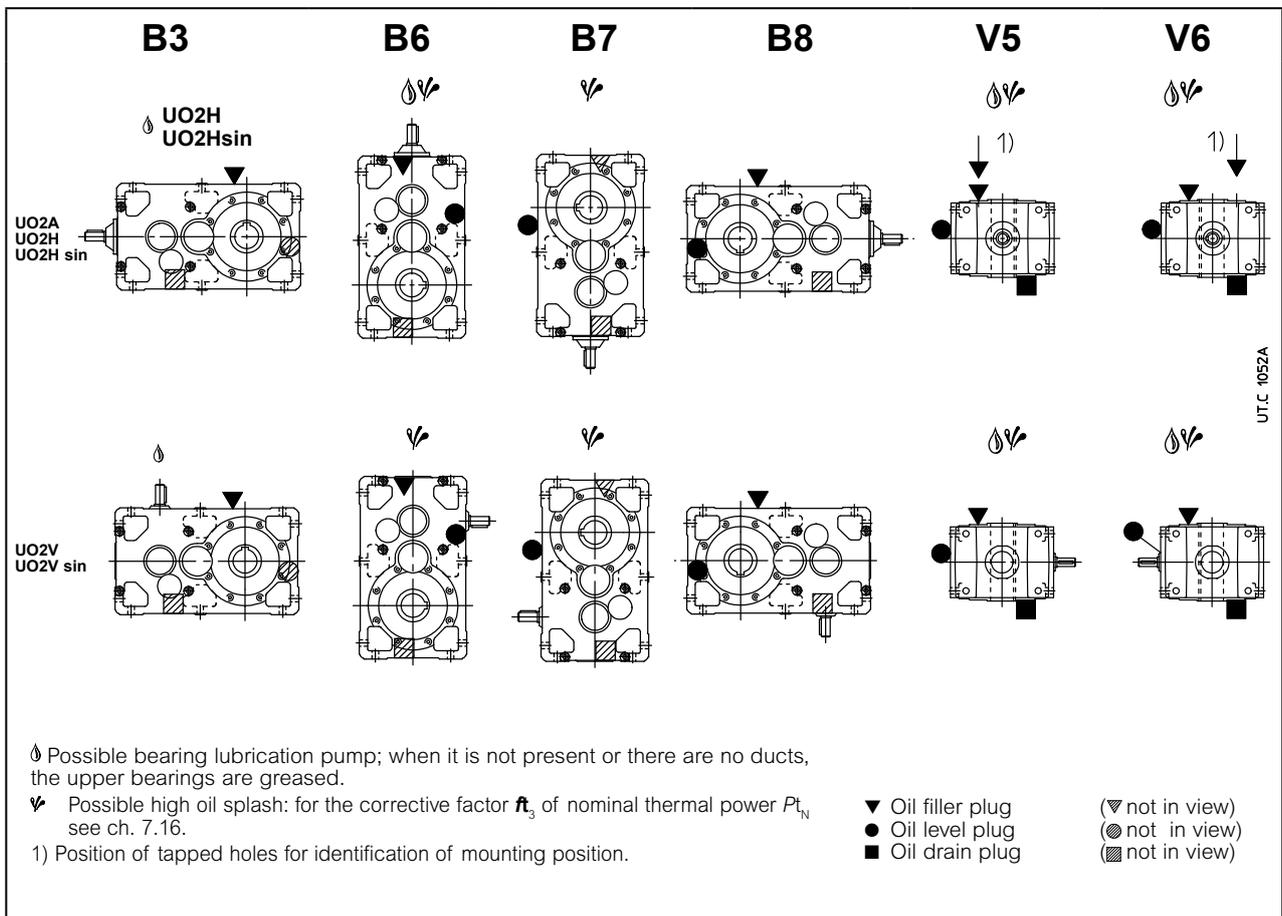
R CI 125 ... 360



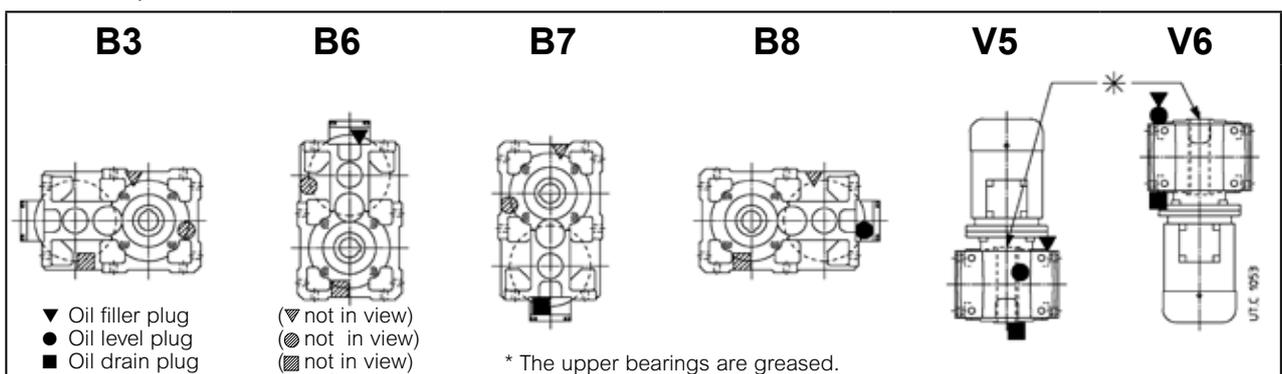
R ICI 100 ... 200



R C2I 140 ... 401



MR 2I 100, 125



MR 2I 140 ... 360

B3 **B6** **B7** **B8** **V5** **V6**

$n_1 \leq 335$

1)

2)

⚡ Possible bearing lubrication pump; when it is not present or there are no ducts, the upper bearings are greased.

⚡ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor ft_3 of nominal thermal power P_{tN} see ch. 7.16.

2) Oil filler plug possible also on opposite side.

2) Oil filler plug possible also on low speed shaft side.

▼ Oil filler plug (▼ not in view)
 ● Oil level plug (● not in view)
 ■ Oil drain plug (■ not in view)

UT.C. 1054A

MR 3I 100, 125

B3 **B6** **B7** **B8** **V5** **V6**

▼ Oil filler plug (▼ not in view)
 ● Oil level plug (● not in view)
 ■ Oil drain plug (■ not in view)

* The 3 upper bearings are greased.

UT.C. 1065A

MR 3I 140 ... 360

B3 **B6** **B7** **B8** **V5** **V6**

$n_1 \leq 335$

⚡ Possible bearing lubrication pump; when it is not present or there are no ducts, the upper bearings are greased.

⚡ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor ft_3 of nominal thermal power P_{tN} see ch. 7.16.

Design **UP2D**, mounting position B6, $n_1 > 335$ min-1, the bearing of double extension high speed shaft end is greased.

2) Oil filler plug possible also on opposite side.

2) Oil filler plug possible also on low speed shaft side.

▼ Oil filler plug (▼ not in view)
 ● Oil level plug (● not in view)
 ■ Oil drain plug (■ not in view)

UT.C. 1055A

MR 4I 100, 125

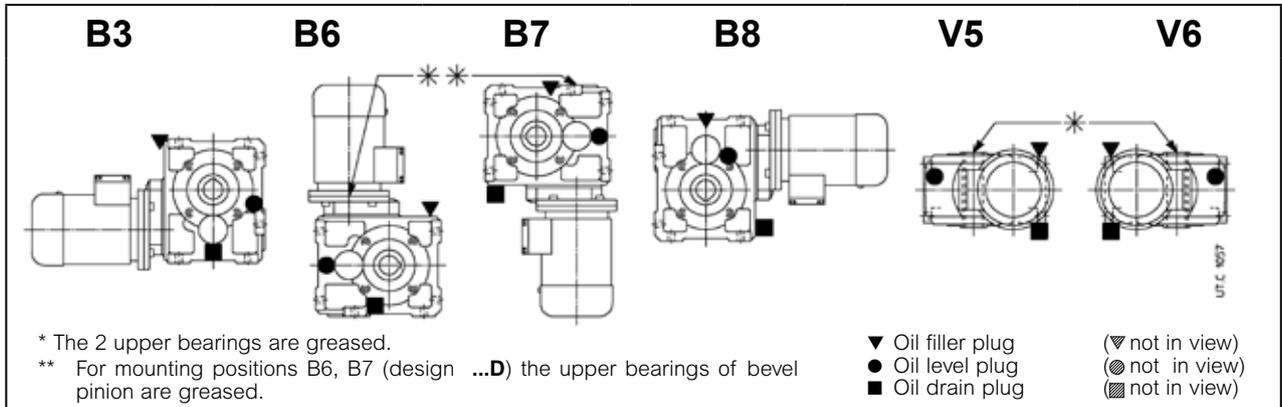
B3 **B6** **B7** **B8** **V5** **V6**

▼ Oil filler plug (▼ not in view)
 ● Oil level plug (● not in view)
 ■ Oil drain plug (■ not in view)

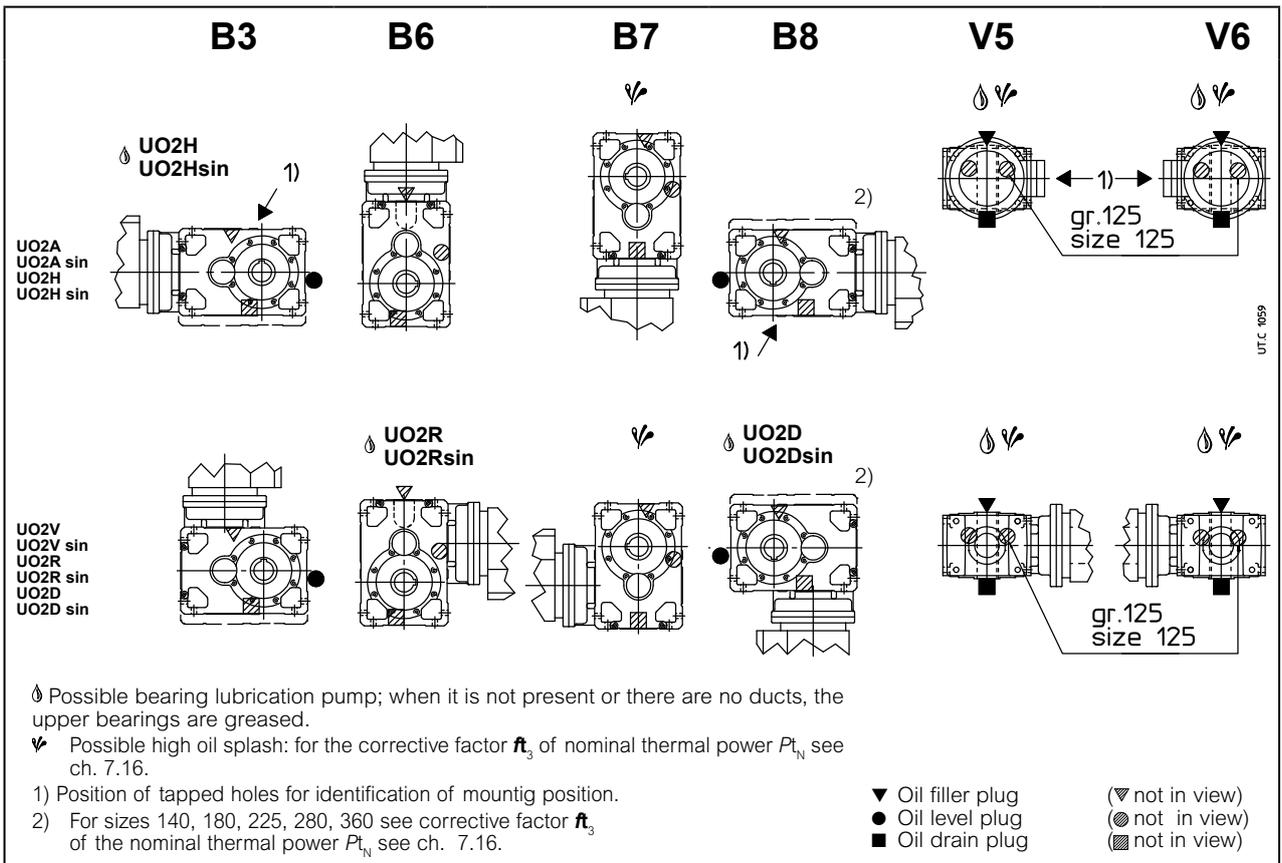
* The 3 upper bearings are greased.

UT.C. 1065A

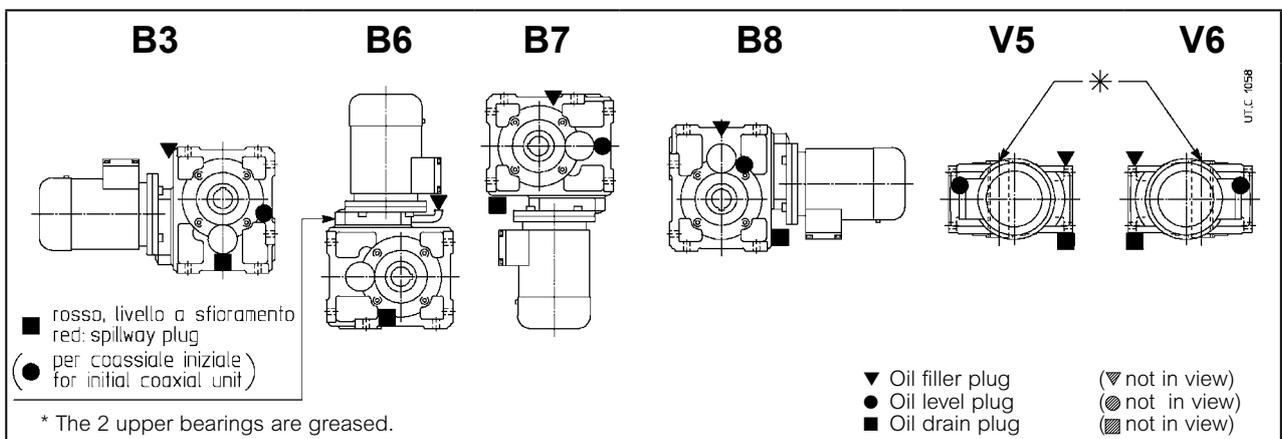
MR CI 100



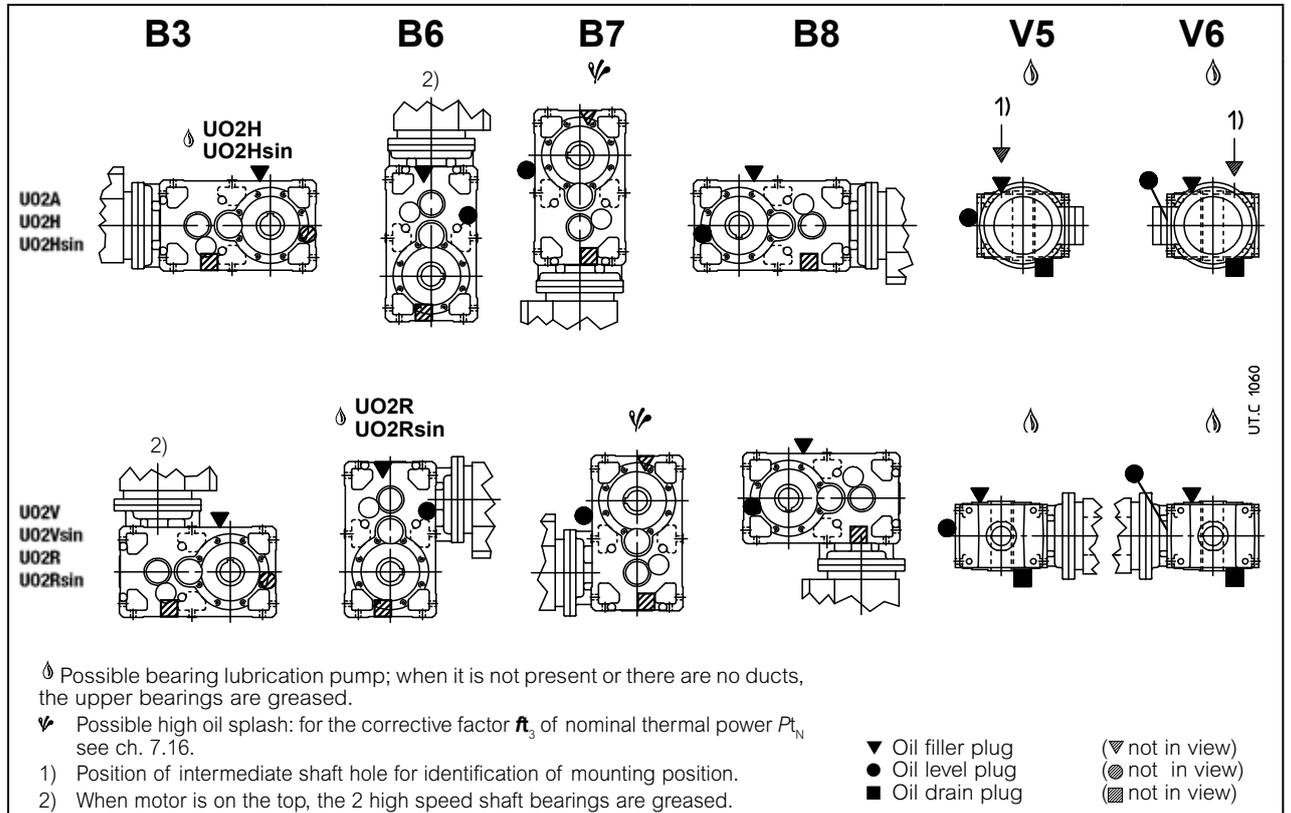
MR CI 125 ... 280



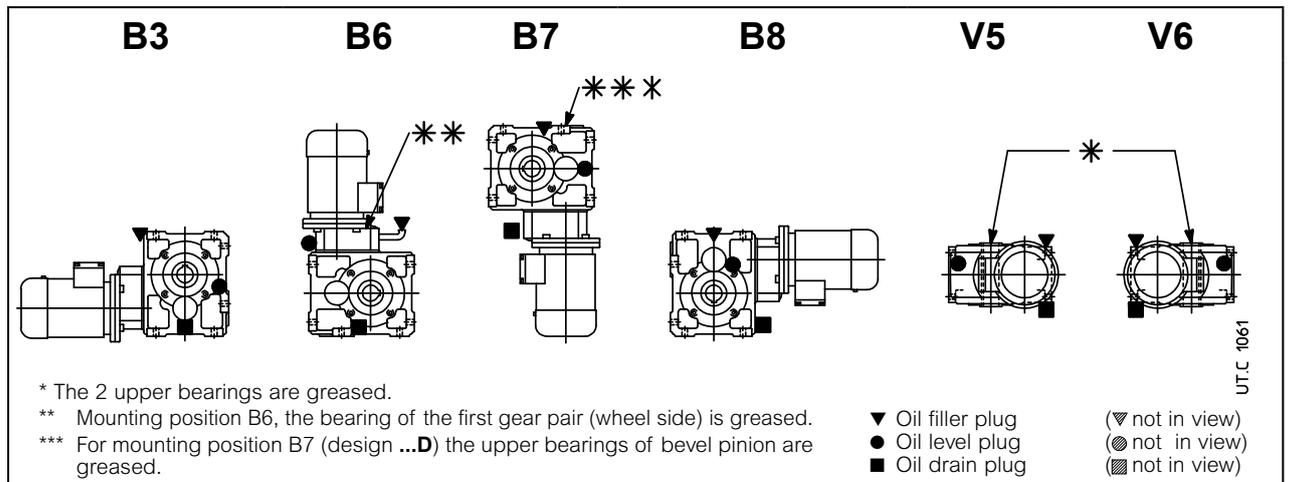
MR ICI 100 ... 200



MR C2I 140 ... 360



MR C3I 100, 125



18 - H series - Mounting positions, oil quantity and position of plugs



For oil levels and position of plugs see attached SPT sketch

Before commissioning, check lubricant level.

R 2I 4000 ... 8001

| B3 | B6 | B7 | B8 | V5 | V6 |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | | |
| <p>⚠ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_{t_3} of nominal thermal power P_{t_N} see ch. 7.16.</p> <p>1) Mounting position B3 may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same applies for V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft.</p> | | | | | |

R 3I 4000 ... 8001

| B3 | B6 | B7 | B8 | V5 | V6 |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | | |
| <p>⚠ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_{t_3} of nominal thermal power P_{t_N} see ch. 7.16.</p> <p>1) Mounting position B3 may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same applies for V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft.</p> | | | | | |

R 4I 4000 ... 8001

| B3 | B6 | B7 | B8 | V5 | V6 |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | | |
| <p>⚠ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_{t_3} of nominal thermal power P_{t_N} see ch. 7.16.</p> <p>1) Mounting position B3 may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same applies for V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft.</p> | | | | | |

R CI 4000 ... 8001

| | B3 | B6 | B7 | B8 | V5 | V6 |
|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| U01Asin | | | | | | |
| U01F | | | | | | |
| U01Fsin | | | | | | |
| U01N | | | | | | |
| U01Nsin | | | | | | |
| U01H | | | | | | |
| U01Hsin | | | | | | |
| U01G | | | | | | |
| U01Gsin | | | | | | |
| U01M | | | | | | |
| U01Msin | | | | | | |
| U01V | | | | | | |
| U01Vsin | | | | | | |
| U01S | | | | | | |
| U01Ssin | | | | | | |
| U01L | | | | | | |
| U01Lsin | | | | | | |

Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_3 of nominal thermal power P_{tN} see ch. 7.16.
 1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same applies for V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft.

R C2I 4000 ... 8001

| | B3 | B6 | B7 | B8 | V5 | V6 |
|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| U01A | | | | | | |
| U01Asin | | | | | | |
| U01F | | | | | | |
| U01Fsin | | | | | | |
| U01N | | | | | | |
| U01Nsin | | | | | | |
| U01H | | | | | | |
| U01Hsin | | | | | | |
| U01G | | | | | | |
| U01Gsin | | | | | | |
| U01M | | | | | | |
| U01Msin | | | | | | |
| U01V | | | | | | |
| U01Vsin | | | | | | |
| U01S | | | | | | |
| U01Ssin | | | | | | |
| U01L | | | | | | |
| U01Lsin | | | | | | |

Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_3 of nominal thermal power P_{tN} see ch. 7.16.
 1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same applies for V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft.

R C3I 4000 ... 8001

| | B3 | B6 | B7 | B8 | V5 | V6 |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_3 of nominal thermal power P_{tN} see ch. 7.16.
 1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same applies for V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft.

19 - iFIT series - Mounting positions, oil quantity and position of plugs



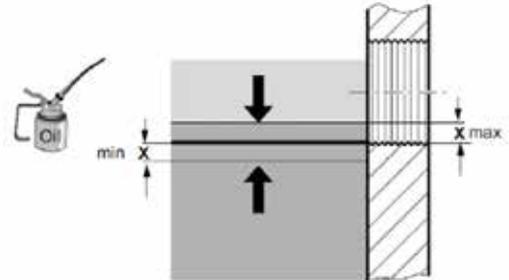
For inclined mounting positions, when "spec." appears in the "IM" field on the nameplate, the specific documentation attached to these Operating Instructions should be consulted.

19.1 - Oil quantity for helical inline iC, bevel helical iO GEARMOTORS (supplied FILLED WITH OIL)

Before commissioning, make sure oil is present, using the level plug (see chap. 18.2): position the gear reducer in the mounting position stated in the nameplate, identify the level plug, slowly loosen the cap, keeping in mind that a small amount of oil may leak out.

Check the oil level as per fig. below (dimension x in the table)

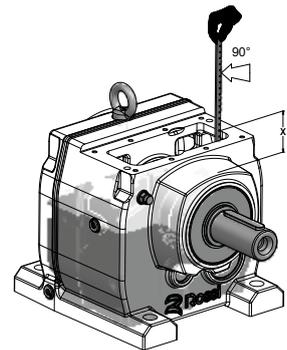
| Size. iC, iO | x mm |
|--|---------|
| 372-373 472-473 572-573 672-673 | 1,5 |
| 772-773 872-873 | 2 |
| 972-973 | 3 |



For **size iC 27 and sizes iC 47 and 57**, in mounting position **B6**, the oil level check should be carried out by means of a dipstick by measuring the vertical distance between the oil level and the closing plane of the gearbox cover, with the gearbox itself positioned in B3 mounting position regardless of the mounting position shown on the nameplate.

The measured value must not exceed the value given in the table, with tolerance ± 1 mm.

| Size. iC | x_{max} [mm] | | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|----|----|----|--------|----|
| | B3 | B6 | B7 | B8 | V5, BX | V6 |
| 272 | 74 | 45 | 45 | 45 | 22 | 22 |
| 273 | 76 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 19 | 19 |
| 472 | – | 39 | – | – | – | – |
| 473 | – | 32 | – | – | – | – |
| 572 | – | 32 | – | – | – | – |
| 573 | – | 28 | – | – | – | – |



iC... PE; FE

| Gearmotor size | Oil quantity [l] | | | | | |
|----------------|------------------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | B3 | B6 | B7 | B8 | V5 | V6 |
| iC 27... | 0,45 | 0,6 | 0,6 | 0,55 | 0,9 | 0,8 |
| iC 37... | 0,3 | 0,75 | 0,95 | 0,95 | 1,05 | 0,85 |
| iC 47... | 0,7 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 1,65 | 1,6 |
| iC 57... | 0,8 | 1,7 | 1,7 | 1,7 | 2,1 | 1,9 |
| iC 67... | 1,1 | 1,8 | 2,0 | 2,8 | 2,9 | 2,4 |
| iC 77... | 1,2 | 2,5 | 3,4 | 3,6 | 3,8 | 3,3 |
| iC 87... | 2,3 | 6,3 | 6,5 | 7,2 | 7,2 | 6,4 |
| iC 97... | 4,6 | 11,3 | 11,7 | 11,7 | 13,4 | 11,7 |

iO...PE

| Gearmotor size | Oil quantity [l] | | | | | |
|----------------|------------------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | B3 | B6 | B7 | B8 | V5 | V6 |
| iO 373 | 0,5 | 1,25 | 1,0 | 1,0 | 0,95 | 0,95 |
| iO 473 | 0,8 | 2,0 | 1,3 | 1,5 | 1,6 | 1,6 |
| iO 573 | 1,1 | 2,8 | 2,2 | 2,2 | 2,3 | 2,1 |
| iO 673 | 1,1 | 3,45 | 2,4 | 2,6 | 2,6 | 2,6 |
| iO 773 | 2,2 | 5,8 | 4,1 | 4,4 | 4,2 | 4,4 |
| iO 873 | 3,7 | 10,9 | 8,0 | 8,7 | 8,0 | 8,0 |
| iO 973 | 7,0 | 20,0 | 14,0 | 15,7 | 15,7 | 15,5 |

iO... FE...S

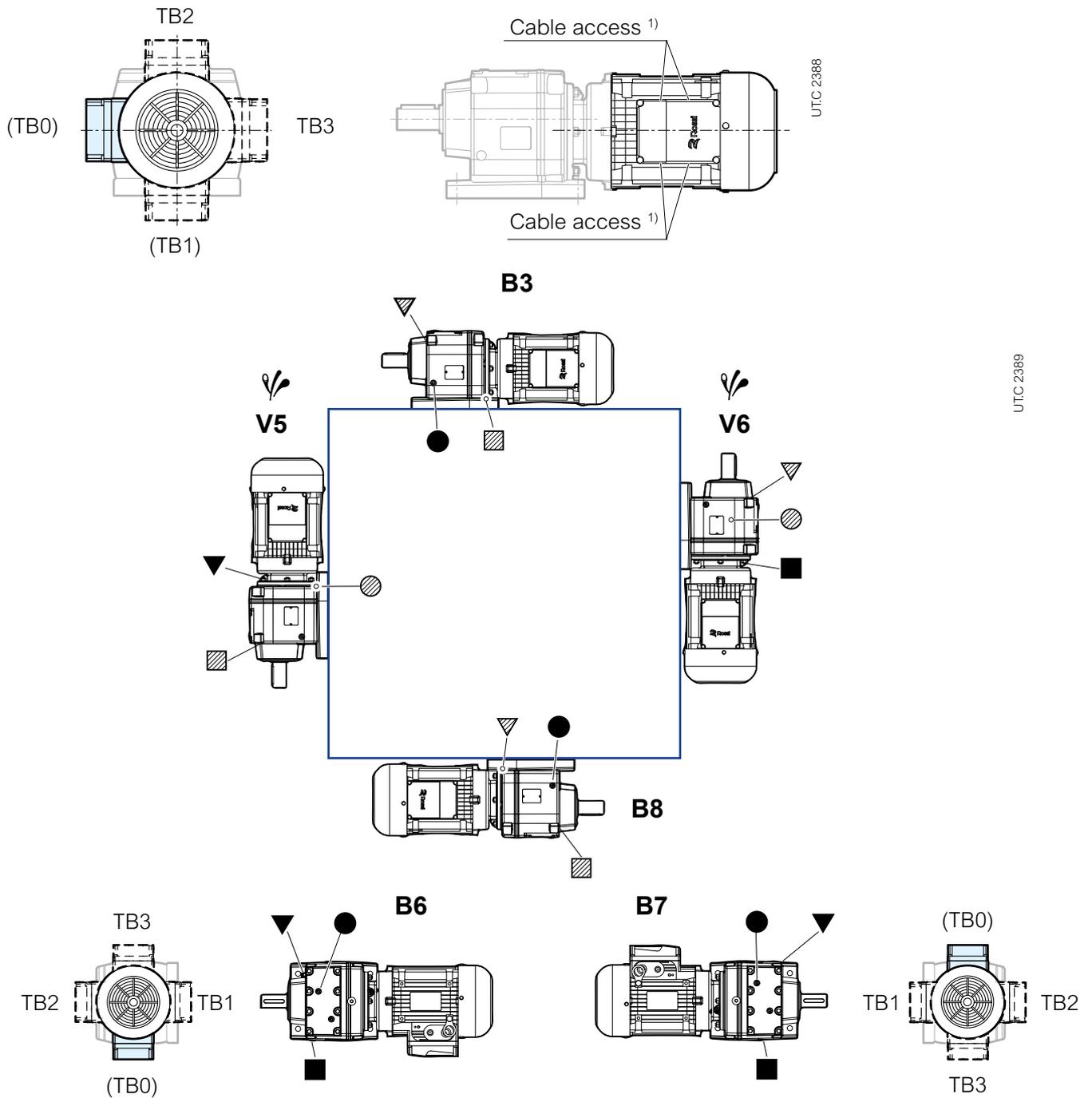
| Gearmotor size | Oil quantity [l] | | | | | |
|----------------|------------------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | B3 | B6 | B7 | B8 | V5 | V6 |
| iO 373 | 0,5 | 1,5 | 1,1 | 1,1 | 1,0 | 1,0 |
| iO 473 | 0,8 | 2,2 | 1,3 | 1,7 | 1,6 | 1,6 |
| iO 573 | 1,2 | 3,15 | 2,2 | 2,4 | 2,5 | 2,3 |
| iO 673 | 1,1 | 3,7 | 2,4 | 2,8 | 2,7 | 2,7 |
| iO 773 | 2,1 | 5,9 | 4,1 | 4,4 | 4,5 | 4,5 |
| iO 873 | 3,7 | 11,9 | 8,2 | 9,0 | 8,4 | 8,4 |
| iO 973 | 7,0 | 21,5 | 14,7 | 17,3 | 15,7 | 16,5 |

iO... FE...H; SE...H

| Gearmotor size | Oil quantity [l] | | | | | |
|----------------|------------------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | B3 | B6 | B7 | B8 | V5 | V6 |
| iO 373 | 0,5 | 1,4 | 1,0 | 1,0 | 1,0 | 1,0 |
| iO 473 | 0,8 | 2,15 | 1,3 | 1,6 | 1,6 | 1,6 |
| iO 573 | 1,2 | 3,15 | 2,2 | 2,4 | 2,7 | 2,4 |
| iO 673 | 1,1 | 3,7 | 2,4 | 2,7 | 2,6 | 2,6 |
| iO 773 | 2,1 | 5,9 | 4,1 | 4,6 | 4,4 | 4,4 |
| iO 873 | 3,7 | 11,1 | 8,2 | 8,8 | 8,0 | 8,0 |
| iO 973 | 7,0 | 20,0 | 14,7 | 15,7 | 15,7 | 15,7 |

19.2.a - Mounting positions and position of plugs for FOOT mounted helical inline GEARMOTORS iC

iC 272 / 273 PE ... iC 972 / 973 PE



iC 27... : breather plugs not present for B3, B8, B6, B7

iC 27... : oil level and drain plugs not present

iC 47..., **iC 57...** : oil level plug not present for B6

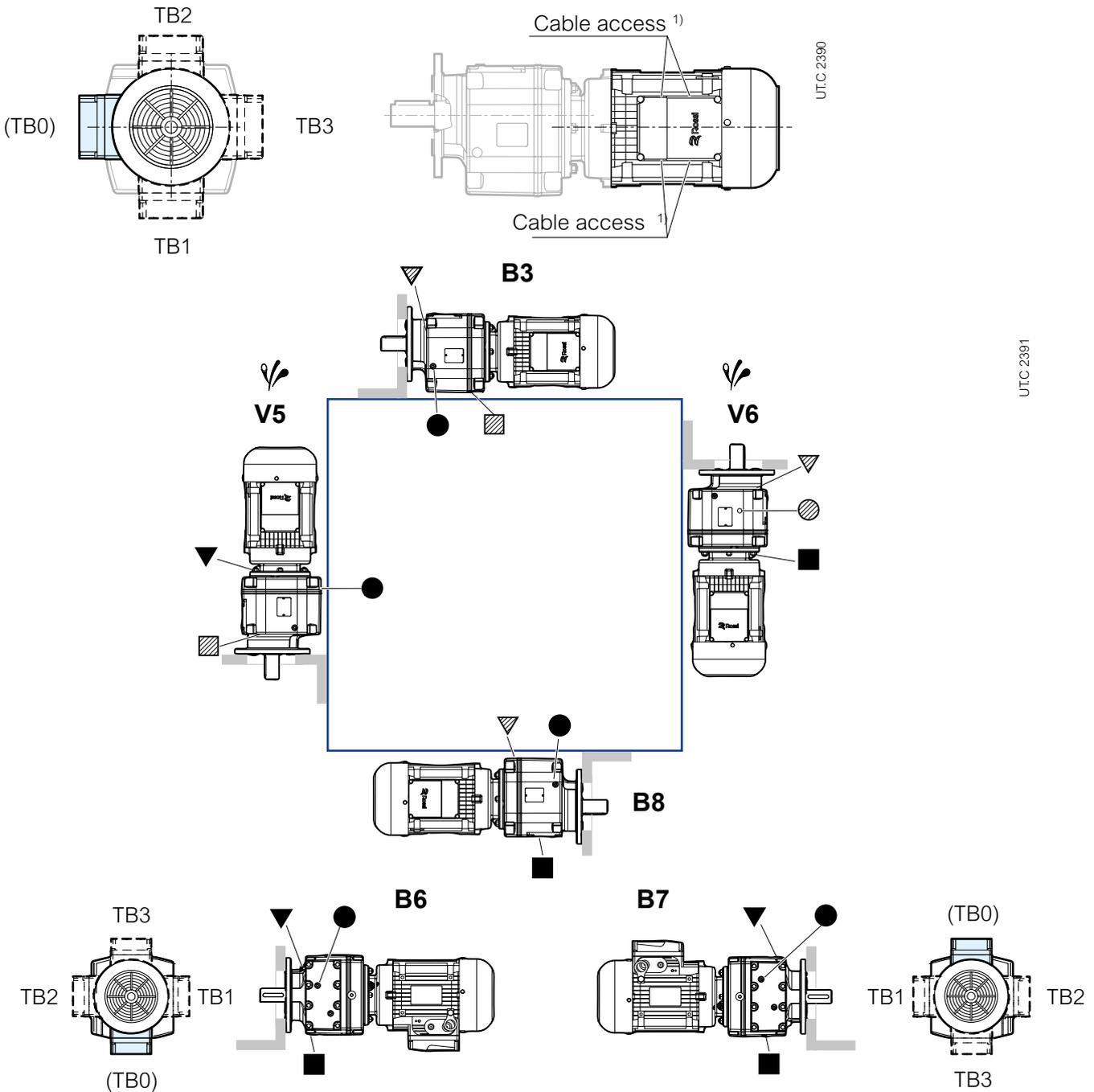
- ▼ breather plug
- oil level plug
- oil drain plug
- ▼ breather plug on opposite side (not in view)
- oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

☹ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_{13} of nominal thermal power P_{TN} see page 49.

¹⁾ The customer is responsible for cable connection: the terminal box is incorporated with the motor housing and is equipped with bilateral cable access with pre-set cutting (one for the power cable and one for the auxiliary devices).

19.2.b - Mounting positions and position of plugs for FLANGE mounted helical inline GEARMOTORS iC

iC 272 / 273 FE ... iC 972 / 973 FE



iC 27... : breather plugs not present for B3, B8, B6, B7

iC 27... : oil level and drain plugs not present

iC 47..., iC 57... : oil level plug not present for B6

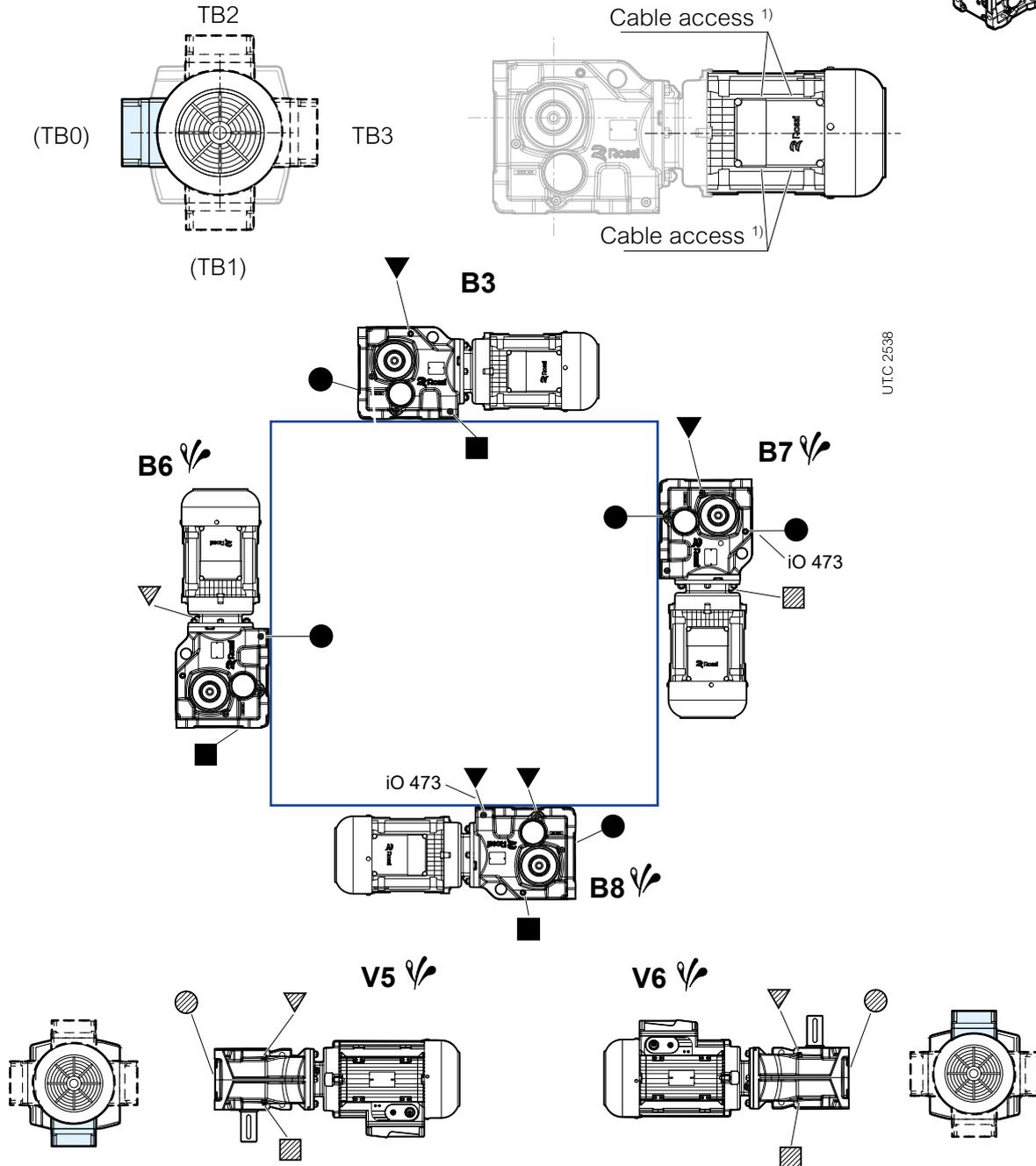
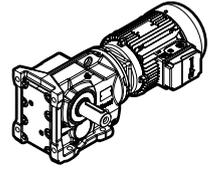
- ▼ breather plug
- oil level plug
- oil drain plug
- ▽ breather plug on opposite side (not in view)
- ◌ oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- ▨ oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

☹ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_{13} of nominal thermal power P_{TN} see page 49.

¹⁾ The customer is responsible for cable connection: the terminal box is incorporated with the motor housing and is equipped with bilateral cable access with pre-set cutting (one for the power cable and one for the auxiliary devices).

19.2.c - Mounting positions and position of plugs for FOOT mounted bevel helical GERMOTORS iO

iO 373 PE / iO 973 PE



- ▼ breather plug
- oil level plug
- oil drain plug

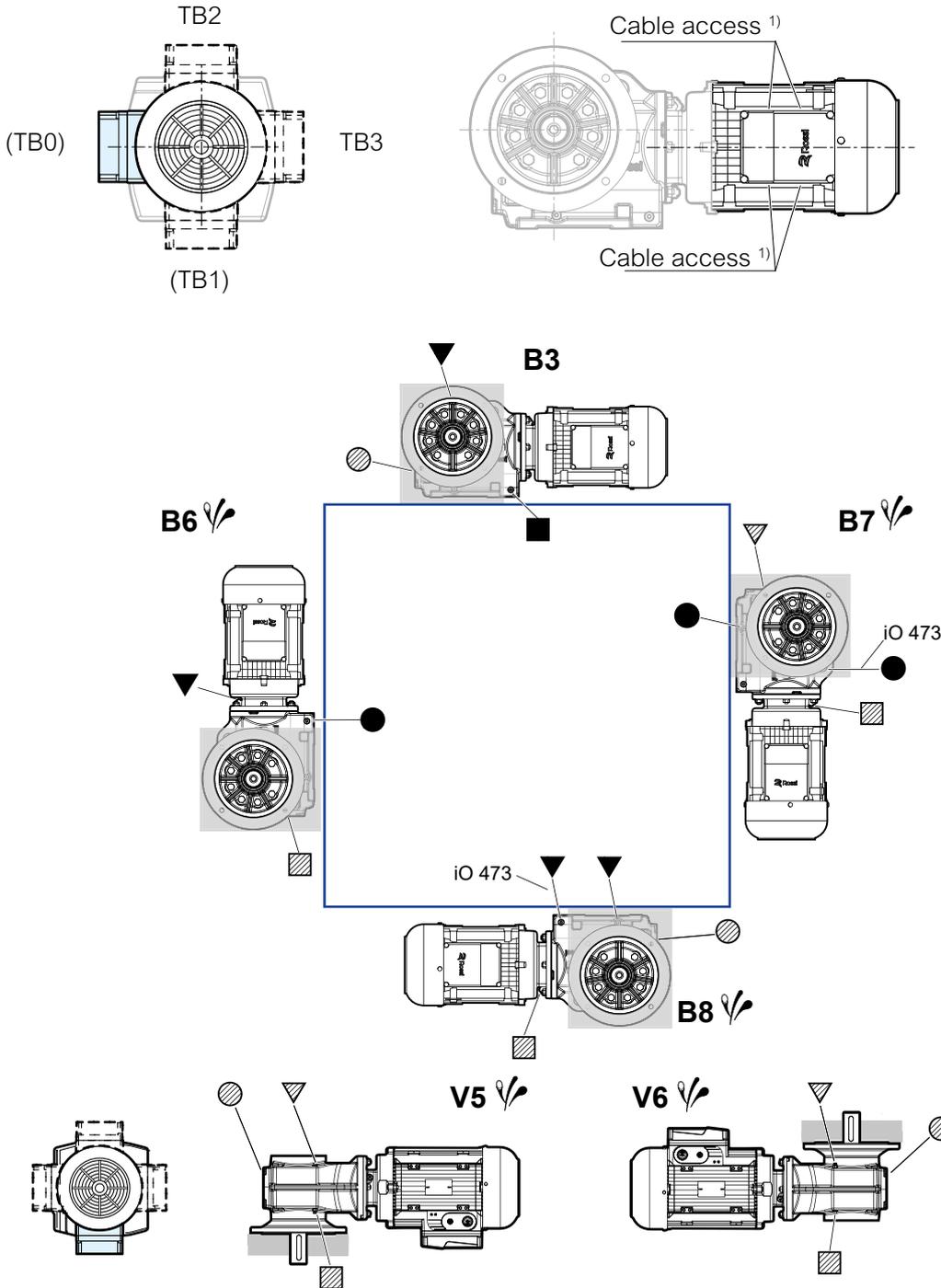
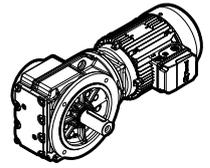
- ▼ breather plug on opposite side (not in view)
- oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

- ☞ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_{i3} of nominal thermal power P_{TN} see page 53.

¹⁾ The customer is responsible for cable connection: the terminal box is incorporated with the motor housing and is equipped with bilateral cable access with pre-set cutting (one for the power cable and one for the auxiliary devices).

19.2.d - Mounting positions and position of plugs for FLANGE mounted bevel helical GEARMOTORS iO

iO 373 FE / iO 973 FE



- ▼ breather plug
- oil level plug
- oil drain plug

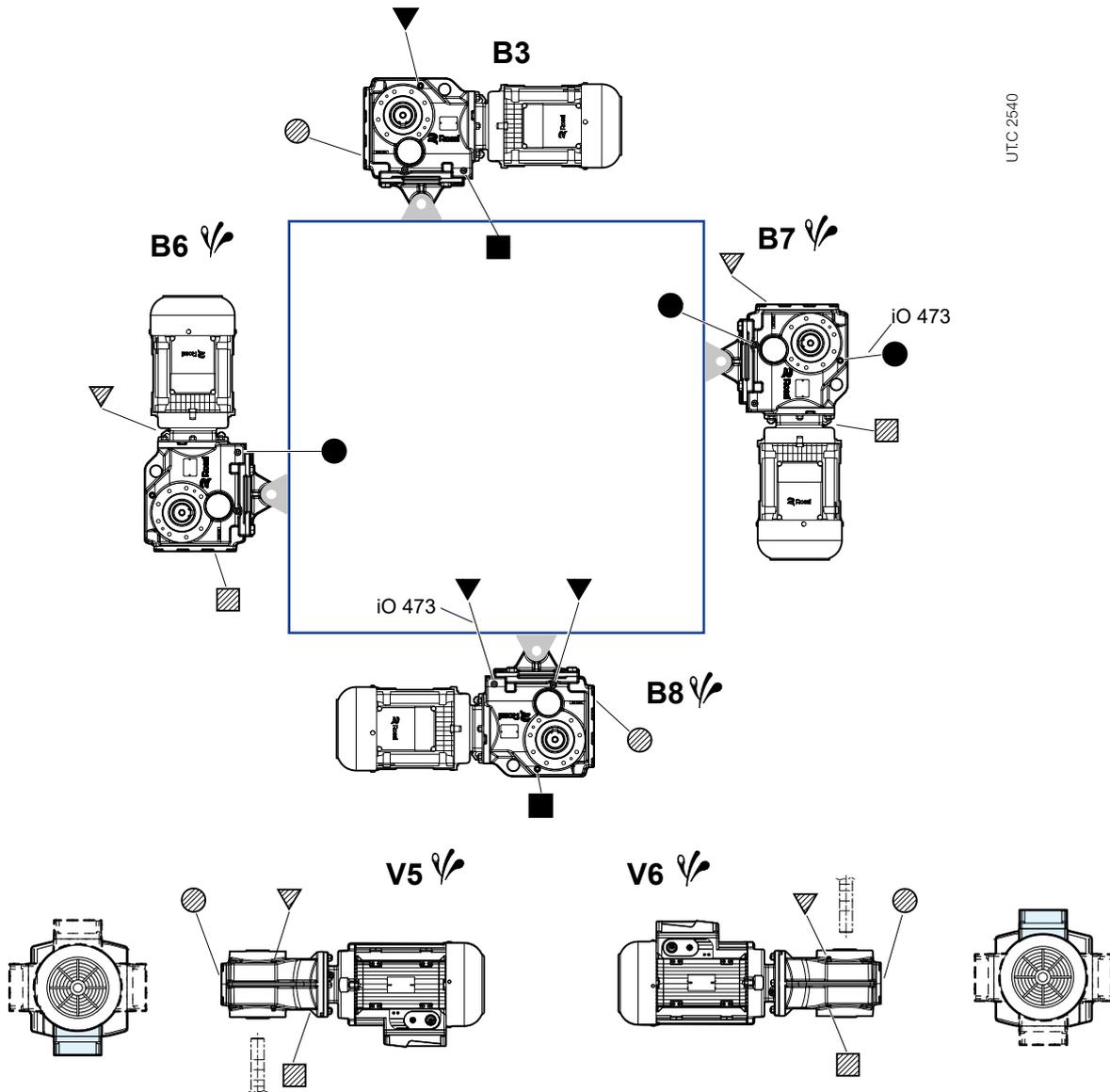
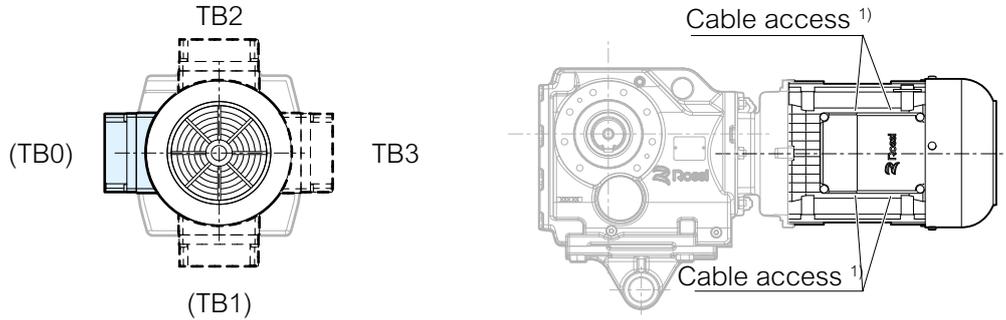
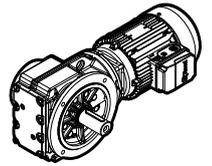
- ▼ breather plug on opposite side (not in view)
- oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

- ☞ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_{13} of nominal thermal power P_{TN} see page 53.

¹⁾ The customer is responsible for cable connection: the terminal box is incorporated with the motor housing and is equipped with bilateral cable access with pre-set cutting (one for the power cable and one for the auxiliary devices).

19.2.e - Mounting positions and position of plugs for SHAFT mounted bevel helical GEARMOTORS iO

iO 373 SE / iO 973 SE



- ▼ breather plug
- oil level plug
- oil drain plug

- ▽ breather plug on opposite side (not in view)
- ◐ oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- ◑ oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

- ☼ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_{13} of nominal thermal power P_{TN} see page 53.

¹⁾ The customer is responsible for cable connection: the terminal box is incorporated with the motor housing and is equipped with bilateral cable access with pre-set cutting (one for the power cable and one for the auxiliary devices).

20 – EP series - Mounting positions, oil quantity and tanks

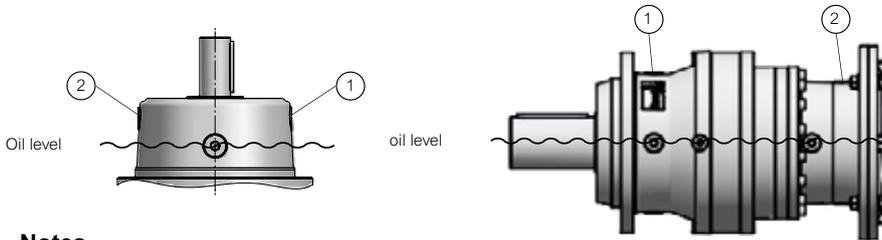
Oil filling



Pay attention to the correct position of the oil level plug (see cat. EP).

For mounting positions with input side in vertical position, during the oil filling it is very important to always open the plug located up to the level air to escape in order to reach the correct level.

When the output speed n_2 is lower than $0,3 \text{ min}^{-1}$ and the mounting position is horizontal, the gear reducer must be completely filled with oil.



Oil filling:

- Open plugs 1 and 2.
- Fill with oil by the plug 1 up to reach the correct level
- Close plugs 1 and 2.

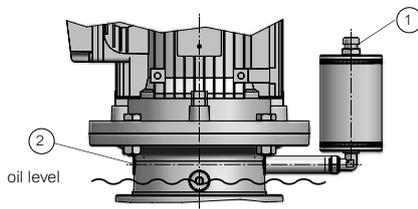
Notes

For oil quantities gear reducers for slewing drives are to be filled with (output designs R-S-H), refer to quantities stated in previous tables for gear reducers with output design F.

Stated oil quantities are approximate for provisioning.

The exact quantity gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

Expansion tanks



For some mounting positions, as foreseen in ch. 6, an expansion tank is needed in order to allow the correct oil level and the natural thermal expansion of lubricant.

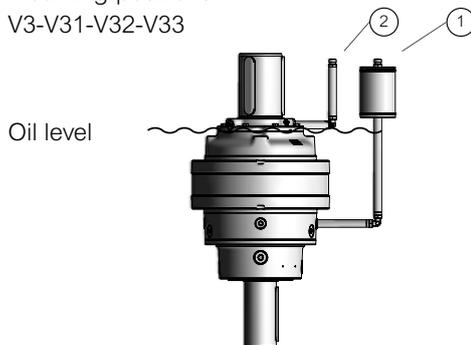
It is very important that it must always be placed above the oil level.

For the oil filling consider the instructions below:

- Open plugs 1 and 2.
- Fill with oil by the plug 1 up to reach the correct level
- Close plugs 1 and 2.

For sizes from 030A with mounting positions V3-V31-V32-V33, when ordered, the expansion tank kit does not include the piping arrangement. In these cases, please refer to the instructions below:

Mounting positions
V3-V31-V32-V33



Oil filling:

- Open plugs 1 and 2.
- Fill with oil by the plug 1 up to reach the correct level
- Close plugs 1 and 2.

Tab. 19.1 Grease quantity for slewing drives output bearings

| Size | R | | S | | H | |
|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| | Output design | grease quantity g | Output design | grease quantity g | Output design | grease quantity g |
| 007 | R30b | 50 | S30b | 50 | H30b | 50 |
| 015 | R30c | 100 | S30c | 100 | H30c | 70 |
| 021 | R30d | 120 | S30d | 120 | H30d | 120 |
| 030 | R30e | 150 | S30e | 150 | H30e | 150 |
| 042 | R30f | 170 | S30f | 170 | H30f | 170 |
| 060 | R30g | 200 | S30g | 200 | H30g | 200 |
| 085 | R30h | 220 | S30h | 220 | H30h | 220 |
| 125 | R30i | 250 | S30i | 250 | H30i | 250 |
| 180 | R30j | 300 | S30j | 300 | H30j | 300 |
| 250 | R30k | 350 | S30k | 350 | H30k | 350 |

001A ... 021A

Mounting positions¹⁾ (Output design ... F..., ... A...)

B5



V1*

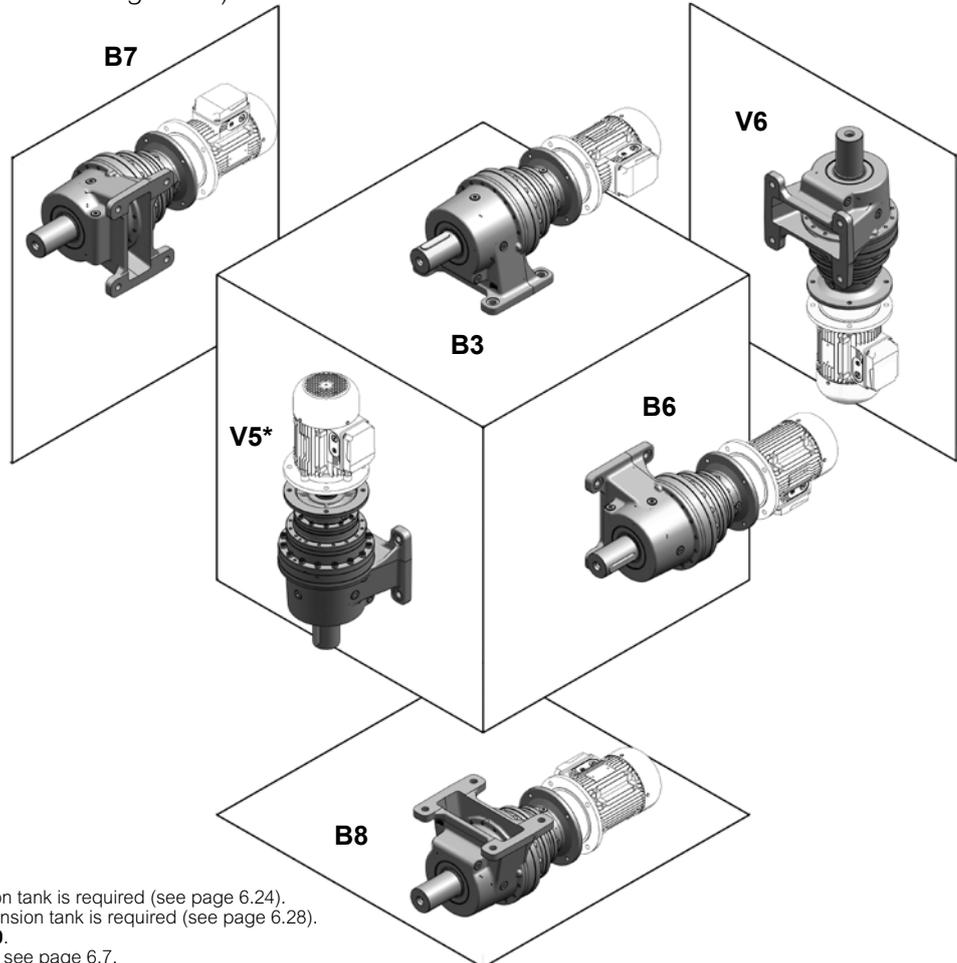


V3**



- * Based on the motor size, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.24).
- ** Based on the output design, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.28).
- Reference hole for the identification of the mounting position.
- 1) The drawings show the terminal box **0**. For different positions of terminal box, see page 6.7.

Mounting position¹⁾ (Output mounting ... P...)



- * Based on the motor size, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.24).
- ** Based on the output design, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.28).
- 1) The drawings show the terminal box **0**. For different positions of terminal box, see page 6.7.

Oil quantities²⁾ [l]

| Q _R | 1EL | | | | | | | | | | 2EL | | | | | | | | | | 3EL | | | | | | | | | | 4EL | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A |
| B3 ... B8 | 0,7 | 0,7 | 1,2 | 1,3 | 1,3 | 2 | 1,9 | 1,9 | 3 | 3,4 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 1,3 | 1,4 | 1,4 | 2,7 | 2,6 | 2,6 | 3,2 | 3,2 | 1 | 1 | 1,4 | 1,5 | 1,4 | 2,5 | 2,6 | 2,6 | 3,3 | 3,3 | 1,1 | 1,1 | 1,5 | 1,6 | 1,5 | 2,6 | 2,6 | 2,6 | 3,2 | 3,2 |
| V1, V5 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 1,5 | 1,6 | 1,4 | 2,5 | 2 | 2,1 | 3,9 | 4 | 1,1 | 1,2 | 2 | 2,2 | 2,1 | 3,9 | 3,9 | 3,9 | 5,1 | 5 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 2,3 | 2,5 | 2,3 | 4,5 | 4,4 | 4,4 | 5,8 | 5,8 | 1,8 | 1,8 | 2,6 | 2,8 | 2,6 | 4,8 | 4,8 | 4,8 | 6 | 6 |
| V3, V6 | 1 | 1 | 1,9 | 2,1 | 2 | 2,9 | 2,8 | 2,9 | 4,3 | 5,2 | 1,3 | 1,3 | 2,1 | 2,3 | 2,3 | 4,1 | 4,3 | 4,3 | 4,8 | 4,7 | 1,6 | 1,7 | 2,2 | 2,4 | 2,2 | 3,9 | 4,1 | 4,1 | 4,8 | 4,8 | 1,8 | 1,9 | 2,5 | 2,7 | 2,5 | 4 | 4,3 | 4,3 | 4,8 | 4,8 |

2) Stated oil quantities are approximate for provisioning. The exact quantity gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

022A ... 710A

Mounting positions¹⁾ (Output design ... F..., ... A...)

B5



V1*



V3**



* Based on the motor size, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.24).

** Based on the output design, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.28).

● Reference hole for the identification of the mounting position.

1) The drawings show the terminal box **0**. For different positions of terminal box, see page 6.7.

Oil quantities²⁾ [l]

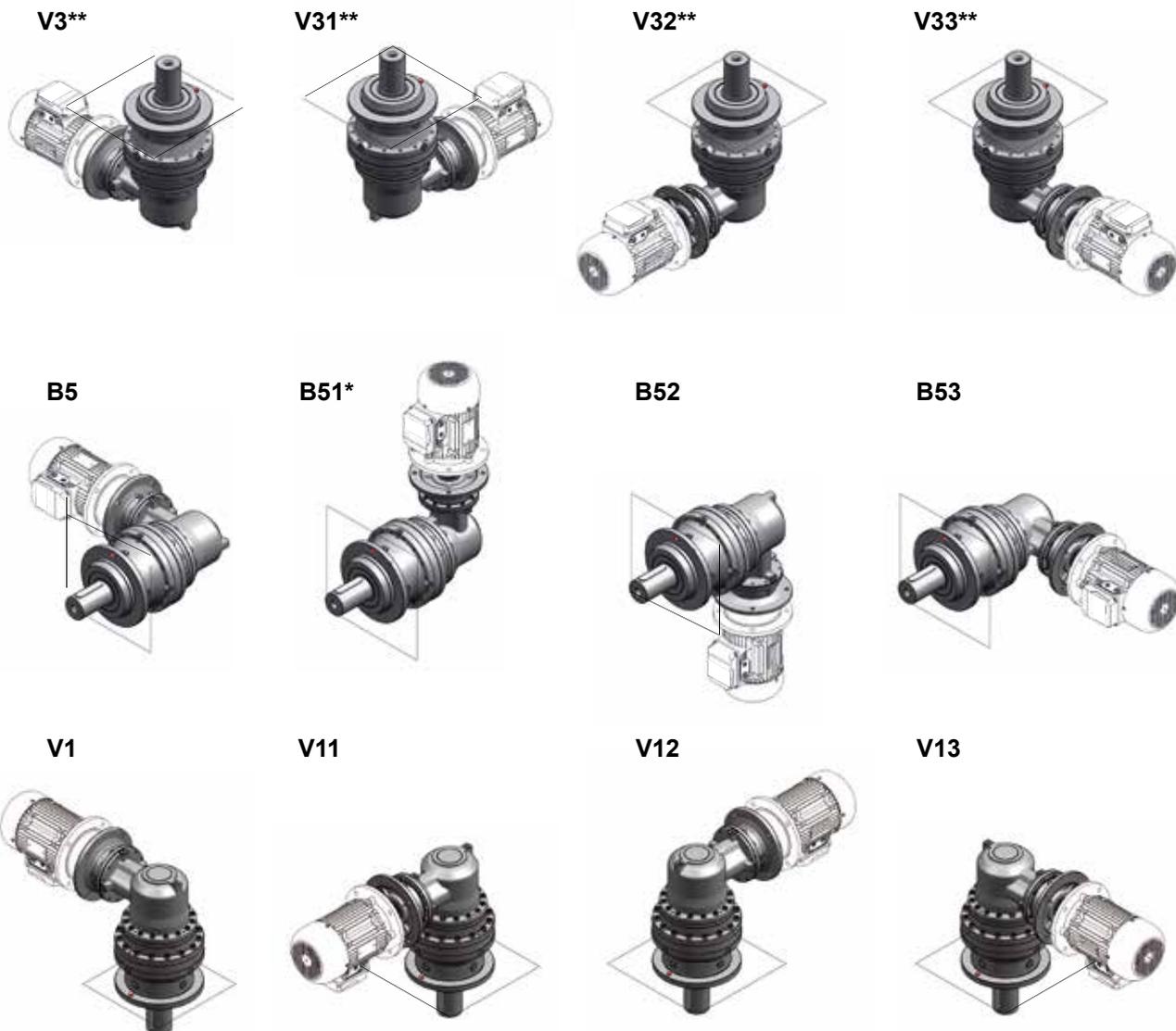
| Q _R | 1EL | | | | | 2EL | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------------|------|------|
| | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 060A 061A | 085A | 125A |
| B5 | 2,9 | 3,2 | 4,5 | 4,4 | 5,6 | 2,7 | 4,4 | 5,9 | 5,3 | 6,7 | 6,7 | 7,7 | 14 |
| V1 | 3,6 | 5,2 | 8,1 | 7,5 | 10,2 | 3,9 | 6,2 | 9,2 | 8 | 10,8 | 10,6 | 14,1 | 24 |
| V3 | 3,3 | 6,5 | 5 | 8,8 | 6 | 2,9 | 8,9 | 7,8 | 10,7 | 8,3 | 13,5 | 15,4 | 27 |

| Q _R | 3EL | | | | | | | | | | | 4EL | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 060A 061A | 085A | 125A | 180A | 250A | 355A | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 060A 061A | 085A | 125A | 180A | 250A | 355A | 500A | 710A |
| B5 | 3,1 | 3,6 | 5,1 | 4,9 | 6,3 | 6,3 | 7,9 | 15 | 22 | 32 | 45 | 3,1 | 3,6 | 5,1 | 5 | 6,4 | 6,2 | 8,1 | 15 | 22 | 33 | 46 | 59 | 89 |
| V1 | 5,5 | 6 | 9 | 8,7 | 11,5 | 11,4 | 14,5 | 27 | 40 | 60 | 86 | 5,7 | 6,8 | 9,8 | 9,5 | 12,3 | 11,9 | 15,5 | 29 | 43 | 63 | 89 | 114 | 174 |
| V3 | 3,8 | 7,1 | 6,1 | 9,8 | 7,5 | 12,5 | 15,8 | 29 | 43 | 63 | 89 | 3,8 | 7,3 | 6,2 | 10 | 7,6 | 12,4 | 16,2 | 30 | 44 | 65 | 91 | 117 | 177 |

2) Stated oil quantities are approximate for provisioning. The exact quantity gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

001A ... 021A

Mounting positions¹⁾ (Output design ... F..., ... A...)



* Based on the motor size, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.24).
 ** Based on the output design, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.28).
 ● Reference hole for the identification of the mounting position.
 1) The drawings show the terminal box 0. For different positions of terminal box, see page 6.7.

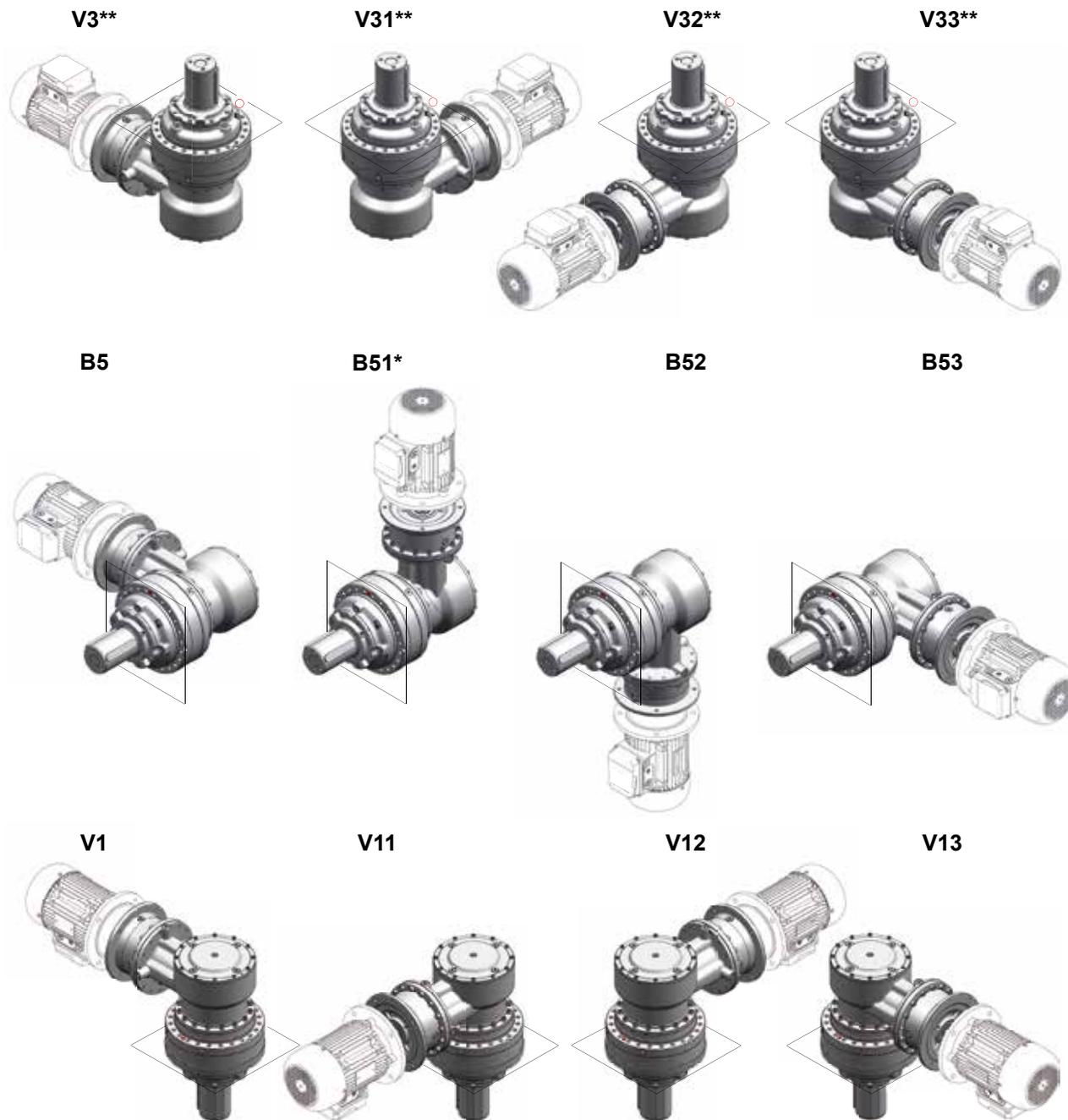
Oil quantities²⁾ [l]

| Q _R | 2EB | | | | | | | | | | 3EB | | | | | | | | | | 4EB | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A |
| V3 ... V33 | 2,7 | 2,8 | 4,4 | 4,5 | 4,4 | 8,2 | 8,3 | 8,3 | 14,3 | 14,3 | 3 | 3,1 | 3,7 | 3,8 | 3,6 | 6,1 | 6,3 | 6,3 | 6,8 | 6,8 | 3,3 | 3,3 | 3,9 | 4,1 | 3,9 | 5,4 | 5,6 | 5,6 | 6,2 | 6,2 |
| B5, B53 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 4,7 | 4,6 | 4,6 | 8 | 8 | 1,7 | 1,7 | 2,1 | 2,2 | 2,1 | 3,7 | 3,6 | 3,6 | 4,2 | 4,3 | 1,8 | 1,8 | 2,2 | 2,3 | 2,2 | 3,3 | 3,3 | 3,3 | 4 | 4 |
| B51 | 2,6 | 2,6 | 4,2 | 4,3 | 4,2 | 8 | 7,8 | 7,8 | 13,3 | 13,3 | 2,9 | 2,9 | 3,7 | 3,9 | 3,7 | 6,6 | 6,5 | 6,5 | 7,7 | 7,7 | 3,2 | 3,2 | 4 | 4,2 | 4 | 6,2 | 6,1 | 6,1 | 7,4 | 7,4 |
| B52 | 1,8 | 1,9 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5,6 | 5,6 | 5,6 | 9,8 | 9,8 | 2 | 2 | 2,4 | 2,5 | 2,4 | 4,2 | 4,1 | 4,1 | 4,7 | 4,8 | 2,1 | 2,1 | 2,5 | 2,6 | 2,5 | 3,6 | 3,6 | 3,6 | 4,3 | 4,3 |
| V1 ... V13 | 1,9 | 1,9 | 3 | 3,1 | 3 | 5,7 | 5,5 | 5,5 | 9,4 | 9,4 | 2,2 | 2,2 | 3 | 3,2 | 3 | 5,4 | 5,4 | 5,4 | 6,5 | 6,6 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 3,3 | 3,5 | 3,3 | 5,5 | 5,4 | 5,4 | 6,7 | 6,7 |

2) Stated oil quantities are approximate for provisioning. The exact quantity gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

022A ... 710A

Mounting positions¹⁾ (Output design ... F..., ... A...)



** Based on the output design, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.28).

● Reference hole for the identification of the mounting position.

1) The drawings show the terminal box 0. For different positions of terminal box, see page 6.7.

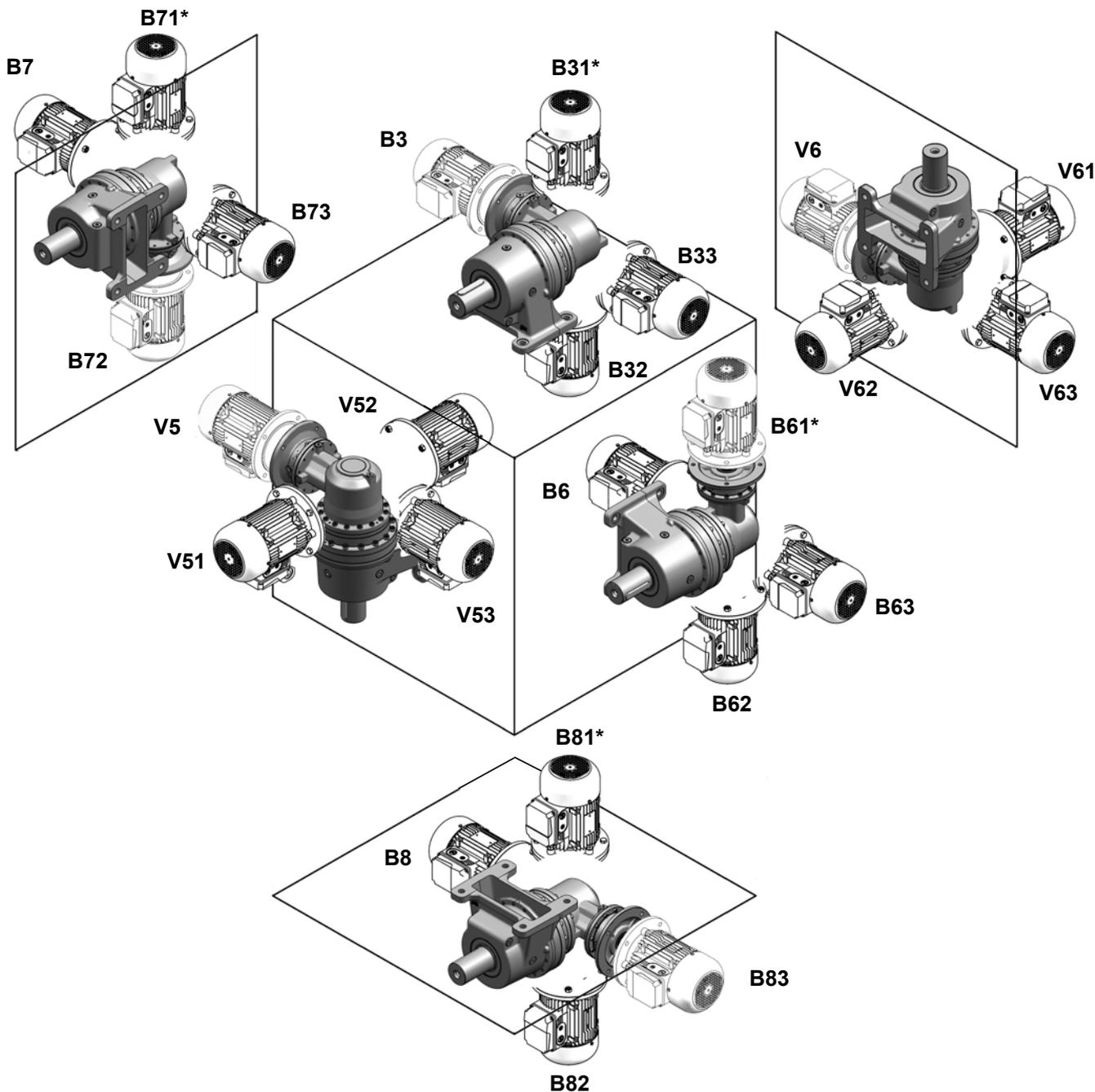
Oil quantities²⁾ [l]

| Q _R | 2EB | | | | | | | | | | 3EB | | | | | | | | | | 4EB | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 060A | 061A | 085A | 125A | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 060A | 061A | 085A | 125A | 180A | 250A | 355A | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 060A | 061A | 085A | 125A | 180A | 250A | 355A | 500A |
| V3 ... V33 | 11,2 | 12,5 | 12,4 | 18,8 | 15,7 | 20 | 33,5 | 45 | 6,5 | 11 | 10 | 14,5 | 11,9 | 20,5 | 20,6 | 42 | 56 | 84 | 106 | 4,9 | 10,3 | 8,1 | 11,9 | 9,6 | 14,6 | 23,6 | 36 | 52 | 68 | 101 | 125 | 196 | | |
| B5, B53 | 6,8 | 6,3 | 8,2 | 9,4 | 10,4 | 10 | 16,8 | 23 | 4,4 | 5,5 | 7 | 7,3 | 8,5 | 10,2 | 10,3 | 21 | 28 | 42 | 53 | 3,6 | 5,1 | 6,1 | 6 | 7,4 | 7,3 | 11,8 | 18 | 26 | 34 | 51 | 63 | 98 | | |
| B51 | 12,5 | 9,9 | 16,5 | 18,8 | 20,8 | 20 | 33,5 | 44 | 8,1 | 9,9 | 12,9 | 13,2 | 15,9 | 19,1 | 19,2 | 38 | 52 | 82 | 104 | 6,8 | 9,8 | 11,7 | 11,5 | 14,3 | 14,2 | 22,9 | 32 | 50 | 66 | 98 | 122 | 194 | | |
| B52 | 7,6 | 8 | 8,2 | 9,4 | 10,4 | 10 | 16,8 | 27 | 4,9 | 6,3 | 7,8 | 8,2 | 9,3 | 11,1 | 11,2 | 21 | 44 | 46 | 57 | 4 | 5,4 | 6,4 | 6,3 | 7,7 | 7,6 | 12,2 | 18 | 26 | 34 | 51 | 63 | 102 | | |
| V1 ... V13 | 10,1 | 7,8 | 10,6 | 13 | 15 | 14,2 | 20,5 | 31 | 6,9 | 7,5 | 10,5 | 10,8 | 13,5 | 14,8 | 16,7 | 34 | 52 | 70 | 92 | 6,1 | 8,5 | 10,4 | 10,2 | 13 | 12,9 | 20,3 | 32 | 46 | 64 | 93 | 118 | 182 | | |

2) Stated oil quantities are approximate for provisioning. The exact quantity gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

001A ... 021A

Mounting positions¹⁾ (Output design ... P...)



* Based on the motor size, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.24).
 1) The drawings show the terminal box **0**. For different positions of terminal box, see page 6.7.

Oil quantities²⁾ [l]

| Q _R | 2EB | | | | | | | | | | 3EB | | | | | | | | | | 4EB | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A |
| B3 ... B8 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 4,7 | 4,6 | 4,6 | 8 | 8 | 1,7 | 1,7 | 2,1 | 2,2 | 2,1 | 3,7 | 3,6 | 3,6 | 4,2 | 4,3 | 1,8 | 1,8 | 2,2 | 2,3 | 2,2 | 3,3 | 3,3 | 3,3 | 4 | 4 |
| B33 ... B83 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 4,7 | 4,6 | 4,6 | 8 | 8 | 1,7 | 1,7 | 2,1 | 2,2 | 2,1 | 3,7 | 3,6 | 3,6 | 4,2 | 4,3 | 1,8 | 1,8 | 2,2 | 2,3 | 2,2 | 3,3 | 3,3 | 3,3 | 4 | 4 |
| B31 ... B81 | 2,6 | 2,6 | 4,2 | 4,3 | 4,2 | 8 | 7,8 | 7,8 | 13,3 | 13,3 | 2,9 | 2,9 | 3,7 | 3,9 | 3,7 | 6,6 | 6,5 | 6,5 | 7,7 | 7,7 | 3,2 | 3,2 | 4 | 4,2 | 4 | 6,2 | 6,1 | 6,1 | 7,4 | 7,4 |
| B32 ... B82 | 1,8 | 1,9 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5,6 | 5,6 | 5,6 | 9,8 | 9,8 | 2 | 2 | 2,4 | 2,5 | 2,4 | 4,2 | 4,1 | 4,1 | 4,7 | 4,8 | 2,1 | 2,1 | 2,5 | 2,6 | 2,5 | 3,6 | 3,6 | 3,6 | 4,3 | 4,3 |
| V5 ... V53 | 1,9 | 1,9 | 3 | 3,1 | 3 | 5,7 | 5,5 | 5,5 | 9,4 | 9,4 | 2,2 | 2,2 | 3 | 3,2 | 3 | 5,4 | 5,4 | 5,4 | 6,5 | 6,6 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 3,3 | 3,5 | 3,3 | 5,5 | 5,4 | 5,4 | 6,7 | 6,7 |
| V6 ... V63 | 2,7 | 2,8 | 4,4 | 4,5 | 4,4 | 8,2 | 8,3 | 8,3 | 14,3 | 14,3 | 3 | 3,1 | 3,7 | 3,8 | 3,6 | 6,1 | 6,3 | 6,3 | 6,8 | 6,8 | 3,3 | 3,3 | 3,9 | 4,1 | 3,9 | 5,4 | 5,6 | 5,6 | 6,2 | 6,2 |

001A ... 710A - Terminal box positions

Unless otherwise stated, the gearmotors are supplied with motor terminal box mounted in position **0** motor fan side (see figure).

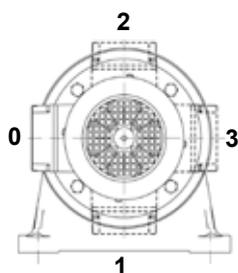
On request, positions 1, 2 and 3 are available.

Code for the **designation**: **,TB0 (standard) ,TB1 ,TB2 ,TB3.**

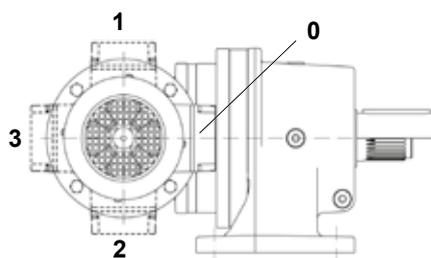
The cable input is at Buyer's request.

In position 1 for inline and 2 for bevel helical, the terminal box may overhang from foot mounting base plane.

The following figures refer to mounting positions B3 - B5.



R 1EL ... 4EL



R 2EB ... 4EB

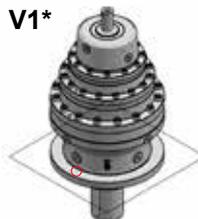
001A ... 021A

Mounting positions¹⁾ (Output design ... F..., ... A...)

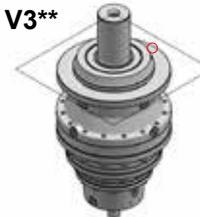
B5



V1*



V3**

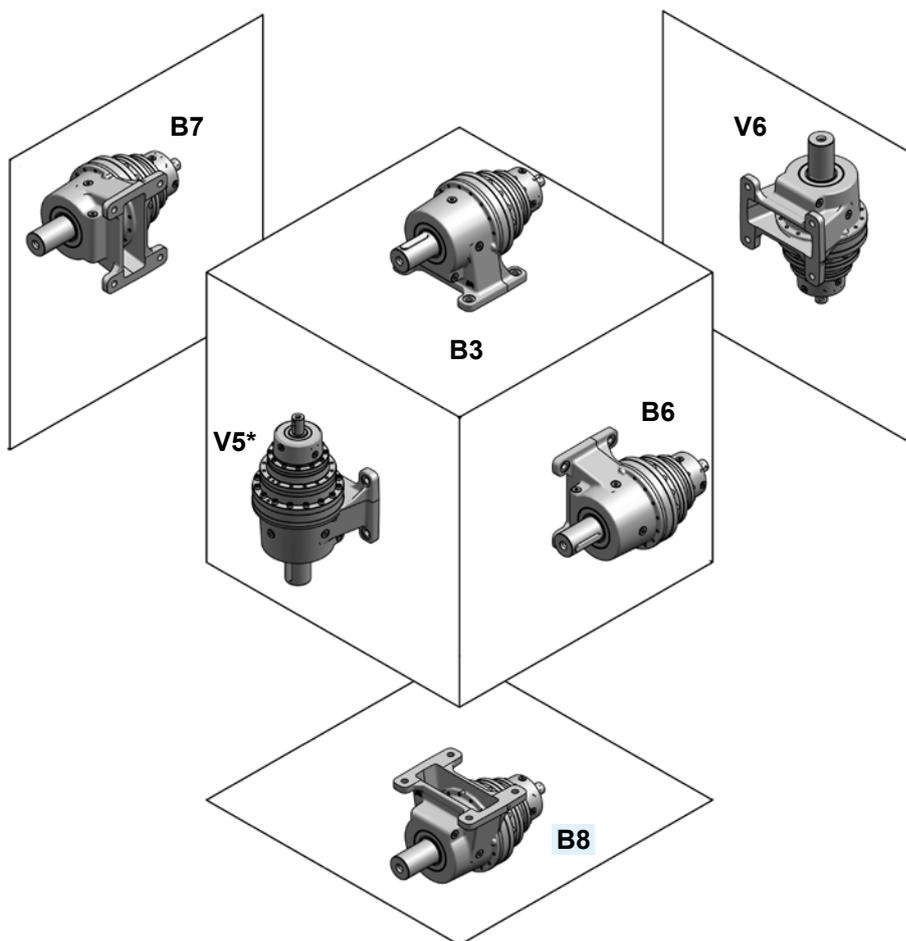


* Based on the motor size, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.24).

** Based on the output design, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.28).

● Reference hole for the identification of the mounting position.

Mounting positions¹⁾ (Output design ... P...)



* Based on the gear reducer size and input type; the expansion tank is required (see page 6.24).

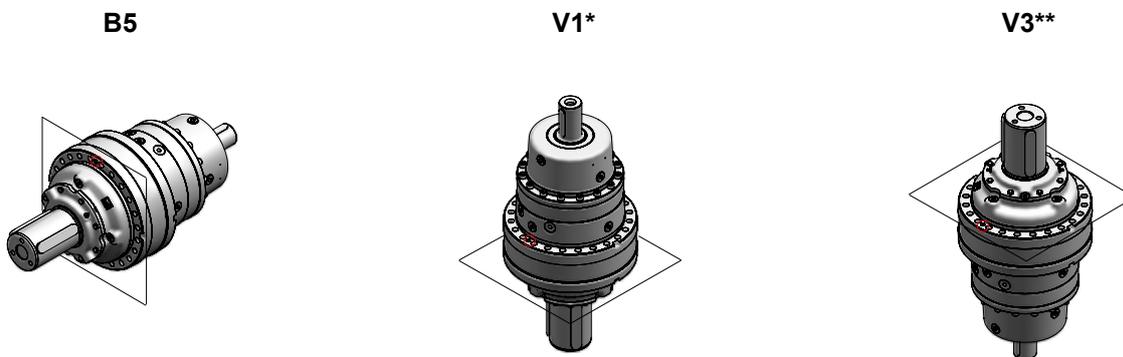
Oil quantities¹⁾ [l]

| Q_R | 1EL | | | | | | | | | | 2EL | | | | | | | | | | 3EL | | | | | | | | | | 4EL | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A |
| B3 ... B8 | 0,7 | 0,7 | 1,4 | 1,4 | 1,2 | 2,2 | 2 | 2 | 3,1 | 3 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 1,3 | 1,3 | 1,2 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1,4 | 1,5 | 1,4 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 3,1 | 3,1 | 1,2 | 1,2 | 1,6 | 1,7 | 1,6 | 2,6 | 2,6 | 2,6 | 3,3 | 3,3 |
| V1, V5 | 1,4 | 1,4 | 2,7 | 2,7 | 2,5 | 4,4 | 3,9 | 4 | 6,2 | 6,1 | 1,7 | 1,7 | 2,5 | 2,7 | 2,5 | 5 | 4,9 | 4,9 | 6,1 | 6 | 2 | 2 | 2,8 | 3 | 2,8 | 5 | 4,9 | 4,9 | 6,2 | 6,2 | 2,3 | 2,3 | 3,2 | 3,3 | 3,2 | 5,3 | 5,3 | 5,3 | 6,5 | 6,5 |
| V3, V6 | 1 | 1,1 | 2,2 | 2,1 | 1,9 | 3,2 | 2,9 | 3 | 4,5 | 4,4 | 1,3 | 1,4 | 2 | 2,1 | 1,9 | 3,8 | 3,9 | 3,9 | 4,4 | 4,3 | 1,6 | 1,7 | 2,3 | 2,4 | 2,3 | 3,8 | 3,9 | 3,9 | 4,5 | 4,5 | 2 | 2 | 2,6 | 2,8 | 2,6 | 4,1 | 4,3 | 4,3 | 4,8 | 4,8 |

1) Stated oil quantities are approximate for provisioning. The exact quantity gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

022A ... 710A

Mounting positions¹⁾ (Output design ... F..., ... A...)



- * Based on the motor size, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.24).
- ** Based on the output design, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.28).
- Reference hole for the identification of the mounting position.

Oil quantities²⁾ [l]

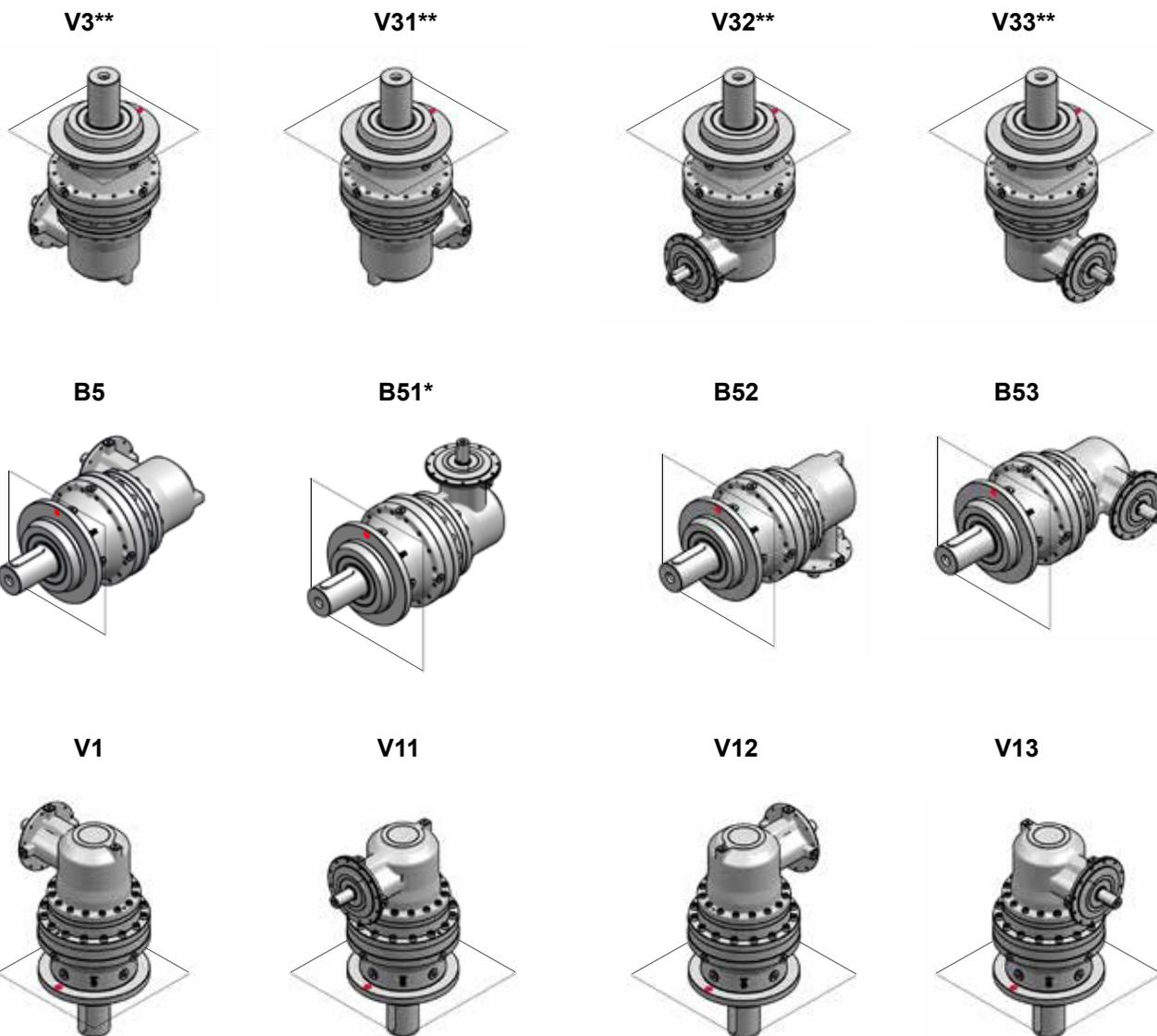
| Q _R | 1EL | | | | 2EL | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 060A | 061A | 085A | 125A | 180A | 250A | 355A | 500A | 710A |
| B5 | 2,8 | 4,3 | 4 | 5,4 | 2,5 | 3,9 | 5,4 | 4,8 | 6,2 | 6,4 | 7,2 | 13 | 21 | 30 | 43 | 56 | 81 | |
| V1 | 5,6 | 8,6 | 7,9 | 10,7 | 4,9 | 7,8 | 10,8 | 9,6 | 12,4 | 12,7 | 14,5 | 26 | 42 | 60 | 86 | 112 | 162 | |
| V3 | 5,6 | 4,6 | 7,9 | 5,6 | 2,5 | 7,8 | 6,8 | 9,6 | 7,3 | 12,7 | 14,5 | 26 | 42 | 60 | 86 | 112 | 162 | |

| Q _R | 3EL | | | | | | | | | | | | | 4EL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|
| | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 060A | 061A | 085A | 125A | 180A | 250A | 355A | 500A | 710A | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 060A | 061A | 085A | 125A | 180A | 250A | 355A | 500A | 710A | | |
| B5 | 3 | 3,6 | 5 | 4,9 | 6,3 | 6,2 | 8,2 | 14 | 21 | 31 | 44 | 58 | 83 | 3,1 | 3,6 | 5,2 | 5 | 6,4 | 6,2 | 8,4 | 15 | 22 | 32 | 45 | 58 | 88 | | | | |
| V1 | 5,9 | 7,1 | 10,1 | 9,8 | 12,6 | 12,5 | 16,5 | 28 | 42 | 62 | 88 | 116 | 166 | 6,2 | 7,3 | 10,3 | 10 | 12,8 | 12,4 | 16,8 | 30 | 44 | 64 | 90 | 116 | 176 | | | | |
| V3 | 3,5 | 7,1 | 6 | 9,8 | 7,5 | 12,5 | 16,5 | 28 | 42 | 62 | 88 | 116 | 166 | 3,8 | 7,3 | 6,3 | 10 | 7,7 | 12,4 | 16,8 | 30 | 44 | 64 | 90 | 116 | 176 | | | | |

1) Stated oil quantities are approximate for provisioning. The exact quantity gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

001A ... 021A

Mounting positions¹⁾ (Output design ... F..., ... A...)



- * Based on the motor size, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.24).
- ** Based on the output design, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.28).
- Reference hole for the identification of the mounting position.

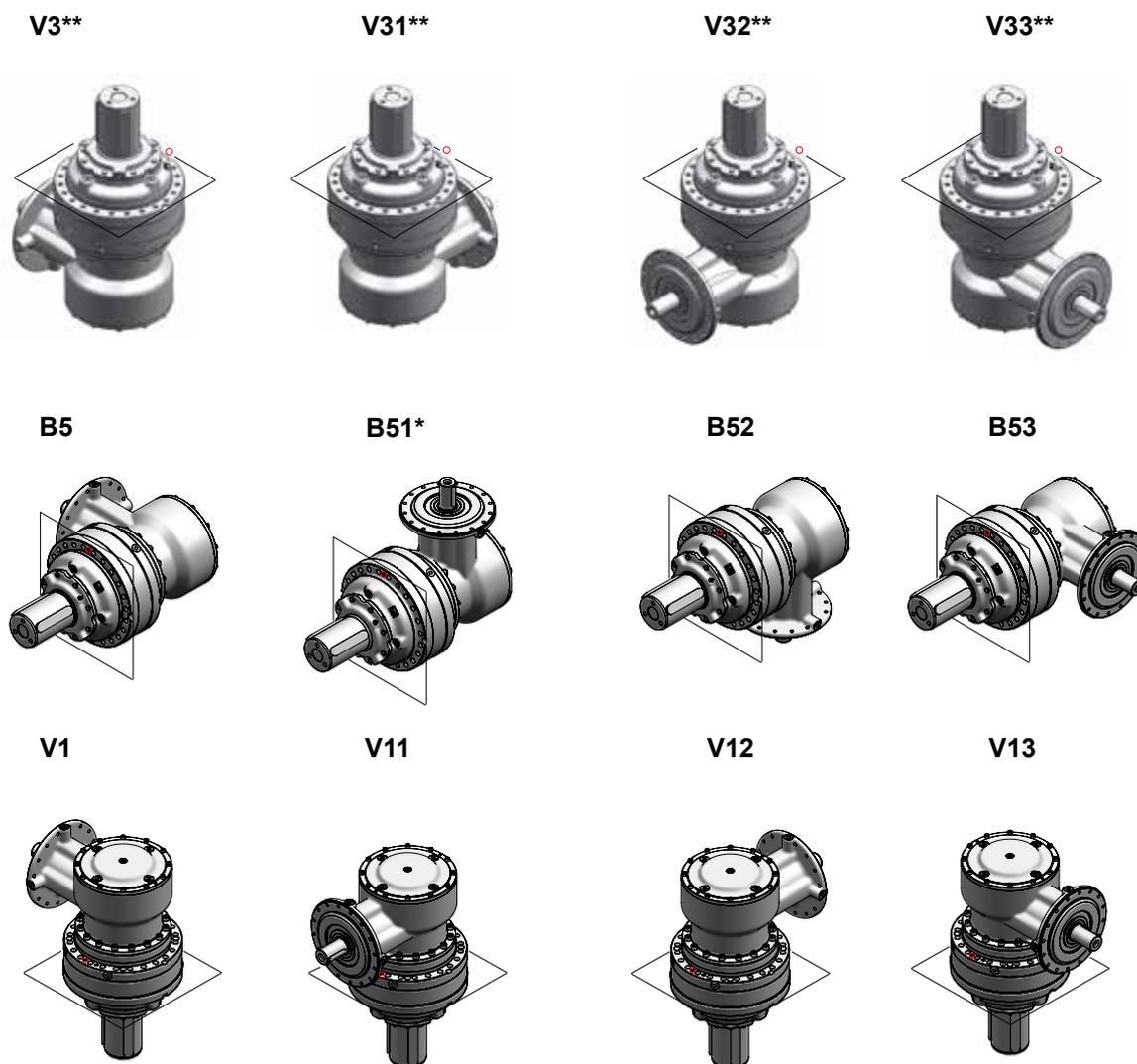
Oil quantities ¹⁾ [l]

| Q _R | 2EB | | | | | | | | | | 3EB | | | | | | | | | | 4EB | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A |
| V3 ... V33 | 2 | 2,1 | 3,4 | 3,5 | 3,3 | 6,4 | 6,4 | 6,4 | 10,7 | 10,7 | 2,4 | 2,4 | 3 | 3,2 | 3 | 5,1 | 5,3 | 5,3 | 5,8 | 5,8 | 2,7 | 2,8 | 3,4 | 3,5 | 3,3 | 4,8 | 5 | 5 | 5,6 | 5,6 |
| B5, B53 | 1,2 | 1,2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3,8 | 3,7 | 3,7 | 6,2 | 6,2 | 1,4 | 1,4 | 1,8 | 1,9 | 1,8 | 3,2 | 3,1 | 3,1 | 3,7 | 3,7 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 2 | 2 | 1,9 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3,6 | 3,6 |
| B51 | 2,4 | 2,4 | 3,9 | 4,1 | 3,9 | 7,6 | 7,4 | 7,4 | 12,4 | 12,4 | 2,7 | 2,7 | 3,6 | 3,7 | 3,6 | 6,3 | 6,3 | 6,3 | 7,4 | 7,4 | 3,1 | 3,1 | 3,9 | 4,1 | 3,9 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 7,3 | 7,3 |
| B52 | 1,2 | 1,2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3,8 | 3,7 | 3,7 | 6,2 | 6,2 | 1,4 | 1,4 | 1,8 | 1,9 | 1,8 | 3,2 | 3,1 | 3,1 | 3,7 | 3,7 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 2 | 2 | 1,9 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3,6 | 3,6 |
| V1 ... V13 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 2,5 | 2,6 | 2,5 | 4,8 | 4,6 | 4,6 | 7,6 | 7,6 | 1,9 | 1,9 | 2,7 | 2,9 | 2,7 | 4,9 | 4,9 | 4,9 | 6 | 6 | 2,2 | 2,2 | 3 | 3,2 | 3 | 5,1 | 5,1 | 5,1 | 6,4 | 6,4 |

1) Stated oil quantities are approximate for provisioning. The exact quantity gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

022A ... 710A

Mounting positions¹⁾ (Output design ... F..., ... A...)



* Based on the motor size, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.24).
 ** Based on the output design, the expansion tank is required (see page 6.28).
 ● Reference hole for the identification of the mounting position.

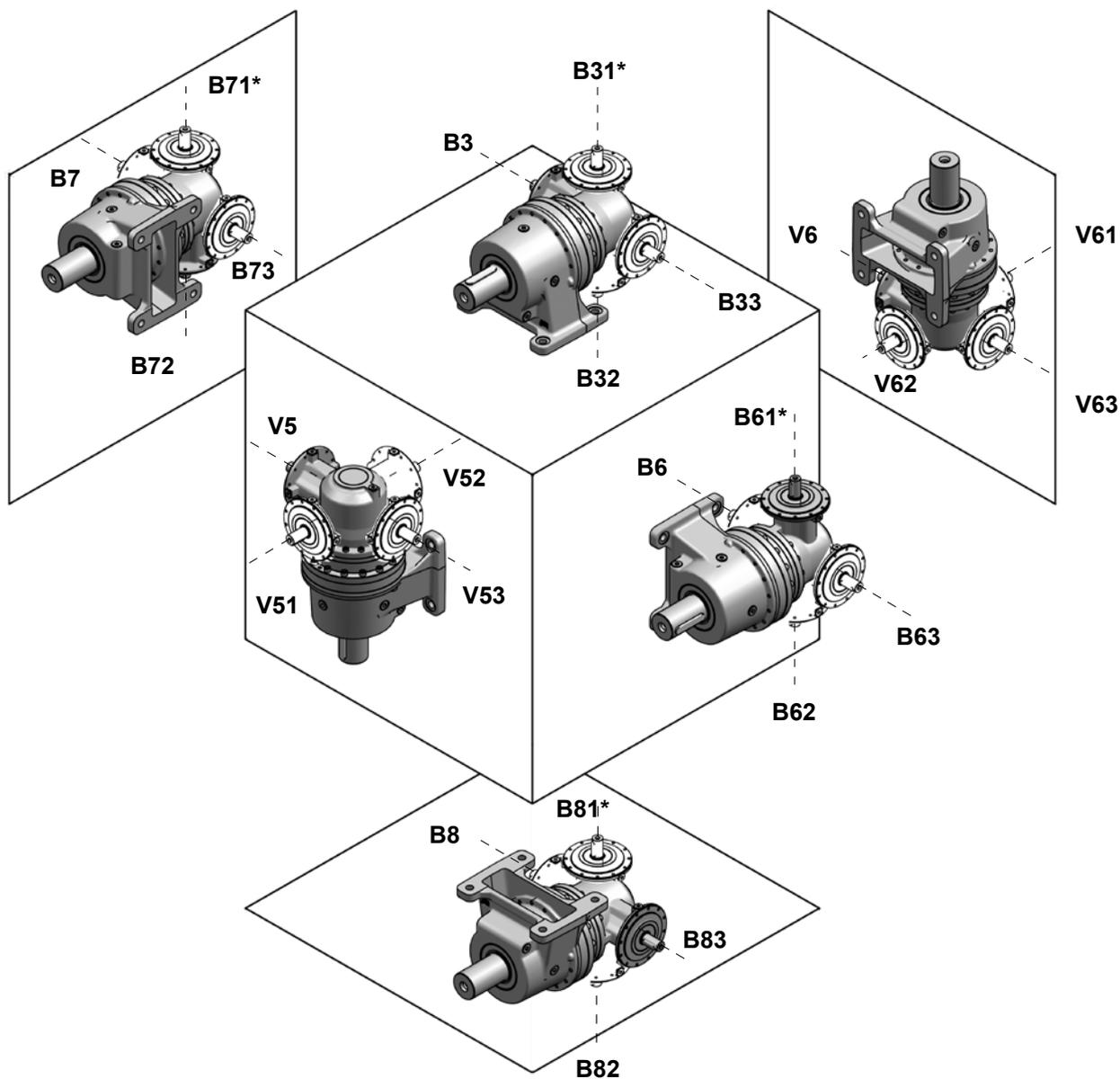
Oil quantities¹⁾ [l]

| Q _R | 2EB | | | | | | | | 3EB | | | | | | | | 4EB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 060A | 061A | 085A | 125A | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 060A | 061A | 085A | 125A | 180A | 250A | 355A | 022A | 030A | 031A | 042A | 043A | 060A | 061A | 085A | 125A | 180A | 250A | 355A | 500A |
| V3 ... V33 | 9,7 | 9 | 12,4 | 18,8 | 15,7 | 20 | 33,5 | 44 | 5,4 | 9,5 | 8,4 | 12,7 | 10,4 | 18,7 | 18,8 | 38 | 52 | 82 | 104 | 4,2 | 9,6 | 7,4 | 11,3 | 9 | 14 | 22,7 | 32 | 50 | 66 | 98 | 122 | 194 | | |
| B5, B53 | 6 | 4,5 | 8,2 | 9,4 | 10,4 | 10 | 16,8 | 22 | 3,9 | 4,8 | 6,2 | 6,4 | 7,8 | 9,4 | 9,4 | 19 | 26 | 41 | 52 | 3,3 | 4,8 | 5,8 | 5,6 | 7 | 7 | 11,4 | 16 | 25 | 33 | 49 | 61 | 97 | | |
| B51 | 12,1 | 9 | 16,5 | 18,8 | 20,8 | 20 | 33,5 | 44 | 7,9 | 9,5 | 12,5 | 12,7 | 15,5 | 18,7 | 18,8 | 38 | 52 | 82 | 104 | 6,6 | 9,6 | 11,5 | 11,3 | 14,1 | 14 | 22,7 | 32 | 50 | 66 | 98 | 122 | 194 | | |
| B52 | 6 | 4,5 | 8,2 | 9,4 | 10,4 | 10 | 16,8 | 26 | 3,9 | 4,8 | 6,2 | 6,4 | 7,8 | 9,4 | 9,4 | 19 | 26 | 45 | 56 | 3,3 | 4,8 | 5,8 | 5,6 | 7 | 7 | 11,4 | 16 | 25 | 33 | 49 | 61 | 101 | | |
| V1 ... V13 | 9,7 | 9 | 12,4 | 18,8 | 15,7 | 20 | 33,5 | 31 | 6,4 | 6,7 | 9,7 | 9,9 | 12,7 | 14 | 15,8 | 32 | 46 | 69 | 91 | 5,8 | 8,2 | 10,1 | 9,9 | 12,7 | 12,6 | 19,9 | 29 | 45 | 63 | 92 | 116 | 181 | | |

1) Stated oil quantities are approximate for provisioning. The exact quantity gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

001A ... 021A

Mounting positions¹⁾ (Output design ... P...)



* Based on the gear reducer size and input type; the expansion tank is required (see page 6.24).

Oil quantities¹⁾ [l]

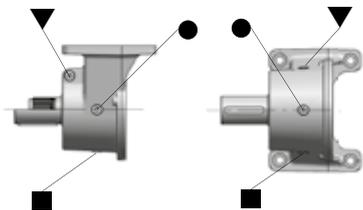
| Q _R | 2EB | | | | | | | | | | 3EB | | | | | | | | | | 4EB | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A | 001A | 002A | 003A | 004A | 006A | 009A | 012A | 015A | 018A | 021A |
| B3 ... B8 | 1,2 | 1,2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3,8 | 3,7 | 3,7 | 6,2 | 6,2 | 1,4 | 1,4 | 1,8 | 1,9 | 1,8 | 3,2 | 3,1 | 3,1 | 3,7 | 3,7 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 2 | 2 | 1,9 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3,6 | 3,6 |
| B33 ... B83 | 1,2 | 1,2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3,8 | 3,7 | 3,7 | 6,2 | 6,2 | 1,4 | 1,4 | 1,8 | 1,9 | 1,8 | 3,2 | 3,1 | 3,1 | 3,7 | 3,7 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 2 | 2 | 1,9 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3,6 | 3,6 |
| B31 ... B81 | 2,4 | 2,4 | 3,9 | 4,1 | 3,9 | 7,6 | 7,4 | 7,4 | 12,4 | 12,4 | 2,7 | 2,7 | 3,6 | 3,7 | 3,6 | 6,3 | 6,3 | 6,3 | 7,4 | 7,4 | 3,1 | 3,1 | 3,9 | 4,1 | 3,9 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 7,3 | 7,3 |
| B32 ... B82 | 1,2 | 1,2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3,8 | 3,7 | 3,7 | 6,2 | 6,2 | 1,4 | 1,4 | 1,8 | 1,9 | 1,8 | 3,2 | 3,1 | 3,1 | 3,7 | 3,7 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 2 | 2 | 1,9 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3,6 | 3,6 |
| V5 ... V53 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 2,5 | 2,6 | 2,5 | 4,8 | 4,6 | 4,6 | 7,6 | 7,6 | 1,9 | 1,9 | 2,7 | 2,9 | 2,7 | 4,9 | 4,9 | 4,9 | 6 | 6 | 2,2 | 2,2 | 3 | 3,2 | 3 | 5,1 | 5,1 | 5,1 | 6,4 | 6,4 |
| V6 ... V63 | 2 | 2 | 3,4 | 3,5 | 3,3 | 6,4 | 6,4 | 6,4 | 10,7 | 10,7 | 2,4 | 2,4 | 3 | 3,2 | 3 | 5,1 | 5,3 | 5,3 | 5,8 | 5,8 | 2,7 | 2,8 | 3,4 | 3,5 | 3,3 | 4,8 | 5 | 5 | 5,6 | 5,6 |

1) Stated oil quantities are approximate for provisioning. The exact quantity gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

20.1 – Pug positions and types (EP series)

001A ... 021A

Plug positions and types

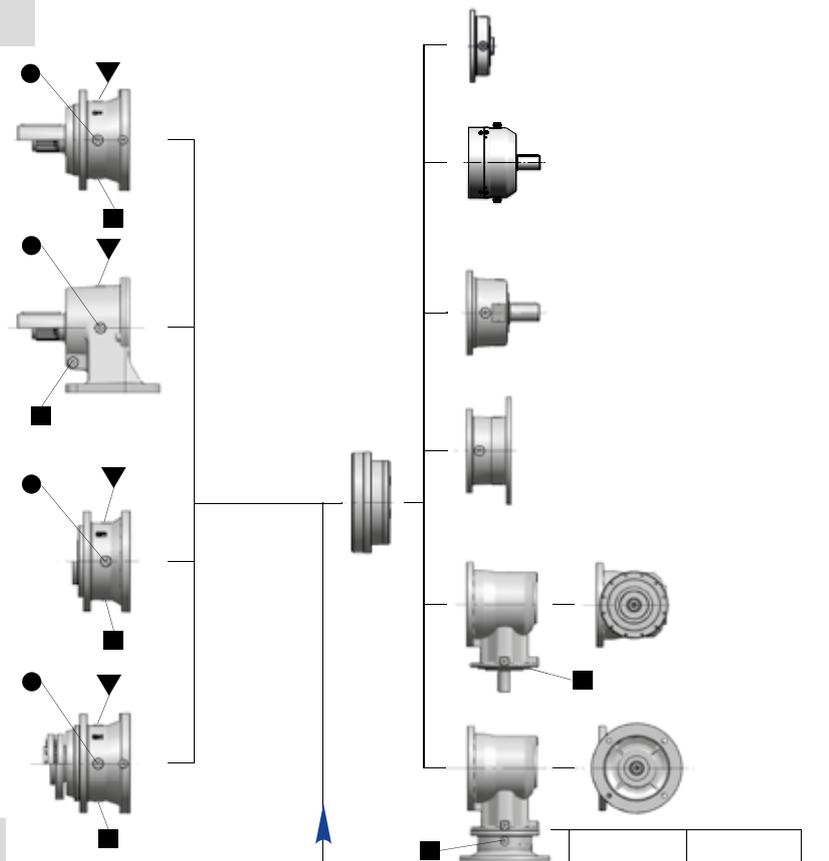


Mounting positions

B3, B5, B6, B7, B8

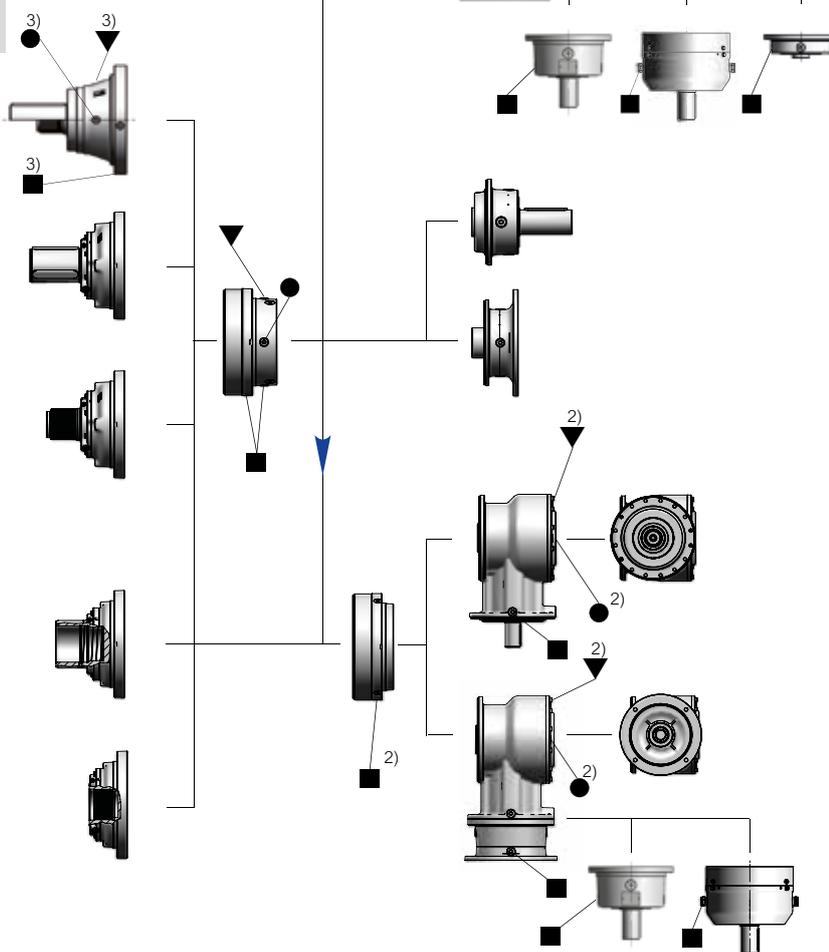
B32, B52, B62, B72, B82

B33, B53, B63, B73, B83



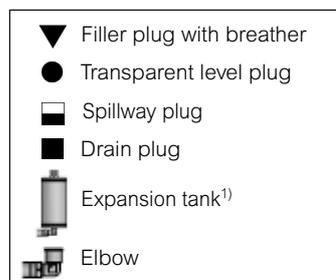
022A ... 710A

Plug positions and types



Mounting positions

B5, B52, B53

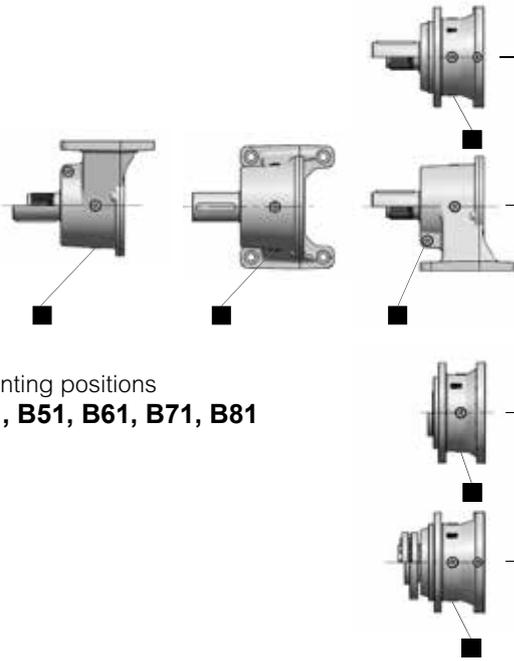


1) See page 6.24.

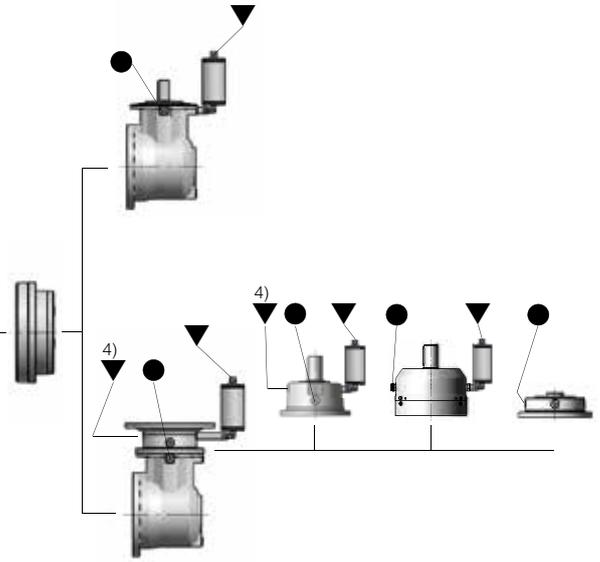
2) Only for 2EB train of gears.

3) Only for size 022A.

001A ... 021A Plug positions and types



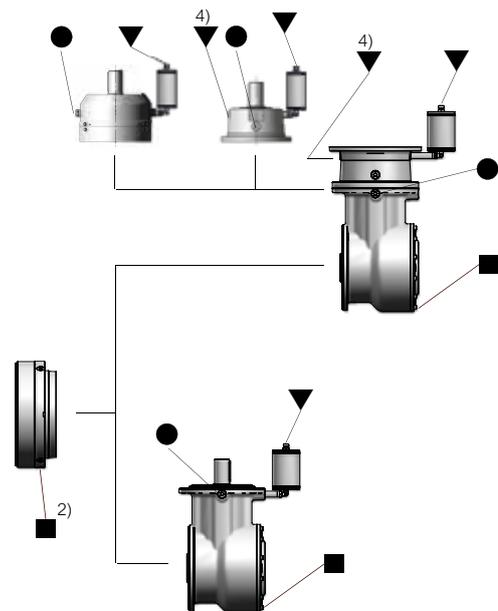
Mounting positions
B31, B51, B61, B71, B81



022A ... 710A Plug positions and types



Mounting positions
B51

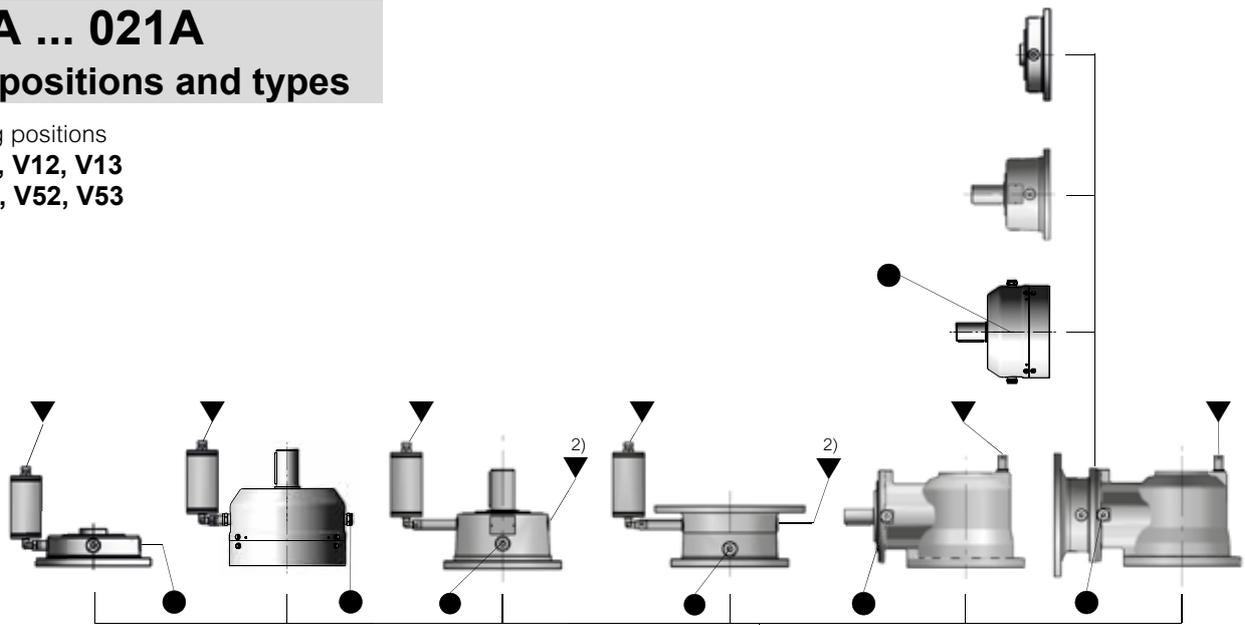


- 1) See page 6.24.
- 2) Only for 2EB train of gears.
- 3) Only for size 022A.
- 4) When expansion tank is not necessary.

001A ... 021A

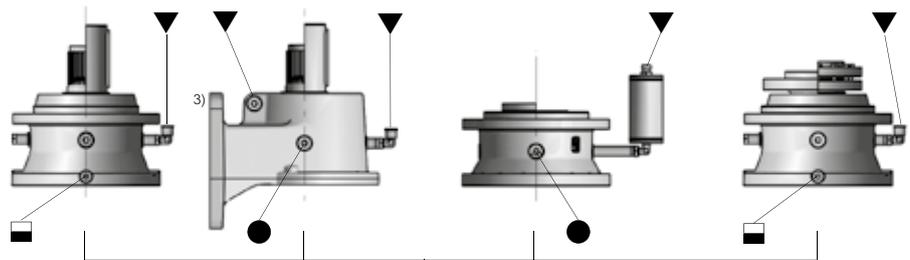
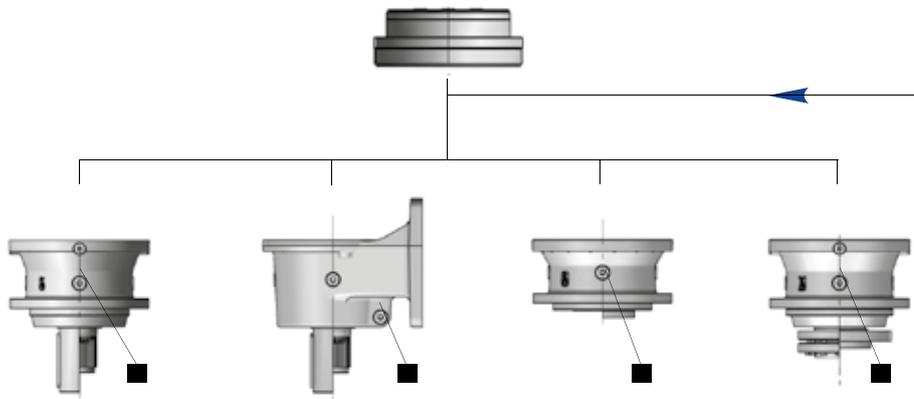
Plug positions and types

Mounting positions
V1, V11, V12, V13
V5, V51, V52, V53

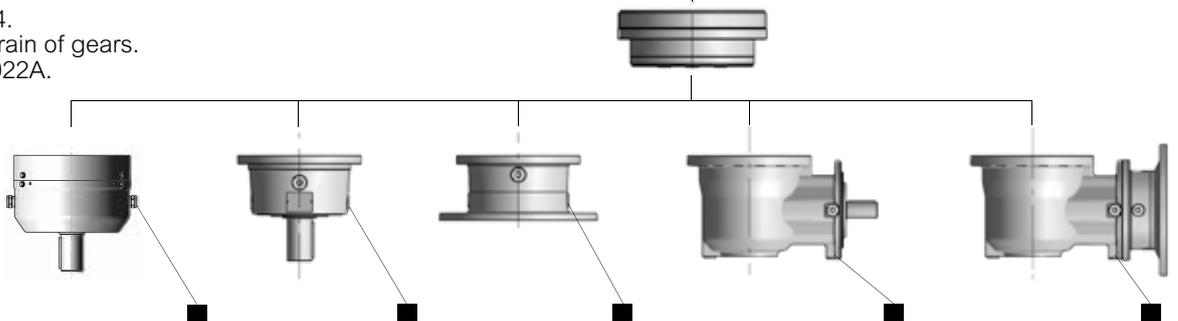


Mounting positions
V3, V31, V32, V33
V6, V61, V62, V63

-  Filler plug with breather
-  Transparent level plug
-  Spillway plug
-  Drain plug
-  Expansion tank¹⁾
-  Elbow



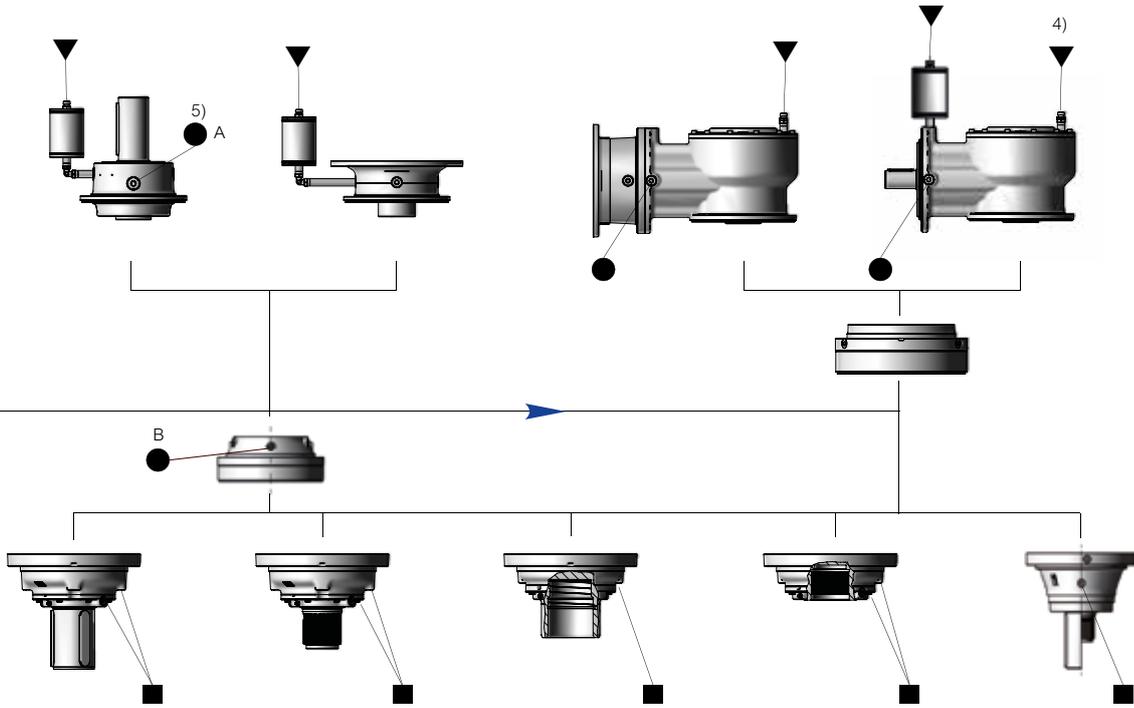
1) See page 6.24.
 2) Only for 2EB train of gears.
 3) Only for size 022A.



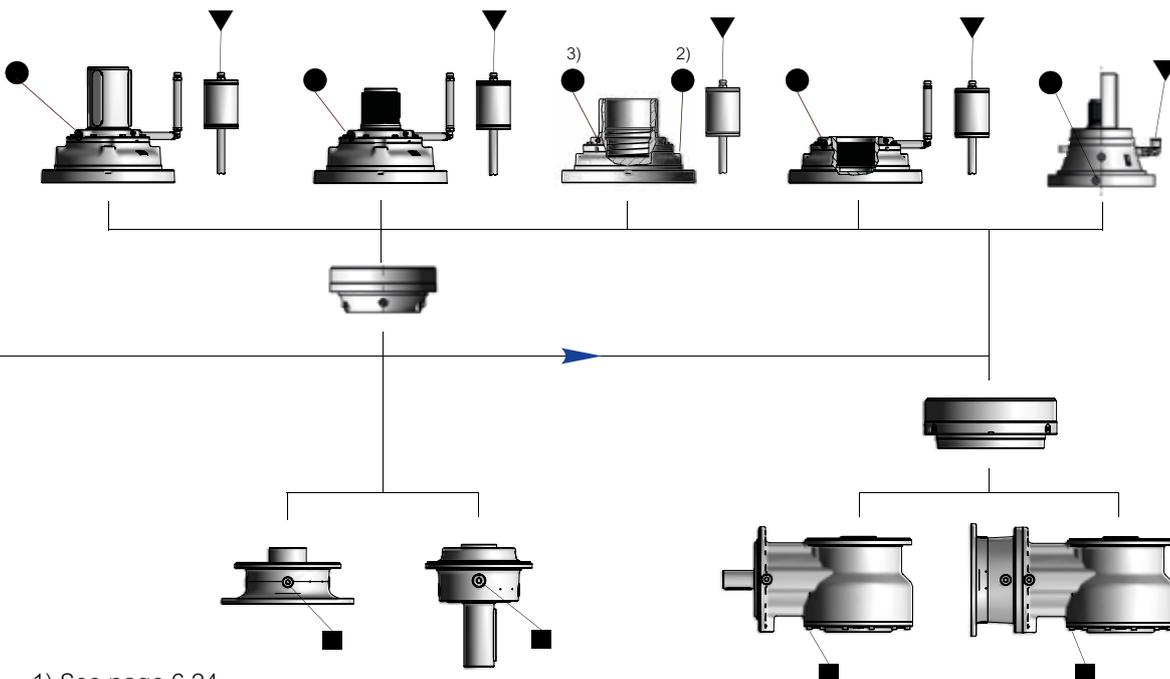
022A ... 710A

Plug positions and types

Mounting positions
V1, V11, V12, V13



Mounting positions
V3, V31, V32, V33



- 1) See page 6.24.
- 2) Sizes 030A, 042A and 060A.
- 3) Sizes \geq 085A.
- 4) When expansion tank is not necessary.
- 5) In presence of level plug marked with A, B not present.

Appendix

Parking brake PB series

General specifications

The parking brakes of PB series are spring applied and hydraulic released multi-disc brakes (steel discs alternating with discs with sintered bronze coating), to be used in combination with planetary gear reducers of EP series.

They are not service brakes and cannot be used in dynamic conditions.

They are used to hold the load from application or to stop the machine in case of emergency.

The values of static braking torque M_{Rstat} given in the following table should be considered as nominal values and are valid for a brand new brake with correct lubrication.

The tolerance on M_{Rstat} values is equal to +/- 10%. After some braking cycles, values of static braking torque could reduce by 5% and 10% due to the adjustment of discs.

Maximum counter-pressure admitted in brake supply pipe 0,5 bar.

Speed limit

The presence of a SAHR brake does not limit the values of n_{1max} and n_{1peak} of the gear reducer stated in EP catalog.

ATTENTION: a continuous or frequent duty at high speed may generate an overheating of the group (previous paragraph).

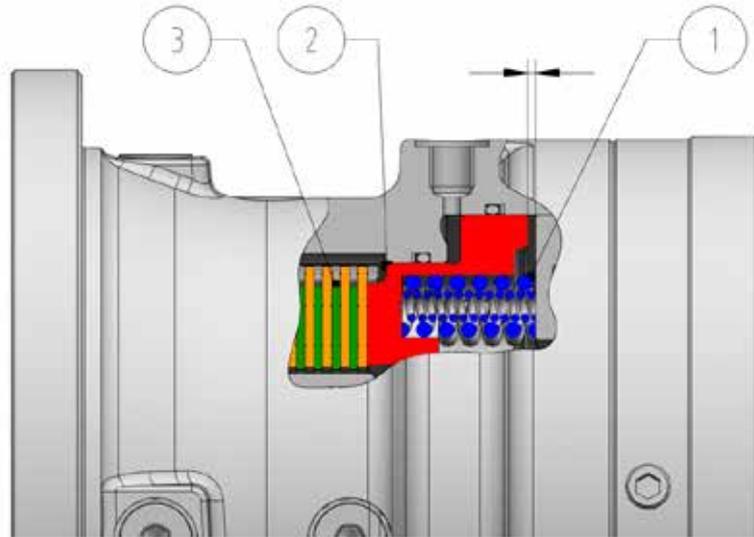
Operating conditions

Brakes are designed for industrial applications, at ambient temperature from -20 °C to +50 °C, maximum altitude 1000 m. For operation at temperatures from -20 °C to 0 °C limit p_{max} to 200 bar.

Functioning of PB parking brakes

Brake closed

When no pressure is applied to the brake (0 bar) springs (1) apply a force to the piston (2) which lock the discs (3) and produce a nominal braking torque equivalent to M_{Bstat} .

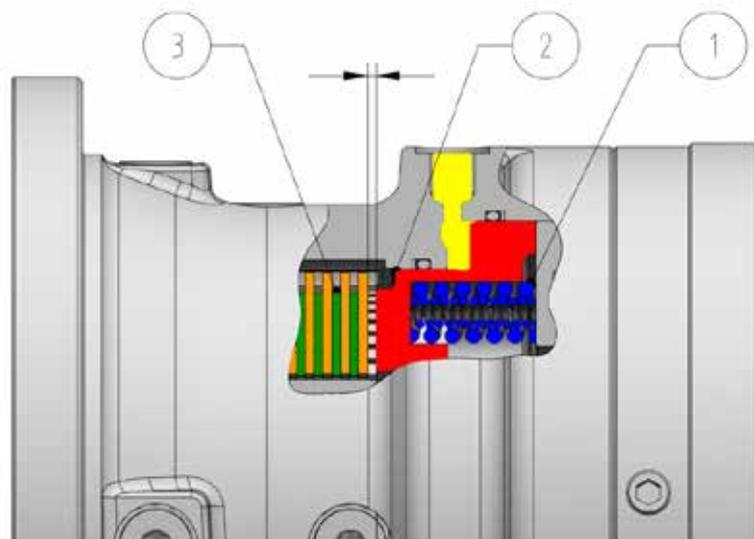


Brake opened

Above the pressure of 0 bar, the piston begins to compress the springs and the brake progressively reduces the braking torque.

When the release pressure exceeds the value of p_{min} the brake begins to open; once reached the value p the brake is fully opened, the piston ends its displacement and the discs can rotate freely.

To ensure a long life of the brake, it is suggested to use a release pressure 50% above the value of p and in any case not higher than p_{max} .



Technical data of PB parking brakes

| PB10-... | | | 0075 | 0150 | 0225 | 0340 | 0420 | 0525 | 0650 | 0815 | |
|------------------------|-------------|----------------------|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| Static braking torque | M_{Bstat} | [N m] | 72 | 156 | 224 | 345 | 421 | 531 | 660 | 818 | |
| Min opening pressure | p_{min} | [bar] | 4.4 | 9.5 | 10.2 | 15.7 | 15.4 | 19.4 | 20.1 | 24.9 | |
| Opening pressure | p | [bar] | 6.9 | 14.9 | 16.1 | 24.7 | 24.2 | 30.4 | 31.6 | 39.1 | |
| Max opening pressure | p_{max} | [bar] | 300 | | | | | | | | |
| Max speed | n_{1max} | [min ⁻¹] | according to n_{1max} and n_{1peak} values of gear reducer | | | | | | | | |
| Oil volume for opening | V | [l] | 0.10 | | | | | | | | |

| PB30-... | | | 0250 | 0400 | 0500 | 0630 | 0800 | 1000 | 1250 | 1500 | 1700 |
|------------------------|-------------|----------------------|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Static braking torque | M_{Bstat} | [N m] | 265 | 407 | 509 | 637 | 809 | 1010 | 1281 | 1529 | 1741 |
| Min opening pressure | p_{min} | [bar] | 7.6 | 11.8 | 11.8 | 14.7 | 15.6 | 19.4 | 24.7 | 25.2 | 28.7 |
| Opening pressure | p | [bar] | 12.0 | 18.5 | 18.5 | 23.1 | 24.5 | 30.5 | 38.7 | 39.6 | 45.1 |
| Max opening pressure | p_{max} | [bar] | 300 | | | | | | | | |
| Max speed | n_{1max} | [min ⁻¹] | according to n_{1max} and n_{1peak} values of gear reducer | | | | | | | | |
| Oil volume for opening | V | [l] | 0.12 | | | | | | | | |

| PB90-... | | | 0850 | 1250 | 1500 | 1800 | 2100 | 2600 | 3000 | 3550 | 4250 |
|------------------------|-------------|----------------------|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Static braking torque | M_{Bstat} | [N m] | 869 | 1304 | 1552 | 1811 | 2173 | 2680 | 3063 | 3560 | 4305 |
| Min opening pressure | p_{min} | [bar] | 10.2 | 15.3 | 18.2 | 18.2 | 21.9 | 27.0 | 27.0 | 31.4 | 37.9 |
| Opening pressure | p | [bar] | 15.3 | 23.0 | 27.4 | 27.4 | 32.8 | 40.5 | 40.5 | 47.1 | 56.9 |
| Max opening pressure | p_{max} | [bar] | 300 | | | | | | | | |
| Max speed | n_{1max} | [min ⁻¹] | according to n_{1max} and n_{1peak} values of gear reducer | | | | | | | | |
| Oil volume for opening | V | [l] | 0.25 | | | | | | | | |

Other braking torque values on request.

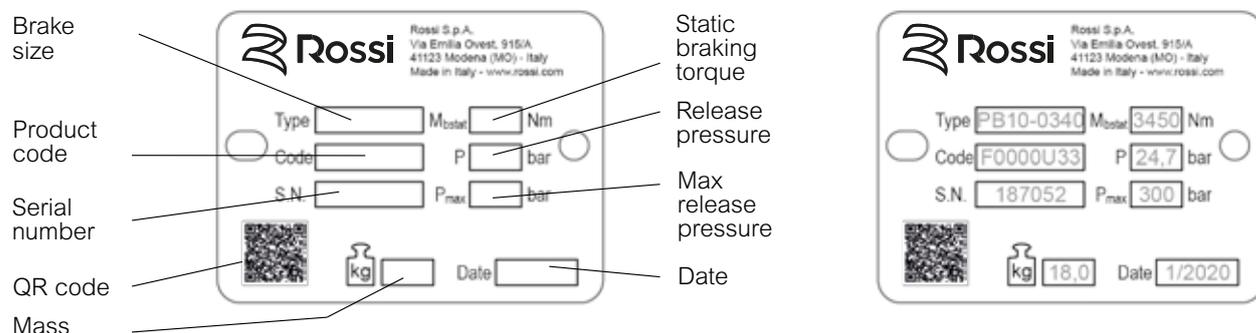
Max counter-pressure admitted 0,5 bar.

The above performance is given with return pressure equal to 0 bar, any back pressure should be considered when sizing the system.

How supplied

Nameplate of PB parking brakes

Every gear reducer is provided with a name plate in anodized aluminium containing main informations necessary for a correct identification of the product; the name plate must not be removed and must be kept integral and readable. All name plate data must be specified on eventual spare part orders.



Lubrication of PB parking brakes

PB series parking brakes require lubrication, and **are supplied without oil**, as specified on proper adhesive label.

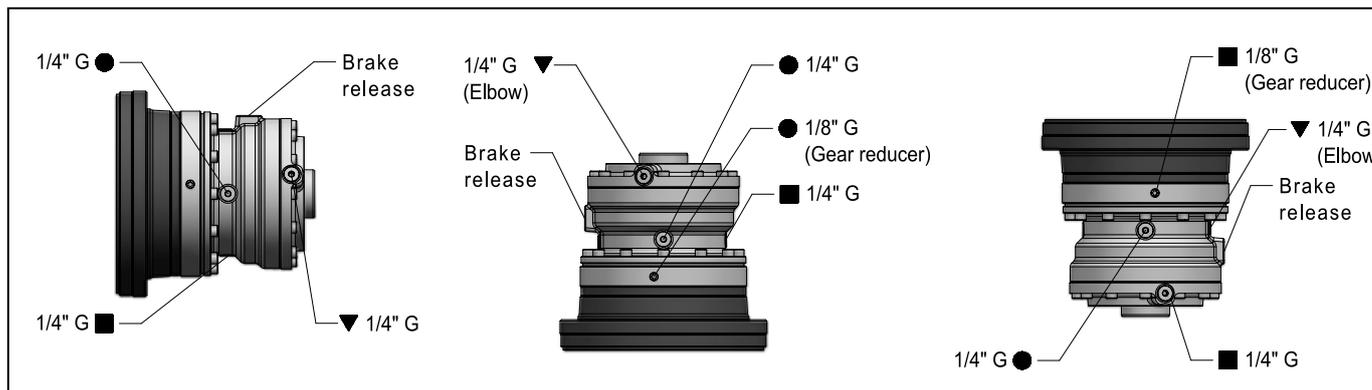
Before putting the brakes into service fill them with mineral oil ISO VG 32, unless otherwise prescribed by specific documentation. Hydraulic oils are generally suitable.

The separate lubrication prevents premature lubricant contamination in the gear reducer, increasing gears and bearings life.



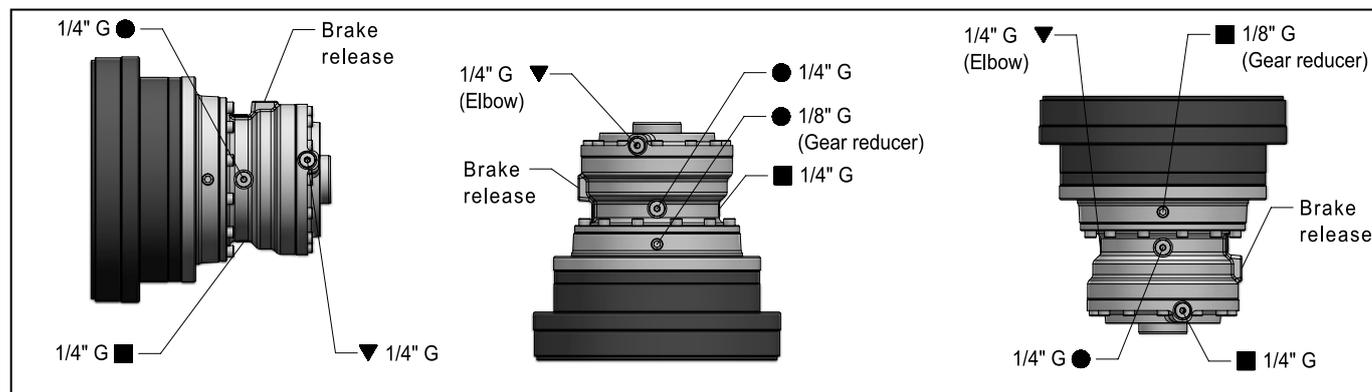
Mounting position and oil quantities

PB10 (001/002/C125/C160)



| | | | | | | | Oil quantity | | |
|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|------|------|
| 1EL | 2EL | 3EL | 4EL | 2EB | 3EB | 4EB | B5 | V1 | V3 |
| 001A, 002A | 001A...006A | 001A...022A | 001A...061A | 001A...006A | 001A...022A | 001A...061A | 0.09 | 0.06 | 0.16 |

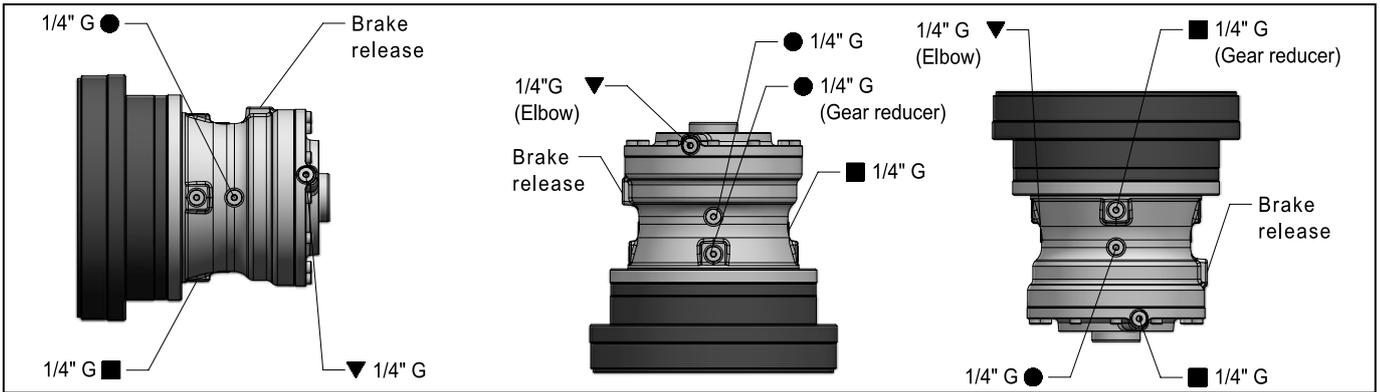
PB10 (003/004/006/C200)



| | | | | | | | Oil quantity | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|------|------|
| 1EL | 2EL | 3EL | 4EL | 2EB | 3EB | 4EB | B5 | V1 | V3 |
| 003A...006A | 009A...022A | 030A...061A | 085A...180A | 009A...015A, 022A | 030A...043A | 085A...125A | 0.09 | 0.06 | 0.16 |

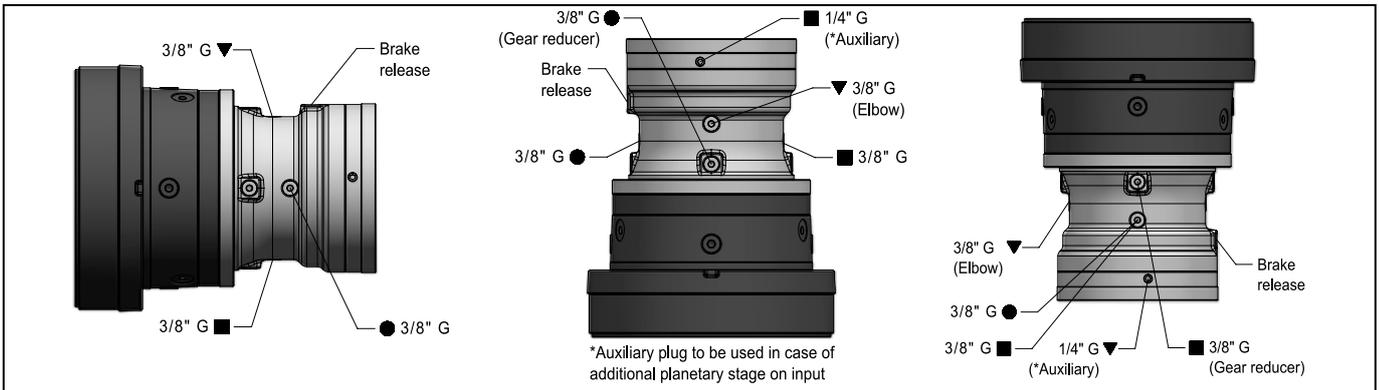
Mounting position and oil quantities

PB30 (003/004/006/C200)



| | | | | | | | Oil quantity | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|------|------|
| 1EL | 2EL | 3EL | 4EL | 2EB | 3EB | 4EB | B5 | V1 | V3 |
| 003A...006A | 009A...022A | 030A...061A | 085A...180A | 009A...015A, 022A | 030A...043A | 085A...125A | 0.36 | 0.18 | 0.67 |

PB90 (009/012/015/C250)



| | | | | | | | Oil quantity | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|------|------|
| 1EL | 2EL | 3EL | 4EL | 2EB | 3EB | 4EB | B5 | V1 | V3 |
| 009A...015A | 030A...043A | 085A...125A | 250A, 355A | 018A, 021A, 030A | 060A...085A | 180A, 250A | 0.48 | 0.24 | 0.90 |

Oil quantities [I]

For mounting position B5 the exact oil quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

For mounting positions V1, V3 consider the oil quantities stated in the tables.

Commissioning

An inadequate commissioning can damage the gear reducer, the brake and compromise the correct operation of the application.

Do not disassemble and do not modify any brake component in order not to compromise the correct operation of gear reducer / brake.

Before commissioning verify that:

- gear reducer has been correctly installed and fixed to the machine
- gear reducer and brake are correctly lubricated. (oil level and grease quantity, if foreseen).
- lubricants are suitable.
- there is no lubricant leakage from plugs / seals
- oil level, drain plugs and their relevant vent valves are easily accessible
- during operation, max temperature of brake and/or gear reducer housing never exceeds admitted temperature (95°C for products on catalog)
- brake starts when machine shaft is stopped (static conditions)
- supply tube (opening and closing) is correctly connected to brake and no oil leakage is present.

For the supply of brake use mineral basis hydraulic oil; synthetic oils could damage and compromise the regular operation of brake.

Connect the hydraulic circuit to drive hole present on brake, after removing the protection plug.

Before using it, purge the air. Unscrew slightly the connector on drive hole, maintaining the pressure up to complete air leakage, then screw the connector again.

- supply pressure is sufficient to open completely the brake (higher than “opening pressure [p]” differing due to braking torque and brake type)
- during brake closure phase, the supply pressure is equal to 0 bar. **Attention, eventual residual pressure in the supply tube helps to reduce the static braking torque M_{Bstat} .**
- the drive and the possible drive valve are correctly installed and connected to brake

Maintenance

All maintenance activities must be executed in safe conditions.

At machine rest, verify at regular intervals (more or less frequently according to environment and use):

- a) all external surfaces are clean and air passages to gear reducer and brake are free, in order that cooling remains fully effective. An accumulation of dust impedes efficient heat disposal
- oil level and deterioration degree
- c) correct fastening screws tightening.

During operation, check periodically:

- vibration and noise level
- possible oil leakages
- possible pressure losses from brake supply area (possible losses from internal brake seals).

Attention. After a running period, gear reducer is subject to a light internal overpressure which may cause potentially burning liquid discharge. Therefore, before loosening whichever plug (filler plug included) wait until gear reducer has become cold. In all cases, always proceed with great care.

Oil change

Oil change of brake must be done according to the same gear reducer intervals.

Except specific cases, brake lubrication is separated from the gear reducer one, therefore it is necessary to act on the proper plugs present on brake.

Use only oil of the same type and viscosity and do not mix different oils.

It is advised to change lubricating oil with warm brake, to avoid any deposits and to facilitate the output.

For the operations of oil drain and filling, use the specific plugs properly.

Seal change

Change the seals when disassembling or periodically checking.

ATTENTION: in case of a high increase of levels when checking lubricating oils, it could be caused by an oil leakage due to brake seal wear.

In this case it is necessary to stop gear reducer / brake and contact Rossi after sale service for repair.

Troubles: causes and corrective actions

If deviations from normal operation occur, refer to the following table. If deviations persist, consult Rossi.

| Trouble | Possible cause | Corrective action |
|---|--|---|
| Oil leakage from seals | Seal stiffening due to long lasting storage Seal damage or wear | Clean the area and check the leakage after some hours of running Consult Rossi |
| Multiple disc brake does not block | Residual pressure in the circuit Worn discs | Verify the hydraulic circuit Consult Rossi |
| With running motor, gear reducer does not operate | Possible brake blocked | Verify hydraulic braking circuit |
| Excessive overheating | No lubricating oil Disc brake does not open correctly | Add lubricating oil Verify pressure when brake opening |
| Multiple disc brake does not release | No pressure at brake Defect brake seals | Verify brake connection Consult Rossi |
| Excessive vibrations | Internal trouble | Consult Rossi |
| Excessive noise level | Internal trouble | Consult Rossi |

Rossi S.p.A., in qualità di fabbricante del prodotto stabilito nella Comunità (produttore), dichiara sotto la nostra esclusiva responsabilità che l'apparecchiatura:

Rossi S.p.A., as the manufacturer of the product established in the Community (producer), declares under its exclusive responsibility that the equipment:

Riduttori e Motoriduttori
Serie A, E, G, H, iFIT, EP

Gear reducers and Gearmotors
Series A, E, G, H, iFIT, EP

avente numero di matricola: **xxxxx**
costruito nell'anno: **xxxx**

having serial number: **xxxxx**
manufactured in the year: **xxxx**

ai quali questa dichiarazione si riferisce, soddisfa i Requisiti Essenziali di Sicurezza e Salute (RESS) ad esso applicabili definiti dalle seguenti Direttive e successive integrazioni e/o modifiche:

to which this declaration refers, satisfies Essential Health and Safety Requirements (EHSR) applicable to itself, defined by following Directives and successive integrations and/or modifications:

Direttiva 2014/34/UE: allegato II

Directive 2014/34/EU: annex II

Il soddisfacimento dei sopracitati Requisiti (RESS) è stato assicurato applicando le seguenti norme:

The satisfaction of above mentioned Requirements (EHSR) has been assured applying the following standards:

Direttiva 2014/34/UE – Apparecchiature o sistemi di protezione destinati ad essere utilizzati in atmosfere potenzialmente esplosive

Directive 2014/34/EU – Equipment or protective system intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres

- EN 1127-1: 2019 “atmosfere esplosive – parte 1: prevenzione dell'esplosione e protezione contro l'esplosione – concetti fondamentale e metodologia”;
- EN ISO 80079-36: 2016 “atmosfere esplosive – parte 36: apparecchi non elettrici destinati alle atmosfere esplosive –metodo e requisiti di base”;
- EN ISO 80079-37: 2016 “atmosfere esplosive – parte 37: apparecchi non elettrici destinati alle atmosfere esplosive – tipo di protezione non elettrica per sicurezza costruttiva “c”, per controllo della sorgente di accensione “b”, per immersione in liquido “k””.

EN 1127-1: 2019 “explosive atmospheres – part 1: explosion protection and protection - basic concepts and methodology”;

EN ISO 80079-36: 2016 “explosive atmospheres – part 36: non-electrical equipment for explosive atmospheres - basic method and requirements”;

EN ISO 80079-37: 2016 “explosive atmospheres – part 37: non-electrical equipment for explosive atmospheres – non-electrical type of protection constructional safety “c”, control of ignition sources “b”, liquid immersion “k””.

Ai sensi della Direttiva 2014/34/UE, l'apparecchiatura sopra menzionata riporta la seguente marcatura:

According to the Directive 2014/34/UE, above mentioned equipment reports the following marking:



II 2G Ex h IIB T3 Gb IPxx
II 2D Ex h IIIC T135°C Db IPxx **Tamb. -20/+60 °C**

Ai sensi della Direttiva 2014/34/UE, l'apparecchiatura sopra menzionata è oggetto, per gli aspetti relativi sia alla progettazione sia alla fabbricazione, del controllo interno di fabbricazione (Allegato VIII - Modulo A):

According to the Directive 2014/34/UE, above mentioned equipment is subject, relating to both of them design and production aspects, of internal control production (Annex VIII - Module A):

F.T. n° 2019/01.02-EX “X”

T.F. n° 2019/01.02-EX “X”

e depositato presso l'Organismo Notificato n° 0035
TÜV Rheinland Industrie Service GmbH
Am Grauen Stein - 51105 Köln – Germany

and deposited at the Notified Body n° 0035
TÜV Rheinland Industrie Service GmbH
Am Grauen Stein - 51105 Köln - Germany

con numero di deposito: **557/Ex-Ab 3029/19.**

with deposit number: **557/Ex-Ab 3029/19.**

Modena

Group Chief Technology Officer



Rossi

Solutions for
an evolving
industry

Rossi S.p.A.

Via Emilia Ovest 915/A
41123 Modena - Italy

info@rossi.com
www.rossi.com

UTD.123.2024-05.00_EN

© Rossi S.p.A. Rossi reserves the right to make any modification whenever to this publication contents. The information given in this document only contains general descriptions and/or performance features which may not always specifically reflect those described.

The Customer is responsible for the correct selection and application of product in view of its industrial and/or commercial needs, unless the use has been recommended by technical qualified personnel of Rossi, who were duly informed about Customer's application purposes. In this case all the necessary data required for the selection shall be communicated exactly and in writing by the Customer, stated in the order and confirmed by Rossi. The Customer is always responsible for the safety of product applications. Every care has been taken in the drawing up of the catalog to ensure the accuracy of the information contained in this publication, however Rossi can accept no responsibility for any errors, omissions or outdated data. Due to the constant evolution of the state of the art, Rossi reserves the right to make any modification whenever to this publication contents. The responsibility for the product selection is of the Customer, excluding different agreements duly legalized in writing and undersigned by the Parties.